

# Index

## ABANDONMENT

Appeal or review, **§ 15:79**  
Filing suit to stop running of statute of limitations, **§ 7:49**

## ABSENCE OR PRESENCE

Arbitration and mediation. See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION  
Assault and battery. See index heading ASSAULT AND BATTERY  
Collecting the judgment. See index heading COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT  
Directed verdict, absence of disputed question of fact, **§ 12:47 to 12:49**  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
False imprisonment, lack of intent, **§ 4:135**  
Filing suit, absent persons, **§ 7:34**  
Intentional infliction of emotional distress. See index heading INTENTIONAL INFILCTION OF EMOTIONAL DISTRESS  
Medical malpractice, lack of cause defense, **§ 4:331**  
Pleading medical malpractice, lack of consent allegation, **§ 7:218**  
Products liability, lack of causation defense, **§ 4:238**  
Rebuttal, establishment of lack of duty, **§ 12:54 to 12:56**  
Subject matter jurisdiction lacking, **§ 7:124**  
Summary judgment, lack of expert's affidavit in malpractice case, **§ 10:75**  
Trial, absence of counsel, **§ 11:18**  
Verdict, presence of counsel when verdict rendered, **§ 13:84**

## ABUSE OF PROCESS

Service of process and papers, **§ 7:274 to 7:276**

## ACCELERATION

Trial, **§ 11:3**

## ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

Attorney-client relationship, employment rejection confirmation letter, **§ 2:232**  
Evaluation of case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE  
Instructions to jury, acceptance of tendered instruction by court, **§ 13:56 to 13:61**  
Medical malpractice, acceptable medical standards followed, **§ 4:332**  
Selecting the jury, post-acceptance challenges for cause, **§ 11:73**  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE  
Submitting the case, power of court to reject submitted findings, **§ 13:100**  
Verdict, **§ 13:87 to 13:95**

## ACCIDENTS

Discovery, accident reports and other information, **§ 8:44**  
Initial client contact and interview. See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW  
Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
Scene of accident. See index heading SCENE OF ACCIDENT

## ACCOUNTANTS

Expert witnesses, wage and economic loss calculations by accountant, **§ 3:102**  
Filing suit. See index heading FILING SUIT  
Negligence, standard of care, **§ 4:62**

**ACCURAL**

Cause of action. See index heading  
ACCURAL OF CAUSE OF ACTION  
Interest on judgment, accrual from  
date of judicial demand, **§ 14:27 to 14:30**

**ACCURAL OF CAUSE OF ACTION**

General treatment, **§ 7:16 to 7:31**  
Accountant malpractice, **§ 7:29**  
Attorney malpractice, **§ 7:29**  
Contra non valentum, medical mal-  
practice, **§ 7:23 to 7:25**  
Defective goods or products, **§ 7:30**  
Emotional distress, **§ 7:21**  
Injury to persons or rights of another  
general treatment, **§ 7:18 to 7:21**  
emotional distress, **§ 7:21**  
malicious prosecution, **§ 7:19**  
negligence, generally, **§ 7:20**  
Knowledge, medical malpractice,  
**§ 7:26**  
Malicious prosecution, **§ 7:19**  
Medical malpractice  
general treatment, **§ 7:22 to 7:28**  
contra non valentum, **§ 7:23 to 7:25**  
foreign object, discovery of, **§ 7:28**  
knowledge, **§ 7:26**  
neglect, **§ 7:25**  
pleading, **§ 7:27**  
Negligence, generally, **§ 7:20**  
Pleading, medical malpractice, **§ 7:27**  
Tort actions, generally, **§ 7:17**  
Wrongful death, **§ 7:31**

**ACQUAINTANCE WITH PARTY  
OR WITNESS**

Selecting the jury, voir dire, **§ 11:58**

**ACTS OF GOD**

Premises liability, **§ 4:180**

**ACTUAL CONSENT**

Medical malpractice, **§ 4:337**

**ACTUAL EARNINGS NOT  
DETERMINATIVE**

Damages, **§ 5:87**

**ACTUAL RECEIPT OF PRESENT  
VALUE**

Structured settlements, **§ 6:139**

**ACTUARIES**

See index heading EXPERT WITNESSES

**ADDITUR**

Judgment notwithstanding the  
verdict, **§ 15:43**  
Punitive damages, **§ 5:170, 5:172**  
Verdict, **§ 13:94, 13:95**

**ADDRESSES**

Attorney-client relationship, setting  
up address file in complex case,  
**§ 2:206**

**ADEQUACY**

See index heading SUFFICIENCY OR  
INSUFFICIENCY

**ADJUSTMENTS**

Damages, economic adjustments to  
award, **§ 5:98**

**ADMINISTRATIVE AGENCIES**

Appeal from, **§ 15:64**

**ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE**

Discovery. See index heading  
DISCOVERY

Expert witnesses, Daubert  
considerations, **§ 3:127**

New trial, admission of evidence,  
**§ 15:14**

Opening statements, admissible evi-  
dence, **§ 11:116**

Presentation of evidence, **§ 12:67,**  
**12:93, 12:115**

Real or demonstrative evidence,  
admissibility of results of tests  
and experiments, **§ 12:220,**  
**12:221**

Settlement and compromise, inadmis-  
sibility of rejection of offer or  
demand, **§ 6:117**

**ADMISSIONS**

Answer or response, **§ 8:202 to 8:205**

Effect of, **§ 8:207**

Enforcement of discovery rights,  
**§ 8:250, 8:251**

## INDEX

### ADMISSIONS—Cont'd

- Pleadings, admission of fact, **§ 7:163**
- Presentation of evidence, **§ 12:108 to 12:112, 12:114**
- Pretrial practice and procedure, reviewing sufficiency of discovery, **§ 10:54**
- Products liability, admissions requested, **§ 4:288**
- Requests for, **§ 8:7, 8:94 to 8:96, 8:106, 8:196 to 8:207**
- Summary judgment, sufficient admission of negligence in pleadings, **§ 10:70**

### ADMONITIONS

- Final argument, sufficiency of admonitions, **§ 13:35**
- Presentation of evidence, admonition to jury, **§ 12:101**

### ADOPTION

- Independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS
- Pleadings, adoption by reference, **§ 7:155**

### ADR (ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION)

- See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

### ADVANCES OR ADVANCEMENT

- Attorney-client relationship, advances of costs to or from client, **§ 2:148 to 2:150**
- Damages, lost opportunities for job advancement, **§ 5:90 to 5:92**

### ADVANTAGES OR DISADVANTAGES

- Discovery plan, creation of, **§ 8:89, 8:90, 8:92, 8:93, 8:95, 8:96**
- Product liability investigations, taking advantage of results in related litigation, **§ 3:82**
- Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

### ADVERSE PARTIES OR WITNESSES

- Attorney-client relationship, communication with adverse party, **§ 2:161 to 2:163**
- Examination of witnesses. See index heading EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES
- Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

### ADVICE

- Appeal or review, advice to client, **§ 15:49, 15:50**
- Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP
- Collecting the judgment, advising client on investment of proceeds, **§ 16:55 to 16:57**
- Initial client contact and interview, advice regarding documents and tangible items, **§ 2:20**
- Prelitigation investigation and analysis, advising plaintiff to keep personal records, **§ 3:17**
- Settlement and compromise, advice from other lawyers, **§ 6:41 to 6:46**

### AFFECTION

- Wrongful death actions, loss of affection, **§ 5:221 to 5:224**

### AFFIDAVITS

- New trial, **§ 15:23, 15:24**
- Presentation of evidence, **§ 12:115**
- Summary judgment. See index heading SUMMARY JUDGMENT

### AGENTS OR AGENCIES

- Parties, necessity of indicating status as agent, **§ 7:63**
- Statutes of repose, professional insurance agent, **§ 7:6**

### AGREEMENTS

- See index heading CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS

**ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES**

Discovery, blood alcohol tests, **§ 8:68**  
 Negligence. See index heading  
 NEGLIGENCE

**ALLEGATIONS**

Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS

Settlement and compromise, effect of malicious or wanton and willful misconduct allegations, **§ 6:24, 6:25**

**ALL-TERRAIN VEHICLES**

Products liability, **§ 4:276**

**ALTERATION**

See index heading CHANGE OR MODIFICATION

**ALTERNATES OR ALTERNATIVES**

Attorney-client relationship, alternative fee arrangements in special bodily injury cases, **§ 2:124**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Evaluation of the case, **§ 2:54 to 2:65**

Pleadings. See index heading PLEADING

Pretrial practice and procedure, alternative dispute resolution, **§ 10:64 to 10:66**

Selecting the jury, alternate substituted, **§ 11:81 to 11:83**

**ALTERNATIVE DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

**AMBIGUITIES**

Attorney-client relationship, ambiguities favoring client, **§ 2:109**

Pleadings, ambiguous designation of defendant, **§ 7:201**

**AMENDMENT**

Change or modification. See index heading CHANGE OR MODIFICATION

Filing suit, relation back of amendments, **§ 7:54**

Judgment, amendment of, **§ 14:7**

**AMENDMENT—Cont'd**

Products liability, defense, **§ 4:247**  
 Punitive damages, amendment of complaint, **§ 5:166**  
 Sample cases. See index heading SAMPLE CASES

**AMOUNT**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Discovery, number of interrogatories allowed, **§ 8:174**

Interest on judgment, **§ 14:31, 14:32**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, ascertain extent of insurance coverage, **§ 3:19 to 3:21**

Punitive damages, **§ 5:170 to 5:176**

Selecting the jury, number of peremptory challenges, **§ 11:77**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**ANESTHETIST**

Parties, **§ 7:85**

**ANIMALS**

Negligence, injuries from animals, **§ 4:12**

**ANNUITIES**

Settlement and compromise, structured settlements, **§ 6:144**

**ANSWER**

Pleading. See index heading ANSWER [PLEADING]

Response. See index heading RESPONSE OR RESPONSES

**ANSWER [PLEADING]**

General treatment, **§ 7:228 to 7:233**

Affirmative defenses, **§ 7:233**

Alternative defenses, **§ 7:233**

Appeal or review, **§ 15:80**

Collecting the judgment, multiple defendants, **§ 16:44**

Concursus, answer to petition for, **§ 17:51**

## INDEX

### ANSWER [PLEADING]—Cont'd

Defenses, § 7:232, 7:233  
Denials, § 7:233  
Form of, § 7:230  
Incidental actions, § 7:231  
Prescription defense, § 7:232  
Sample case, auto/train collision,  
    answer to petition for wrongful  
    death and survival damages,  
    § 17:36  
Time for, § 7:229

### ANTICIPATORY WAIVER OF     PRIVILEGE

Discovery, § 8:60

### APPEAL OR REVIEW

General treatment, § 1:15, 15:47 to  
    15:83  
Abandonment, § 15:79  
Additional considerations, § 15:78 to  
    15:83  
Administrative agencies, appeal  
    from, § 15:64  
Advice to client, § 15:49, 15:50  
Answer, § 15:80  
Arbitration pursuant to private agree-  
    ments, § 9:71 to 9:78  
Assignment of errors, § 15:66  
Attorney-client relationship. See  
    index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
    RELATIONSHIP  
Attorneys' fees for prevailing parties,  
    § 14:25  
Care, standard of, § 15:57  
Comparative fault, § 15:58  
Contents of order of appeal, § 15:73  
Correction of record, § 15:67  
Costs, potential, § 15:69  
Cross appeals, § 15:81  
Damages, § 5:176, 15:62, 15:63  
Defenses, § 15:58  
Delays, potential, § 15:69  
Designating and reviewing record on  
    appeal, § 15:65 to 15:68  
Determining whether to appeal judg-  
    ment in personal injury case,  
    § 15:47 to 15:70  
Devolutive appeal, time of, § 15:76  
Directed verdicts, § 15:56

### APPEAL OR REVIEW—Cont'd

Discovery. See index heading  
    DISCOVERY  
Evidence, presentation of, § 12:92  
Excessiveness of damages, § 15:63  
Expert witnesses, qualifications of  
    expert, § 15:61  
Findings of fact, § 15:52  
Form, order of appeal, § 15:77  
Frivolous appeals, § 15:82  
Inadequacy of damages, § 15:63  
Instructions to jury. See index head-  
    ing INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY  
Judgment notwithstanding the  
    verdict, § 15:46  
Licensing board, appeal from,  
    § 15:64  
Limitations on appeals, § 15:83  
Medical malpractice, § 15:60  
Mistake or error, assignment of,  
    § 15:66  
Mixed questions of law and fact,  
    § 15:53  
Negligence, § 15:57  
New trial, § 15:27  
Notice of appeal, § 15:74  
Objections, preservation of, § 15:68  
Obtaining an order, § 15:72  
Order of appeal  
    general treatment, § 15:71 to  
    15:77  
    contents of order, § 15:73  
    devolutive appeal, time, § 15:76  
    form, § 15:77  
    notice of appeal, § 15:74  
    obtaining an order, § 15:72  
    suspensive appeal, time, § 15:75  
    time, § 15:75, 15:76  
Potential costs and delays, § 15:69  
Preservation of objections, § 15:68  
Pretrial practice and procedure. See  
    index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE  
    AND PROCEDURE  
Punitive damages, § 5:176  
Qualifications of expert, § 15:61  
Questions of law and fact, § 15:53,  
    15:54

**APPEAL OR REVIEW—Cont'd**

Records and recordings  
 assignment of error and statement  
 of points, **§ 15:66**  
 correction of record, **§ 15:67**  
 designating and reviewing record  
 on appeal, **§ 15:65 to 15:68**  
 objections, have objections been  
 preserved, **§ 15:68**  
 settlement, filing appeal encouraging,  
**§ 15:70**  
 Risk of harm as unreasonable,  
**§ 15:59**  
 Sample cases. See index heading  
 SAMPLE CASES  
 Settlement and compromise. See  
 index heading SETTLEMENT OR  
 COMPROMISE  
 Standard of care, **§ 15:57**  
 Standard of review  
 generally, **§ 15:51 to 15:64**  
 administrative agencies, appeal  
 from, **§ 15:64**  
 directed verdicts, **§ 15:56**  
 discovery, **§ 15:55**  
 effect of, **§ 15:48**  
 findings of fact, **§ 15:52**  
 licensing board, appeal from,  
**§ 15:64**  
 medical malpractice, **§ 15:60**  
 mixed questions of law and fact,  
**§ 15:53**  
 questions of law, **§ 15:54**  
 Statement of points, **§ 15:66**  
 Submitting the case, necessity of  
 findings in nonjury case on  
 appeal, **§ 13:101**  
 Summary judgment, appeal from  
 denial of, **§ 10:87**  
 Suspensive appeal, time of, **§ 15:75**  
 Time or date  
 devolutive appeal, **§ 15:76**  
 potential delays, **§ 15:69**  
 suspensive appeal, **§ 15:75**  
 Unreasonable risk of harm, **§ 15:59**  
 Verdicts, directed verdicts, **§ 15:56**  
 Witnesses, qualifications of expert,  
**§ 15:61**  
 Written decision of client, **§ 15:50**

**APPEARANCE**

Collecting the judgment, refusal of  
 appearance, **§ 16:25**  
 Discovery, failure of appearance at  
 pretrial conference, **§ 8:19**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure,  
 appearance failure, **§ 10:41,**  
**10:42**  
 Settlement and compromise, appear-  
 ance of readiness, **§ 6:69**

**APPLICATIONS**

See index heading ARBITRATION AND  
 MEDIATION

**APPOINTMENTS**

Arbitrators, appointment of, **§ 9:38 to**  
**9:41**  
 Attorney-client relationship, letter to  
 claimant confirming consulta-  
 tion appointment and prelimi-  
 nary phone advice, **§ 2:229**  
 Initial client contact and interview,  
 scheduling of immediate  
 appointment, **§ 2:11**  
 Products liability, appointment by  
 court of experts, **§ 4:283**  
 Sample cases. See index heading  
 SAMPLE CASES

**APPRECIATION OF DANGER**

Challenging pleadings, comparative  
 fault, **§ 7:303**

**APPREHENSION**

Assault, **§ 4:94, 4:100**

**APPROVAL**

See index heading CONSENT OR  
 APPROVAL

**ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION**

General treatment, **§ 1:9, 9:1 to 9:93**  
 Absence or presence  
 attendance at mediation required,  
**§ 9:85**  
 prejudice lacking, **§ 9:49**  
 Agreements  
 mediation, **§ 9:80**  
 private agreements to arbitrate,  
**§ 9:28 to 9:78**  
 settlement agreement, **§ 9:93**

## INDEX

### ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

#### —Cont'd

- Agreements—Cont'd
  - tactical considerations, arbitration by agreement, **§ 9:25**
- Appeal, arbitration, **§ 9:71 to 9:78**
- Applications
  - appealable orders, denial of application to compel arbitration, **§ 9:73**
  - confirmation, modification or vacation of arbitration award, **§ 9:63 to 9:70**
- Appointment of arbitrators, **§ 9:38 to 9:41**
- Arbitrators
  - appointment of, **§ 9:38 to 9:41**
  - capacity to be, **§ 9:40**
  - disagreement among arbitrators, **§ 9:41**
  - evaluation of the case, conflicts of interest and attorney as former arbitrator, **§ 2:101**
  - opinion of, **§ 9:54**
  - power of arbitrators, **§ 9:39**
  - resubmission to, **§ 9:67**
- Attendance at mediation required, **§ 9:85**
- Attorneys
  - evaluation of the case, conflicts of interest and attorney as former arbitrator, **§ 2:101**
  - private agreements, arbitration pursuant to, **§ 9:52**
- Authority and authorization
  - arbitrator, **§ 9:39**
  - governing authority, **§ 9:3 to 9:8**
- Award
  - general treatment, **§ 9:55 to 9:78**
  - appeal, **§ 9:71 to 9:78**
  - conclusiveness of award, **§ 9:60**
  - confirmation of award, **§ 9:63 to 9:70, 9:74**
  - expenses, **§ 9:58**
  - fees, **§ 9:58**
  - judgment or decree on award, **§ 9:59**
  - modification of award, **§ 9:63 to 9:70, 9:75**

### ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

#### —Cont'd

- Award—Cont'd
  - small claims, **§ 9:61**
  - time limitation, **§ 9:56, 9:57**
  - vacation of award, **§ 9:63 to 9:70, 9:76**
  - violation of due process, **§ 9:62**
  - waiver of time limitation, **§ 9:57**
- Binding arbitration, **§ 9:4, 9:33 to 9:37**
- Capacity to be arbitrator, **§ 9:40**
- Ceiling for insurance carrier exposure, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:23**
- Challenge to award, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:65**
- Civil code, **§ 9:7**
- Compelling or compulsory arbitration, **§ 9:14, 9:42 to 9:49, 9:73**
- Complex cases, mediation of, **§ 9:84**
- Conclusiveness of award, **§ 9:60**
- Confirmation of award, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:63 to 9:70, 9:74**
- Construction or interpretation, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:35**
- Contracts. See Agreements, above
- Correction of award, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:68, 9:75**
- Costs and expenses
  - mediation, **§ 9:88, 9:89**
  - private agreements, arbitration pursuant to, **§ 9:58**
  - savings, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:18, 9:22**
- Courts
  - private agreements, arbitration pursuant to, **§ 9:36, 9:37, 9:42 to 9:49, 9:63 to 9:70**
  - rules of court, **§ 9:11, 9:12**
- Decrees, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:59, 9:77**
- Defense, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:21 to 9:23**

**ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION****—Cont'd**

Defenses, pleading affirmative defense, § 9:12  
 Denial. See Refusal or denial, below  
 De novo trial right, § 9:13  
 Disagreement  
     arbitrators, § 9:41  
     parties, selection of mediator, § 9:83  
 Due process, award in violation of, § 9:62  
 Ethical consideration, § 9:15  
 Evidence  
     private agreements, arbitration pursuant to, § 9:53  
     witnesses. See Witnesses, below  
 Expenses. See Costs and expenses, above  
 Faster monetary recovery, tactical considerations and preparation, § 9:17  
 Federal Arbitration Act, § 9:8  
 Fees, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:58  
 Filing required, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:70  
 Foreign arbitration, § 9:9 to 9:15  
 Governing authority, § 9:3 to 9:8  
 Hearings, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:51 to 9:54  
 Higher recovery potential, tactical considerations and preparation, § 9:19  
 Insurance carrier exposure, ceiling for, § 9:23  
 Interest on money, § 9:58  
 Judgments, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:59, 9:77  
 Limitation of time  
     mediation, § 9:87  
     private agreements, arbitration pursuant to, § 9:56, 9:57  
 Louisiana Binding Arbitration Law, § 9:4, 9:33 to 9:37  
 Louisiana Mediation Act, § 9:5  
 Manner of appeal, § 9:78

**ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION****—Cont'd**

Mediation  
     general treatment, § 9:2, 9:79 to 9:93  
     agreement of parties, § 9:80  
     attendance required, § 9:85  
     complex cases, § 9:84  
     costs of mediation, § 9:88, 9:89  
     limitation of time, § 9:87  
     mediator, selection of, § 9:82 to 9:84  
     nonconfidential communications, § 9:92  
     oral communications, § 9:90 to 9:92  
     participation required, § 9:85  
     payment of costs of mediation, § 9:89  
     Pilot Mediation Program, § 9:10  
     pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:65  
     selection of mediator, § 9:82 to 9:84  
     settlement agreement, § 9:93  
     testimony in other proceedings, § 9:91  
     time limitation, § 9:87  
     written communications, § 9:90 to 9:92  
 Mediator, selection of, § 9:82 to 9:84  
 Modification of award, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:63 to 9:70, 9:75  
 Nonconfidential communications, mediation, § 9:92  
 Notice or knowledge, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:30, 9:69  
 Opinion of arbitrator, hearing, § 9:54  
 Oral communications, mediation, § 9:90 to 9:92  
 Orders appealable, arbitration, § 9:72 to 9:77  
 Participation in mediation required, § 9:85  
 Parties at hearing, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:52

## INDEX

### ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

#### —Cont'd

- Payment of costs of mediation, **§ 9:89**
- Pilot Mediation Program, **§ 9:10**
- Pleading, affirmative defense, **§ 9:12**
- Potential
  - ceiling for insurance carrier exposure, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:23**
  - higher recovery, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:19**
  - risks, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:20**
- Power. See Authority and authorization, above
- Pre-emption, Federal Arbitration Act, **§ 9:8**
- Prejudice, lack of, **§ 9:49**
- Preparation, tactical considerations and, **§ 9:16 to 9:27**
- Presence. See Absence or presence, above
- Pretrial practice and procedure, alternative dispute resolution possibilities, **§ 10:64, 10:65**
- Private agreements, arbitration pursuant to, **§ 9:28 to 9:78**
- Proceedings to compel or stay arbitration, **§ 9:42 to 9:49**
- Refusal or denial
  - application to compel arbitration, appealable orders, **§ 9:73**
  - award, appealable orders, **§ 9:74**
  - tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:26**
- Rehearing, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:76**
- Representation by attorney at hearing, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:52**
- Resubmission to arbitrators, **§ 9:67**
- Revisions, **§ 9:3 to 9:8**
- Risks, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:20**
- Rules of court, **§ 9:11, 9:12**

### ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

#### —Cont'd

- Savings, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:18, 9:22**
- Scope
  - private agreements, arbitration pursuant to, **§ 9:31**
  - review, arbitration award, **§ 9:71 to 9:78**
- Selection of mediator, **§ 9:82 to 9:84**
- Settlement agreement, **§ 9:93**
- Signatures, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:29**
- Small claims, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:61**
- Statutes, **§ 9:3 to 9:8, 9:33 to 9:37, 9:77**
- Stay of proceedings, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:37, 9:42 to 9:49**
- Tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:16 to 9:27**
- Time limitation. See Limitation of time, above
- Trial de novo, right, **§ 9:13**
- Vacation of award, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:63 to 9:70, 9:76**
- Violation of due process, award, **§ 9:62**
- Waiver, arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:47, 9:48, 9:57**
- Witnesses
  - mediation, **§ 9:91**
  - private agreements, arbitration pursuant to, **§ 9:53**

### WRITING AND WRITTEN MATTERS

- communications, mediation, **§ 9:90 to 9:92**
- private agreements in writing, arbitration pursuant to, **§ 9:34, 9:35**

### ARBITRATORS

- See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

### ARCHITECTS

- Statute of limitations, **§ 7:14**

**ARGUMENTS OF COUNSEL**

Final argument. See index heading  
**FINAL ARGUMENT**  
 Opening statements. See index heading  
**OPENING STATEMENTS**

**ARREST**

Battery, excessive force in making  
 arrest, **§ 4:117**  
 False arrest, **§ 4:128, 4:131**

**ASSAULT AND BATTERY**

General treatment, **§ 4:88 to 4:126**  
 Absence. See Lack, below  
 Apprehension, assault, **§ 4:94, 4:100**  
 Arrest, excessive force in making,  
**§ 4:117**  
 Burden of proof, assault, **§ 4:90, 4:91**  
 Cause of action for assault, establishment of, **§ 4:92 to 4:95**  
 Children or minors, assault, **§ 4:103**  
 Civil action, crime of assault and  
 battery and, **§ 4:96**  
 Comparative fault, **§ 4:110, 4:125**  
 Compensatory damages, **§ 4:108**  
 Consent defense, battery, **§ 4:122**  
 Crime of assault and battery and civil  
 action, **§ 4:96**  
 Damages, **§ 4:88, 4:102, 4:105 to**  
**4:110, 4:124 to 4:126**  
 Defense of others, **§ 4:119**  
 Defense of property, **§ 4:123**  
 Defenses  
   assault, **§ 4:97 to 4:102**  
   battery, **§ 4:118 to 4:123**  
 Definitions  
   assault, **§ 4:89 to 4:110**  
   battery, **§ 4:111 to 4:126**  
 Establishing cause of action for  
 assault, **§ 4:92 to 4:95**  
 Excessive force in making arrest,  
**§ 4:117**  
 Exemplary damages, assault, **§ 4:109**  
 Force or violence, excessive force in  
 making arrest, **§ 4:117**  
 Foreseeability, damages, **§ 4:105**  
 Fraudulent procurement of consent,  
 battery, **§ 4:122**

**ASSAULT AND BATTERY—Cont'd**

Future injury, threat of future injury  
 not actionable as assault,  
**§ 4:101**  
 Harmful contact, battery, **§ 4:112**  
 Horseplay, battery and intent requirement, **§ 4:116**  
 Imminent threat of injury, **§ 4:95, 4:99**  
 Insurance consideration, assault,  
**§ 4:104**  
 Intent  
   assault, **§ 4:93, 4:98**  
   battery, **§ 4:112, 4:116**  
 Jokes, battery and intent requirement,  
**§ 4:116**  
 Justification, assault, **§ 4:90, 4:102**  
 Lack  
   apprehension of injury in mind of  
   plaintiff, defense, **§ 4:100**  
   intent, defense, **§ 4:98**  
   threat of injury, defense, **§ 4:99**  
 Law enforcement officers, excessive  
 force in making arrest, **§ 4:117**  
 Limitation of actions, **§ 4:91, 4:118**  
 Medical battery, **§ 4:114**  
 Minors, assault, **§ 4:103**  
 Mitigation of damages, **§ 4:102, 4:107, 4:125, 4:126**  
 Mutual combat, statute of limitations,  
**§ 4:91**  
 Negligence distinguished, **§ 4:89**  
 Nominal damages, assault, **§ 4:108**  
 Offensive contact, battery, **§ 4:112**  
 Police, excessive force in making  
 arrest, **§ 4:117**  
 Practical joke, battery and intent  
 requirement, **§ 4:116**  
 Privilege, **§ 4:119**  
 Provocation  
   burden of proof, **§ 4:90**  
   comparative fault, **§ 4:110, 4:125**  
   damages, **§ 4:106, 4:107, 4:124**  
   defense, **§ 4:101, 4:102, 4:120**  
 Punitive damages, assault, **§ 4:109**  
 Self-defense, **§ 4:121**  
 Sexual touching, battery, **§ 4:115**  
 Statute of limitations, **§ 4:91, 4:118**

## INDEX

**ASSAULT AND BATTERY—Cont'd**  
Theory of liability, generally, § 4:88  
to 4:126  
Third person, defense of, § 4:119  
Threat of injury  
apprehension of threat, § 4:94  
future injury, threat of future injury  
not actionable as assault,  
§ 4:101  
imminent threat of injury, § 4:95,  
4:99  
lack of threat of injury, defense,  
§ 4:99  
Time or date  
future injury, threat of future injury  
not actionable as assault,  
§ 4:101  
statute of limitations, § 4:91, 4:118  
Waiver of defense, battery, § 4:118  
Words, insufficiency of words alone,  
§ 4:99

**ASSENT**  
See index heading CONSENT OR APPROVAL

**ASSETS**  
Collecting the judgment, reachable assets, § 16:26  
Settlement value of bodily injury claim, § 6:33

**ASSIGNMENT**  
Appeal or review, assignment of errors, § 15:66  
New trial, § 15:25, 15:26  
Trial judge. See index heading DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE

**ASSOCIATIONS**  
Expert witnesses, plaintiff or defense associations and location and selection of experts, § 3:111  
Service of process and papers, unincorporated associations, § 7:260

**ASSUMPTION OF OBLIGATIONS**  
Challenging pleadings, § 7:296

**ASSUMPTION OF RISK**  
Products liability, assumption of risk no longer defense, § 4:242

**ATTACHMENT**  
Independent damages claims, emotional attachment, § 5:238  
Jurisdiction, § 7:136

**ATTEMPTS**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, attempt to settle, § 10:63

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT PRIVILEGE**  
Collecting the judgment, proper application of proceeds, § 16:56  
Discovery, § 8:49 to 8:62

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**  
General treatment, § 2:106 to 2:245  
Adaptation of file to nature of case, setting up client's file, § 2:199  
Additions, supplemental file added as case grows, § 2:201  
Address file, setting up client's files in complex case, § 2:206  
Advances of costs, to or from client, § 2:148 to 2:150  
Adverse party, communication with, § 2:161 to 2:163  
Advice to client upon accepting employment, generally, § 2:160 to 2:197  
Agreements. See Contracts or agreements, below  
Alternative fee arrangements in special bodily injury cases, § 2:124  
Ambiguities favoring client, § 2:109  
Amounts  
general ethical limitations on amount of fee, § 2:118 to 2:121  
recovery, matters not to discuss with client, § 2:188  
Appeal or review  
obligation to prosecute or defend, § 2:116  
Appointments, letter to claimant confirming consultation appoint-

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT**

**RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**  
ment and preliminary phone advice, **§ 2:229**

Approval. See Consent or approval, below

Authority and authorization division of attorney-client authority, **§ 2:152 to 2:159**  
expenses, authority to incur, **§ 2:145, 2:146**

forms. See Forms, below

Backup procedures, setting up client's file, **§ 2:219**

Bills

general treatment, **§ 2:193**  
medical bills incurred, evaluation of claim dependent in part on, **§ 2:170**

record keeping, **§ 2:193**

Blatantly unprofessional conduct, no or limited recovery due to, **§ 2:143**

Categorized files, setting up client's file in complex cases, **§ 2:203 to 2:215**

Central control, setting up client's file, **§ 2:220**

Chances of success, matters not to discuss with client, **§ 2:187**

Checklists

general treatment, **§ 2:222 to 2:228**

bring to interview, documents and things for client to, **§ 2:222**

conflicts, special considerations during initial interview, **§ 2:225**

educating client about litigation, **§ 2:227**

fee agreement preparation, **§ 2:226**

information to be obtained from client, **§ 2:223**

initial interview. See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW

matters counsel should not communicate to client, **§ 2:228**

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT**

**RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Checklists—Cont'd  
time limitations, special considerations during initial interview, **§ 2:225**

Clearly excessive or unreasonable fees, **§ 2:119**

Closing arguments, setting up client's file, **§ 2:215**

Collection of more than agreed to, **§ 2:121**

Comparative fault, notice to client of effect of, **§ 2:180**

Compensable damages  
advising client, **§ 2:181, 2:182**  
lost earnings as compensable damages, **§ 2:175**

Complex cases, multiple file system in, **§ 2:202 to 2:216**

Computation method, payment of costs from ultimate recovery, **§ 2:151**

Computer filing systems, **§ 2:217**

Confidentiality, maintenance of, **§ 2:160 to 2:164**

Confirmation. See Form, below

Conflicts of interest

general treatment, **§ 2:83 to 2:104**  
another client's interest, **§ 2:86, 2:87**

checklists, special considerations during initial interview, **§ 2:225**

confidential information, use of prohibited, **§ 2:84**

disclosure, forms, **§ 2:235**

firm, conflict disqualifying entire firm, **§ 2:102**

former clients, **§ 2:88**

former judge, arbitrator, or law clerk, **§ 2:101**

imputed disqualification, **§ 2:89**

initial client contact and interview. See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW

insured defendants, special concerns affecting

general treatment, **§ 2:95**

## INDEX

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Conflicts of interest—Cont'd  
insured defendants, special  
    concerns affecting—Cont'd  
    defense with "reservation of  
    rights," conflict from,  
    § 2:98  
excess recovery, conflict from  
    possibility of, § 2:97  
potential conflicts, § 2:96 to  
    2:99  
subrogation rights of carrier,  
    conflict from, § 2:99  
interests impairing judgment,  
    § 2:85 to 2:87  
law firm associate as potential wit-  
ness, § 2:94  
multiple clients, consultation with  
    in single matter, § 2:87  
possible conflicts between client  
    and liability insurer, § 2:156  
standing to seek disqualification,  
    § 2:103  
successive government and private  
employment, § 2:100  
transactions prohibited, § 2:85  
waiver of disqualification, § 2:104  
witness, attorney as potential wit-  
ness  
    general treatment, § 2:90  
    law firm associate as potential  
    witness, § 2:94  
    own client, potential witness for,  
    § 2:91 to 2:93

Consent or approval  
    extraordinary expenses, provision  
    for prior approval of, § 2:146  
    forms. See Forms, below  
    informed consent, § 2:110

Construction of employment agree-  
ment, § 2:109

Contact, stressing importance of  
    maintaining, § 2:195 to 2:197

Contents of employment agreement,  
    § 2:111

Contracts or agreements  
    employment agreements. See  
        Employment agreements, below

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Contracts or agreements—Cont'd  
letter agreements as to division of  
    attorney-client authority,  
    § 2:159  
Coordination of docket system, set-  
ting up client's file, § 2:218 to  
    2:221  
Correspondence  
    general treatment, § 2:193  
    record keeping, § 2:193  
    setting up correspondence file in  
    complex case, § 2:204

Costs or expenses  
    authority to incur expenses,  
    § 2:145, 2:146  
extraordinary expenses, provision  
    for prior approval of, § 2:146  
payment of costs, provisions for,  
    § 2:144 to 2:151

Creating lien, attorney's lien agree-  
ment, § 2:132

Damages  
    compensable damages, advising  
    client with overview of com-  
    pensable damages, § 2:181,  
    2:182  
    lost earnings as compensable dam-  
    ages, § 2:175  
    reduction of damages for failure to  
    obtain medical care, § 2:168  
    setting up client's damages file,  
    complex case, § 2:213

Declining contingency fee agree-  
ment, bodily injury cases,  
    § 2:128

Defense, insurance company bound  
to provide, § 2:155, 2:156

Definition of attorney-client author-  
ity, employment agreement pro-  
vision, § 2:239

Diary of relevant events, keeping,  
    § 2:194

Discharge or release  
    fees in event of premature attorney  
    discharge, § 2:135 to 2:143  
general authorization for release of  
    all relevant documents to  
    attorney, § 2:240

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT****RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Disclosure of conflict of interest, **§ 2:235**  
 Discovery, setting up discovery file in complex case, **§ 2:209**  
 Division of attorney-client authority, **§ 2:152 to 2:159**  
 Docket system, **§ 2:218 to 2:221**  
 Documents, generally, **§ 2:191**  
 Duration of undertaking, **§ 2:115, 2:116**  
 Early termination, quantum meruit recovery upon premature attorney discharge or withdrawal where contract does not provide for early termination, **§ 2:138 to 2:143**  
 Educating client about litigation, **§ 2:227**  
 Embarrassment by substantial medical bills, **§ 2:172**  
 Emphasizing importance of medical care, **§ 2:166 to 2:172**  
 Employment  
     agreements. See Employment agreements, below  
     authorization for employment records, **§ 2:243, 2:244**  
     contracts. See Employment agreements, below  
     discussion of applicable law, **§ 2:179, 2:180**  
     letters, employment rejection confirmation letter, **§ 2:232**  
     lost earnings as compensable damages, **§ 2:175**  
     past and present employers, employment records from, **§ 2:190, 2:244**  
     realistic expectations, **§ 2:178 to 2:191**  
     status of claimant, **§ 2:174 to 2:177**  
     time to return to work, **§ 2:176**  
     unnecessary absence from employment, **§ 2:177**  
 Employment agreements  
     general treatment, **§ 2:106 to 2:111**

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT****RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Employment agreements—Cont'd  
     advances of costs, to or from client, **§ 2:148 to 2:150**  
     alternative fee arrangements in special bodily injury cases, **§ 2:124**  
     ambiguities favoring client, **§ 2:109**  
     amount of fee, general ethical limitations, **§ 2:118 to 2:121**  
     appeal or review, obligation to prosecute or defend, **§ 2:116**  
     approval. See Consent or approval, above  
     authority. See Authority and authorization, above  
     authorization. See Authority and authorization, above  
     blatantly unprofessional conduct, no or limited fee recovery due to, **§ 2:143**  
     conflicts, possible conflicts between client and liability insurer, **§ 2:156**  
     consent. See Consent or approval, above  
     contents of agreement, **§ 2:111**  
     costs. See Costs or expenses, above  
     creating lien, attorney's lien agreement, **§ 2:132**  
     declining contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:128**  
     defense, scope of authority delegated when insurance company bound to provide defense, **§ 2:155, 2:156**  
     division of attorney-client authority, **§ 2:152 to 2:159**  
     duration of undertaking, **§ 2:115, 2:116**  
     early termination, quantum meruit recovery where contract does not provide for, **§ 2:138 to 2:143**  
     entire contract fee, entitlement to entire contract fee upon

## INDEX

### ATTORNEY-CLIENT

#### RELATIONSHIP—Cont’d

Employment agreements—Cont’d  
premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, § 2:140  
entitlement to entire contract fee upon premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, § 2:140  
ethics. See Ethics, below  
expenses. See Costs or expenses, above  
extraordinary expenses, provision for prior approval of, § 2:146  
fees. See index heading ATTORNEYS’ FEES  
forms. See Forms, below  
graduated contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, § 2:127  
guarantees, never guarantee results, § 2:114  
informed consent, § 2:110  
insurance. See Insurance, below  
letter agreements as to division of attorney-client authority, § 2:159  
liens. See Liens, below  
net contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, § 2:129  
never guarantee results, § 2:114  
payments. See Payments, below  
performance of work, § 2:112 to 2:116, 2:236  
prior approval of extraordinary expenses provision for, § 2:146  
priority of lien, attorney’s lien agreement, § 2:134  
procedural/tactical decisions, counsel to make, § 2:153  
pro-rata sharing, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal and several quantum meruit claims, § 2:142  
rationale for contingent fee, bodily injury cases, § 2:123  
reading of agreement by client, need for, § 2:108, 2:109  
specificity, unknown precluding, § 2:113

### ATTORNEY-CLIENT

#### RELATIONSHIP—Cont’d

Employment agreements—Cont’d  
standardized agreement as to division of attorney-client authority usually the norm, § 2:158  
straight contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, § 2:126  
substantive decisions, client to make, § 2:154  
termination, quantum meruit recovery where contract does not provide for early termination, § 2:138 to 2:143  
time or date, duration of undertaking, § 2:115, 2:116  
understanding of agreement by client, need for, § 2:108, 2:109  
unknown precluding specificity, § 2:113  
unprofessional conduct, no or limited recovery due to blatantly unprofessional conduct, § 2:143  
writing, need for written agreement, § 2:107  
Entire contract fee, entitlement to entire contract fee upon premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, § 2:140  
Entitlement to entire contract fee, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, § 2:140  
Ethics  
advances of costs to clients, limitations on, § 2:150  
attorneys’ fees, general ethical limitations on amount, § 2:118 to 2:121  
Evidence  
medical care or treatment, failure to obtain or continue treatment as evidence of no injury, § 2:167 to 2:169  
setting up client’s file, complex case, § 2:212  
witnesses. See Witnesses, below

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT****RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Expectations, realistic expectations, **§ 2:178 to 2:191**  
 Expenses. See Costs or expenses, above  
 Experts, setting up experts file in complex case, **§ 2:210**  
 Explanation  
     lost earnings as compensable damages, **§ 2:175**  
     uncertainties of litigation, **§ 2:184**  
 Extraordinary expenses, provision for prior approval of, **§ 2:146**  
 50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, employment agreement for, **§ 2:238**  
 Forms  
     agreement, form of, **§ 2:157 to 2:159**  
     appointments, letter to claimant confirming consultation appointment and preliminary phone advice, **§ 2:229**  
     authority and authorization  
         definition of attorney-client authority, employment agreement provision, **§ 2:239**  
         employment records, authorization for, **§ 2:243, 2:244**  
         general authorization for release of all relevant documents to attorney, **§ 2:240**  
         medical information, authorization to furnish, **§ 2:241**  
         medical records, client authorization to obtain, **§ 2:242**  
         tax records, client authorization to obtain, **§ 2:245**  
     confirmation  
         employment rejection confirmation letter, **§ 2:232**  
         letter to claimant confirming consultation appointment and preliminary phone advice, **§ 2:229**  
         limited investigation undertaking, letter confirming, **§ 2:233**

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT****RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Forms—Cont'd  
     conflict of interest disclosure, **§ 2:235**  
     consent  
         disclosure of conflict of interest, consent of client to representation, **§ 2:235**  
         joint representation and fee sharing, consent of client to, **§ 2:234**  
     definition of attorney-client authority, employment agreement provision, **§ 2:239**  
     disclosure of conflict of interest, **§ 2:235**  
     employment records, authorization for, **§ 2:243, 2:244**  
     employment rejection confirmation letter, **§ 2:232**  
     50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, employment agreement for, **§ 2:238**  
     general authorization for release of all relevant documents to attorney, **§ 2:240**  
     interview with client sheet, **§ 2:231**  
     investigation, letter confirming limited investigation undertaking, **§ 2:233**  
     joint representation and fee sharing, consent of client to, **§ 2:234**  
     letters  
         consultation appointment and preliminary phone advice, letter to claimant confirming, **§ 2:229**  
         employment rejection confirmation letter, **§ 2:232**  
         limited investigation undertaking, letter confirming, **§ 2:233**  
         malpractice, employment agreement for 50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, **§ 2:238**  
         medical information, authorization to furnish, **§ 2:241**

## INDEX

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Forms—Cont'd

- medical malpractice contingency fee, employment agreement for 50 percent, **§ 2:238**
- medical records, client authorization to obtain, **§ 2:242**
- performance of work, employment agreement provision regarding, **§ 2:236**
- preliminary phone advice, letter to claimant confirming consultation appointment and, **§ 2:229**
- records
  - employment records, authorization for, **§ 2:243, 2:244**
  - medical records, client authorization to obtain, **§ 2:242**
- rejection, employment rejection confirmation letter, **§ 2:232**
- release of all relevant documents to attorney, general authorization for, **§ 2:240**
- relevancy, general authorization for release of all relevant documents to attorney, **§ 2:240**
- reports, client information report, **§ 2:230**
- sharing, consent of client to joint representation and fee sharing, **§ 2:234**
- sheets, personal injury client interview sheet, **§ 2:231**
- tax records, client authorization to obtain, **§ 2:245**
- telephone advice, letter to claimant confirming consultation appointment and preliminary phone advice, **§ 2:229**
- 33 1/3 percent contingency fee contract, employment agreement for, **§ 2:237**
- workmen's compensation cases, client interview sheet, **§ 2:231**

General authorization for release of all relevant documents to attorney, **§ 2:240**

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

General ethical limitations on amount of fee, **§ 2:118 to 2:121**

Graduated contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:127**

Guarantees

- advising client of no guarantee of actual recovery, **§ 2:182**
- never guarantee results, **§ 2:114**

Guidelines regarding contingency fee contracts, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:125 to 2:129**

Immediate organization, setting up client's file, **§ 2:198**

Implementation of docket system, setting up client's file, **§ 2:218 to 2:221**

Indexing files, setting up client's file, **§ 2:216**

Informed consent, **§ 2:110**

Initial interview, checklist of considerations before and during, **§ 2:223 to 2:225**

Insurance

- insurance company bound to provide defense, scope of authority delegated by client and insurance company, **§ 2:155, 2:156**
- medical expenses, reimbursement from insurance carrier or other sources, **§ 2:171**
- possible conflicts between client and liability insurer, **§ 2:156**

Investigation

- letter confirming limited investigation undertaking, **§ 2:233**
- setting up investigation file in complex case, **§ 2:205**

Joint representation and fee sharing, consent of client to, **§ 2:234**

Legal research, setting up legal-research file in complex case, **§ 2:207**

Length of time involved, advising client of, **§ 2:185**

Letters

- agreement as to division of attorney-client authority, letter

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Letters—Cont'd  
    agreements, **§ 2:159**  
    forms. See Forms, above

Liability file, setting up client's file in complex case, **§ 2:214**

Liens  
    attorney's lien agreements, employment contract, **§ 2:130 to 2:134**  
    contractual charging liens, attorney's lien agreement, **§ 2:131**  
    creating lien, attorney's lien agreement, **§ 2:132**  
    priority of lien, attorney's lien agreement, **§ 2:134**  
    recording lien, attorney's lien agreement, **§ 2:133**

Limitations or restrictions  
    blatantly unprofessional conduct, no or limited recovery due to, **§ 2:143**  
    contingency fee cases, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, **§ 2:141**  
    costs, ethical limitation on advancement of costs to clients, **§ 2:150**  
    letter confirming limited investigation undertaking, **§ 2:233**

Lost earnings as compensable damages, explanation to client, **§ 2:175**

Malpractice, employment agreement for 50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, **§ 2:238**

Matters not to discuss, **§ 2:186 to 2:188, 2:228**

Medical care or treatment  
    authorization to furnish medical information, **§ 2:241**  
    bills, evaluation of claim dependent in part on medical bills incurred, **§ 2:170**  
    damages, reduction of for failure to obtain medical care, **§ 2:168**  
    emphasizing importance of medical care, **§ 2:166 to 2:172**

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Medical care or treatment—Cont'd  
    evidence of no injury, failure to obtain or continue treatment as, **§ 2:167 to 2:169**  
    unnecessary treatment, **§ 2:169**

Medical expenses  
    embarrassment by substantial medical bills, **§ 2:172**  
    reimbursement from insurance carrier or other sources, **§ 2:171**

Medical malpractice contingency fee, employment agreement for 50 percent, **§ 2:238**

Medical records of client, **§ 2:189, 2:242**

Medical status of claimant, advice to client on acceptance of employment  
    general treatment, **§ 2:165**  
    embarrassment, advising client not to feel embarrassed about medical bills, **§ 2:172**  
    emphasize importance of medical care, **§ 2:166 to 2:172**

medical bills incurred, evaluation of claim as dependent on, **§ 2:170**  
    medical reimbursement for insurance or other sources, **§ 2:171**  
    physician selection, **§ 2:173**

Methodology, setting up client's file, **§ 2:199 to 2:217**

Multiple file system in complex cases, **§ 2:202 to 2:216**

Net contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:129**

Never guarantee results, **§ 2:114**

Opening statement, file as to thoughts for, **§ 2:215**

Opposition, confidentiality and statements given to opposition, **§ 2:163**

Past and present employers, employment records from, **§ 2:190, 2:244**

Payments  
    client's responsibility for payment of costs, **§ 2:147 to 2:150**

## INDEX

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Payments—Cont'd  
computation method, payment of costs from ultimate recovery, § 2:151  
costs, provisions for payment of, § 2:144 to 2:151  
Percentages  
50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, § 2:238  
33 1/3 percent contingency fee contract, employment agreement for, § 2:237  
Performance of work, § 2:112 to 2:116, 2:236  
Periodic reports, contents and use of, § 2:196, 2:197  
Physician, selection of, § 2:173  
Pleadings, setting up pleadings file in complex case, § 2:208  
Potential witnesses, confidentiality and communicating with potential witnesses, § 2:164  
Preliminary phone advice, letter to claimant confirming consultation appointment and, § 2:229  
Prior approval of extraordinary expenses, provision in employment agreement, § 2:146  
Priority of lien, attorney's lien agreement, § 2:134  
Privilege. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT PRIVILEGE  
Procedural/tactical decisions, counsel to make, § 2:153  
Pro-rata sharing, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal and several quantum meruit claims, § 2:142  
Quantum meruit  
early termination, quantum meruit recovery where contract does not provide for, § 2:138 to 2:143  
pro-rata sharing, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal and several quantum meruit claims, § 2:142

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Rationale for contingent fee, bodily injury cases, § 2:123  
Reading of agreement by client, need for, § 2:108, 2:109  
Realistic expectations, § 2:178 to 2:191  
Records and recordings  
employment records from past and present employers, § 2:190, 2:244  
forms. See Forms, above  
keeping records, § 2:192 to 2:194  
lien recorded, attorney's lien agreement, § 2:133  
medical records of client, § 2:189, 2:242  
reports. See Reports, below  
setting up client's file. See Setting up client's file, below  
statement by client recorded, confidentiality, § 2:162  
Reduction of damages, failure to obtain medical care, § 2:168  
Regular status reports, setting up client's file, § 2:221  
Reimbursement of medical expenses from insurance carrier or other sources, § 2:171  
Rejection, employment rejection confirmation letter, § 2:232  
Release. See Discharge or release, above  
Relevancy  
diary of relevant events, keeping, § 2:194  
general authorization for release of all relevant documents to attorney, § 2:240  
Reports  
client information report, § 2:230  
contents and use of periodic reports, § 2:196, 2:197  
setting up client's file, regular status reports, § 2:221  
Research, legal research file in complex case, § 2:207  
Return to work, when to, § 2:176

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT****RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Role of counsel, advising client as to, **§ 2:183**  
 Routine case single file system, setting up client's file, **§ 2:200**  
 Selection of physician, **§ 2:173**  
 Setting up client's file  
     general treatment, **§ 2:198 to 2:221**  
     adaptation of file to nature of case, **§ 2:199**  
     additions, supplemental file added as case grows, **§ 2:201**  
     address file, complex cases, **§ 2:206**  
     backup procedures, **§ 2:219**  
     categorized files in complex case, **§ 2:203 to 2:215**  
     central control, **§ 2:220**  
     closing arguments, thoughts for, **§ 2:215**  
     complex cases, multiple file system in, **§ 2:202 to 2:216**  
     computer filing systems, **§ 2:217**  
     coordination of docket system, **§ 2:218 to 2:221**  
     correspondence file, complex case, **§ 2:204**  
     damages file, complex case, **§ 2:213**  
     discovery file, complex case, **§ 2:209**  
     docket system, **§ 2:218 to 2:221**  
     evidence file, complex case, **§ 2:212**  
     experts file, complex case, **§ 2:210**  
     immediate organization of file, **§ 2:198**  
     implementation of docket system, **§ 2:218 to 2:221**  
     indexing files, **§ 2:216**  
     investigation file, complex case, **§ 2:205**  
     legal research file, complex case, **§ 2:207**  
     liability file, complex case, **§ 2:214**  
     methodology, **§ 2:199 to 2:217**

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT****RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

Setting up client's file—Cont'd  
     multiple file system in complex cases, **§ 2:202 to 2:216**  
     opening statement, thoughts for, **§ 2:215**  
     pleadings file, complex case, **§ 2:208**  
     regular status reports, **§ 2:221**  
     reports, regular status reports, **§ 2:221**  
     research, legal research file in complex case, **§ 2:207**  
     single file system for routine cases, **§ 2:200**  
     status reports, **§ 2:221**  
     supplemental file added as case grows, **§ 2:201**  
     voir dire, thoughts for, **§ 2:215**  
     witnesses  
     general treatment, **§ 2:211**  
     experts file, complex case, **§ 2:210**

Sharing  
     joint representation and fee sharing, consent of client to, **§ 2:234**  
     quantum meruit claims, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal and pro-rata sharing of several, **§ 2:142**

Sheets, personal injury client interview sheet, **§ 2:231**

Single file system for routine cases, setting up client's file, **§ 2:200**

Specificity, unknown precluding, **§ 2:113**

Standardized agreement as to division of attorney-client authority usually the norm, **§ 2:158**

Status  
     employment of claimant, **§ 2:174 to 2:177**  
     medical status. See Medical status of claimant, advice to client on acceptance of employment, above  
     setting up client's file, **§ 2:221**

## INDEX

**ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

- Straight contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:126**
- Substantive decisions, client to make, **§ 2:154**
- Supplemental file added as case grows, setting up client's file, **§ 2:201**
- Tax records, client authorization to obtain, **§ 2:245**
- Telephone advice, letter to claimant confirming consultation appointment and preliminary phone advice, **§ 2:229**
- Termination, quantum meruit recovery where contract does not provide for early termination, **§ 2:138 to 2:143**
- 33 1/3 percent contingency fee contract, employment agreement for, **§ 2:237**
- Time or date
  - checklists, special considerations during initial interview, **§ 2:225**
  - duration of undertaking, **§ 2:115, 2:116**
  - length of time involved, advising client of, **§ 2:185**
  - periodic reports, contents and use of, **§ 2:196, 2:197**
  - return to work, when to, **§ 2:176**
- Uncertainties of litigation, explanation of, **§ 2:184**
- Understanding of agreement by client, need for, **§ 2:108, 2:109**
- Unknown precluding specificity, **§ 2:113**
- Unnecessary
  - absence from employment, **§ 2:177**
  - medical care or treatment, **§ 2:169**
- Unprofessional conduct, no or limited recovery due to blatantly unprofessional conduct, **§ 2:143**
- Voir dire, setting up client's file, **§ 2:215**
- Witnesses
  - potential witnesses, confidentiality and communicating with

**ATTORNEYS-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP—Cont'd**

- Witnesses—Cont'd
  - potential witnesses, **§ 2:164**
  - setting up client's file. See Setting up client's file, above
- Workmen's compensation cases, client interview sheet, **§ 2:231**
- Writing or written matters
  - need for written agreement, **§ 2:107**
  - statement by client, confidentiality, **§ 2:162**

**ATTORNEYS AT LAW**

- Accrual of cause of action, attorney malpractice, **§ 7:29**
- Arbitration and mediation. See index heading **ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION**
- Collecting the judgment. See index heading **COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT**
- Discovery
  - attorney-client privilege, **§ 8:49 to 8:62**
  - depositions of attorneys of record, **§ 8:167**
  - setting up client's discovery file in complex case, attorney-client relationship, **§ 2:209**
  - work-product privilege, **§ 8:63 to 8:71**
- Disqualification of assigned trial judge, attorney and judge relationship, **§ 11:29**
- Evaluation of the case. See index heading **EVALUATION OF THE CASE**
- Expert witnesses, location and selection of experts through attorney colleagues, **§ 3:110**
- Fees. See index heading **ATTORNEYS' FEES**
- Filing suit. See index heading **FILING SUIT**
- Final argument. See index heading **FINAL ARGUMENT**
- Law firms. See index heading **LAW FIRMS**
- Negligence, standard of care, **§ 4:62**

**ATTORNEYS AT LAW—Cont'd**

Opening statements. See index heading **OPENING STATEMENTS**  
 Pleadings. See index heading **PLEADINGS**  
 Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading **PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, attorney's authority to settle, **§ 10:92**  
 Privilege. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT PRIVILEGE**  
 Relationship to judge, disqualification of assigned trial judge due to attorney and judge relationship, **§ 11:29**  
 Relationship with client. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**  
 Selecting the jury, voir dire by attorney, **§ 11:47**  
 Service of process and papers on attorney, **§ 7:257**  
 Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**  
 Statute of limitations, attorney malpractice, **§ 7:11**  
 Trial. See index heading **TRIAL**  
 Verdict, presence of counsel when verdict rendered, **§ 13:84**

**ATTORNEYS' FEES**

Alternative fee arrangements in special bodily injury cases, **§ 2:124**  
 Checklists, fee agreement preparation, **§ 2:226**  
 Clearly excessive or unreasonable fees, **§ 2:119**  
 Collecting the judgment, joint check to attorney and client, **§ 16:50 to 16:54**  
 Contingency fees agreements, generally, **§ 2:122 to 2:129, 2:136**  
 declining contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:128**

**ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd**

Contingency fees—Cont'd graduated contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:127**  
 guidelines regarding contingency fee contracts, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:125 to 2:129**  
 limitations in contingency fee cases, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, **§ 2:141**  
 medical malpractice, employment agreement for 50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, **§ 2:238**  
 net contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:129**  
 premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, **§ 2:136**  
 prevailing parties, attorneys' fees for, **§ 14:24**  
 rationale for contingent fee, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:123**  
 settlement and compromise, structured settlements, **§ 6:149 to 6:151**  
 straight contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:126**  
 33 1/3 percent contingency fee contract, employment agreement for, **§ 2:237**  
 Contract recovery if agreement fixes fees, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, **§ 2:137**  
 Damages, element of compensatory damages, **§ 5:14**  
 Declining contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:128**  
 Determination of fees, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, **§ 2:139**  
 Employment agreements clearly excessive or unreasonable fees, **§ 2:119**  
 collection of more fees than agreed to, **§ 2:121**  
 computation method of fees, payment of costs from ultimate

## INDEX

### ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd

- Employment agreements—Cont'd
  - recovery, **§ 2:151**
  - contingency fees. See Contingency fees, above
  - discharge or release, fees in event of premature attorney discharge, **§ 2:135 to 2:143**
  - excessive fees, **§ 2:119**
  - illegal fees, **§ 2:120**
  - premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, fees in event of, **§ 2:135 to 2:143**
  - provisions, **§ 2:117 to 2:143**
  - unreasonable fees, **§ 2:119**
  - withdrawal, fees in event of premature attorney discharge or, **§ 2:135 to 2:143**
- Entitlement to entire contract fee, premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, **§ 2:140**
- Ethics, general ethical limitations on amount of fee, **§ 2:118 to 2:121**
- Evaluation of the case, fee sharing with attorney from different firm, **§ 2:78**
- Excessive fees, **§ 2:119**
- Forms
  - consent of client to joint representation and fee sharing, **§ 2:234**
  - contingency fees, employment agreement for 50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, **§ 2:238**
  - 50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, employment agreement for, **§ 2:238**
- General ethical limitations on amount of fee, **§ 2:118 to 2:121**
- Graduated contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:127**
- Guidelines regarding contingency fee contracts, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:125 to 2:129**
- Illegal fees, **§ 2:120**
- Initial client contact and interview, discussion of fee arrangement, **§ 2:52**

### ATTORNEYS' FEES—Cont'd

- Limitations or restrictions
  - contingency fee cases, limitations where premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, **§ 2:141**
  - ethical limitations on amount of fee, **§ 2:118 to 2:121**
- Net contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:129**
- Premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, fees in event of, **§ 2:135 to 2:143**
- Prevailing parties. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES FOR PREVAILING PARTIES
- Rationale for contingent fee, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:123**
- Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE
- Straight contingency fee agreement, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:126**
- Unreasonable fees, **§ 2:119**
- Withdrawal, fees in event of premature attorney discharge or, **§ 2:135 to 2:143**

### ATTORNEYS' FEES FOR PREVAILING PARTIES

- General treatment, **§ 14:21 to 14:26**
- Appeal, **§ 14:25**
- Conditions on granting, **§ 14:23 to 14:25**
- Contingent fee contract, **§ 14:24**
- Discretion of court, **§ 14:26**
- Statutory basis, **§ 14:22**

### ATTRACTIVE NUISANCE

- Premises liability, **§ 4:187 to 4:190**

### AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZATION

- Arbitration and mediation. See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION
- Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP
- False imprisonment, color of legal authority, **§ 4:133**

**AUTHORITY AND**

**AUTHORIZATION—Cont'd**

Pleadings, authority to sue, **§ 7:166**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, authority of attorneys to settle, **§ 10:92**  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**  
Submitting the case, power of court to reject submitted findings, **§ 13:100**

**AUTOMOBILES AND OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES**

Answer to petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:36**  
Emergency vehicles. See index heading **EMERGENCY VEHICLES**  
Exceptions to plaintiff's petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:37**  
Expert witnesses, auto accident cases, **§ 3:101**  
First supplemental petition, auto-train collision, **§ 17:32**  
Injunctions, petition for injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, **§ 17:23**  
Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**  
Pedestrian/police car collision. See index heading **PEDESTRIAN/POLICE CAR COLLISION**  
Petitions  
    auto accident, petition for damages, **§ 17:1**  
    railroads. See Railroads, below  
Products liability, **§ 4:276**  
Real or demonstrative evidence, **§ 12:198, 12:200, 12:228**  
Sample cases. See index heading **SAMPLE CASES**  
Second amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:26**

**AUTOMOBILES AND OTHER**

**MOTOR VEHICLES—Cont'd**

Summary judgment, motion for partial summary judgment in automobile accident case, **§ 17:53**  
Third amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:27**

**AVOIDABLE CONSEQUENCES**

Comparative fault, **§ 4:76, 7:306**

**BACKGROUND**

Initial client contact and interview, background information, **§ 2:25**  
Selecting the jury, educational or technical background, **§ 11:55**

**BAD FAITH**

See index heading **GOOD OR BAD FAITH**

**BANKS AND BANKING**

Service of process and papers, **§ 7:266**

**BATTERY**

General treatment, **§ 4:111 to 4:126**  
For detailed treatment see index heading **ASSAULT AND BATTERY**

**BENCH TRIAL**

See index heading **SUBMITTING THE CASE**

**BIFURCATED TRIAL**

Order of trial, **§ 12:5 to 12:9**

**BILLS**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**  
Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**  
Settlement and compromise, medical bills, **§ 6:106**

**BIRTH**

Damages  
    neurological injuries, birth-related, **§ 5:25**  
    wrongful birth, **§ 5:103**  
Medical malpractice, wrongful birth, **§ 4:325**

## INDEX

### **BIRTH—Cont'd**

Neurological injuries, birth-related, § 5:25  
Wrongful birth. See index heading WRONGFUL BIRTH

### **BLACKBOARD SKETCHES**

Real or demonstrative evidence, § 12:215 to 12:217

### **BLOOD TESTS**

See index heading DISCOVERY

### **BOTTOM LINE FIGURE**

Settlement and compromise, § 6:59

### **BREACH**

Cooperation clause, collecting the judgment, § 16:17  
Duty. See index heading BREACH OF DUTY

### **BREACH OF DUTY**

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, § 15:35  
Medical malpractice, § 4:327  
Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE  
Prima facie case, duty of care, § 12:25 to 12:29

### **BRIEFS**

Pretrial practice and procedure, final preparation, § 10:138 to 10:142

### **BROCHURES**

Settlement brochure, § 6:93

### **BUILDINGS**

Premises liability, determining use of buildings, § 4:181 to 4:190  
Sample cases, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, § 17:21

### **BULLYING**

Negligent supervision, § 4:41

### **BURDEN OF PROOF**

General treatment, § 12:10 to 12:16  
Assault, § 4:90, 4:91  
Comparative fault, § 12:15, 12:16

### **BURDEN OF PROOF—Cont'd**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Defenses, § 12:15, 12:16  
Directed verdict. See index heading DIRECTED VERDICT  
Discovery, § 8:48  
Expert witnesses, qualifications, § 3:119  
False imprisonment, § 4:127  
Filing suit, § 7:55  
Imminent peril as negating comparative fault, § 12:16  
Information primarily within defendant's control, § 12:14  
Instructions to jury, § 13:46, 13:67  
Medical malpractice, § 4:293  
Negligence, prima facie case, § 4:2  
Order of trial, § 12:2  
Prima facie case, § 12:12, 12:13  
Products liability, § 4:213 to 4:217  
Rescue as negating comparative fault, § 12:16  
Selecting the jury, § 11:42, 11:68  
Settlement and compromise, burden of proof on good faith issue, § 6:128  
Summary judgment, § 10:82  
Tortious conduct, § 12:13  
Verdicts, directed verdict. See index heading DIRECTED VERDICT

### **BUSINESS**

Discovery, option to produce business records, § 8:178, 8:179  
Service at place of business, § 7:253

### **“BUT FOR”**

Negligence, cause-in-fact, § 4:5, 4:66, 4:67  
Prima facie case, duty risk causation, § 12:32

### **CALCULATION OR COMPUTATION**

Attorney-client relationship, payment of costs from ultimate recovery, § 2:151  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

**CALCULATION OR  
COMPUTATION—Cont'd**

Expert witnesses, wage and economic loss calculations by actuary, economist or CPA, **§ 3:102**  
Filing suit, computation of time, **§ 7:50**  
Independent damages claims, calculation of wrongful death damages, **§ 5:201 to 5:208**  
Settlement and compromise, calculation of interest, **§ 6:180**

**CALENDARING THE CASE**

Trial, **§ 11:1 to 11:6**

**CALLING WITNESSES**

Examination of witnesses, **§ 12:122 to 12:125**  
Expert witnesses, **§ 12:153 to 12:168**

**CANCELLATION**

Collecting the judgment, cancellation of insurance policy, **§ 16:15**

**CAPACITY OR INCAPACITY**

Arbitration and mediation, capacity to be arbitrator, **§ 9:40**  
Damages, impaired earning capacity, **§ 5:85 to 5:98**  
Examination of witnesses, limited mental capacity, **§ 12:131**  
Expert witnesses, capacity in which retained, **§ 3:132**  
Filing suit, **§ 7:35 to 7:37**  
Legal capacity or status of defendant, failure to designate, **§ 7:69 to 7:71**  
Parties. See index heading PARTIES  
Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS  
Products liability, impairment of earning capacity, **§ 4:270**

**CAPTION**

Pleadings, **§ 7:154**

**CARRIERS**

Negligence, carriers of persons for reward, **§ 4:61**

**CASH**

See index heading MONEY

**CAUSATION**

In-fact. See index heading CAUSE IN FACT  
Legal cause. See index heading LEGAL CAUSE  
Medical malpractice. See index heading MEDICAL MALPRACTICE  
Premises liability, **§ 4:188**  
Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY  
Proximate cause. See index heading PROXIMATE CAUSE  
Selecting the jury, challenges for cause, **§ 11:70 to 11:73**  
Wrongful death, **§ 4:202**

**CAUSE IN FACT**

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:50**  
Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE  
Prima facie case, duty risk causation, **§ 12:32**

**CAUSE OF ACTION**

Accrual of cause of action  
general treatment, **§ 7:16 to 7:31**  
for detailed treatment see index heading ACCRUAL OF CAUSE OF ACTION  
Assault, **§ 4:92 to 4:95**  
Challenging pleadings, no cause of action, **§ 7:284**  
Filing suit. See index heading FILING SUIT  
Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis, obtaining information on causes of action, **§ 3:42**  
Products liability, inadequate warning, **§ 4:225**  
Settlement and compromise, cause of action against insurer, **§ 6:12**

**CEILING**

Arbitration and mediation, ceiling for insurance carrier exposure, **§ 9:23**

**CERTIFICATES AND  
CERTIFICATION**

Discovery, depositions, **§ 8:154 to 8:156**

## INDEX

**CERTIFICATES AND CERTIFICATION—Cont'd**  
Expert witnesses, death certificate, **§ 12:164**

**CHAIN OF DISTRIBUTION**  
Parties, **§ 7:105**

**CHALLENGE OR CONTEST**  
Arbitration award, **§ 9:65**  
Discovery plan, contested matters, **§ 8:78**  
Pleadings. See index heading CHALLENGING PLEADINGS  
Punitive damages, challenging claim, **§ 5:165**  
Selecting the jury. See index heading SELECTING THE JURY

**CHALLENGING PLEADINGS**  
General treatment, **§ 7:277 to 7:306**  
Appreciation of danger, comparative fault, **§ 7:303**  
Assumption of obligations, defenses and, **§ 7:296**  
Avoidable consequences, **§ 7:306**  
Comparative fault  
general treatment, **§ 7:301 to 7:306**  
acts by intentional tortfeasors, **§ 7:302**  
avoidable consequences, **§ 7:306**  
knowledge and appreciation of danger, **§ 7:303**  
medical malpractice, **§ 7:304**  
products liability, **§ 7:305**  
proximate cause, **§ 7:306**  
Content. See Form and content, below  
Declinatory exception, **§ 7:281**  
Defenses, **§ 7:293 to 7:306**  
Dilatory exception, **§ 7:282**  
Dismissal of some claims, effect on remaining claims, **§ 7:299**  
Exceptions, **§ 7:277 to 7:292**  
Failure to state a claim, defense of, **§ 7:300**  
Filing suit, generally, **§ 7:277 to 7:306**

**CHALLENGING PLEADINGS**  
—Cont'd  
Form and content  
exceptions, form of, **§ 7:285**  
motions, form of, **§ 7:289 to 7:292**  
Functions of exceptions, **§ 7:280 to 7:284**  
Intentional tortfeasors, acts of, **§ 7:302**  
Judgment on the pleadings, motion for, **§ 7:291**  
Knowledge of danger, comparative fault, **§ 7:303**  
Medical malpractice, comparative fault, **§ 7:304**  
Motions, **§ 7:277 to 7:292**  
No cause of action, **§ 7:284**  
Peremptory exception, **§ 7:283**  
Products liability, comparative fault, **§ 7:305**  
Promisor, defenses of, **§ 7:297**  
Proximate cause, **§ 7:306**  
Solidary obligor defenses, **§ 7:295**  
Strike, motion to, **§ 7:290**  
Summary judgment motion, **§ 7:292**  
Third party defendant, defenses of, **§ 7:294**  
Time to plead exception, **§ 7:286**  
Trial of exceptions, **§ 7:287**  
Types of exceptions allowed, **§ 7:279**  
Waiver of defenses, **§ 7:298**

**CHANCE OF SURVIVAL**  
See index heading LOST CHANCE OF SURVIVAL

**CHANGE OR MODIFICATION**  
Amendment. See index heading AMENDMENT  
Arbitration award, **§ 9:63 to 9:70, 9:75**  
Conversion, alteration of chattel, **§ 4:163**  
Damages, inability to achieve change in jobs, **§ 5:93 to 5:97**  
Exhibit unchanged since accident, **§ 12:193**  
Instructions to jury, modification of tendered instruction by court, **§ 13:56 to 13:61**

**CHANGE OR MODIFICATION****—Cont'd**

Parties, effect of variance in name, **§ 7:64**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading **PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**  
 Product liability investigation, change of design, **§ 3:79**  
 Products liability. See index heading **PRODUCTS LIABILITY**  
 Venue, **§ 7:139, 7:140**  
 Verdict, **§ 13:87 to 13:95**

**CHARTS**

Final argument, use of charts, **§ 13:27**  
 Opening statements, **§ 11:113**

**CHECKLISTS**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**  
 Attorneys' fees, fee agreement preparation, **§ 2:226**  
 Damages evaluation checklist, **§ 5:17, 5:240**  
 File organization checklist, **§ 10:143**  
 Initial client contact and interview. See index heading **INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW**  
 Locating missing persons checklist, **§ 3:140**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading **PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading **PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**  
 Trial notebook, **§ 10:145**  
 Trial preparation, **§ 10:144**

**CHECKS**

Collecting the judgment, joint check to attorney and client, **§ 16:50 to 16:54**

**CHILDREN OR MINORS**

Appointment of tutrix over minor plaintiffs, sample case, **§ 17:38, 17:39**

**CHILDREN OR MINORS—Cont'd**

Assault, **§ 4:103**  
 Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**  
 Deposition of minors, **§ 8:134**  
 Examination of witnesses, **§ 12:130**  
 Filing suit  
     general treatment, **§ 7:39**  
     absent persons, **§ 7:34**  
 Independent damages claims. See index heading **INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS**  
 Judgment authorizing settlement of minor's claim, sample case, **§ 17:45**  
 Negligence  
     general treatment, **§ 4:63**  
     commercial provider of alcoholic beverages to minor, **§ 4:33**  
     comparative fault of minors, **§ 4:78**  
     day care centers, **§ 4:45**  
     duty to protect, **§ 4:20**  
     schools, **§ 4:38 to 4:44**  
 Order authorizing deposit of minor's property in trust, sample case, **§ 17:43**  
 Petition to place minor's property in trust, sample case, **§ 17:41**  
 Premises liability, attractive nuisance, **§ 4:187 to 4:190**  
 Sample cases. See index heading **SAMPLE CASES**  
 Settlement  
     authority to settle minor's claim, sample case, **§ 17:44**  
     concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:169 to 6:173**  
     judgment authorizing settlement of minor's claim, sample case, **§ 17:45**  
 Statute of limitations, tolling, **§ 7:34, 7:39**  
 Trust created for benefit of minor, sample case, **§ 17:42**

**CHOICE**

See index heading **ELECTION OR CHOICE**

## INDEX

### CIRCUMSTANTIAL EVIDENCE

Products liability, § 4:213

### CITATIONS

See index heading SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS

### CIVIL CODE

Arbitration and mediation, § 9:7

### CLARIFICATION OF CLAIMS AND CONTENTIONS

Discovery plan, § 8:100

### CLASS ACTIONS

General treatment, § 7:117 to 7:120

Common character, § 7:119, 7:120

Requisites of class action, § 7:118

Sample cases, petition for recovery of damages caused by explosion, § 17:6

Settlement, court approval, § 6:21

Similarly situated, § 7:120

### CLERK OF COURT

Collecting the judgment, payment to clerk of court as satisfaction, § 16:49

### CLOSING ARGUMENT

See index heading FINAL ARGUMENT

### COLLATERAL SOURCE

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Relevancy of evidence, § 12:85

### COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT

General treatment, § 1:16, 16:1 to 16:57

Absence. See Lack, below

Advising client on investment of proceeds, § 16:55 to 16:57

Answers, collection from multiple defendants, § 16:44

Appearance, refusal of, § 16:25

Assets, reachable, § 16:26

Attorneys

attorney-client privilege, proper application of proceeds, § 16:56

### COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT

#### —Cont'd

Attorneys—Cont'd  
discharge of attorney's lien, proper application of proceeds, § 16:52

joint check to attorney and client, proper application of proceeds, § 16:50 to 16:54

Binding effect of prior judgment, collection from multiple defendants, § 16:39, 16:40

Breach of cooperation clause, § 16:17

Cancellation of insurance policy, § 16:15

Clerk of court, payment to as satisfaction, § 16:49

Complaint for contribution, collection from multiple defendants, § 16:42, 16:43

Continuing care needs, proper application of proceeds, § 16:57

Contribution, collection from multiple defendants, § 16:33 to 16:46

Costs, § 16:24

Coverage, lack of insurance coverage, § 16:13, 16:14

Cross claims, collection from multiple defendants, § 16:41

Default judgment, § 16:7 to 16:9

Defenses

insurance company, § 16:12 to 16:17

multiple defendants, collection from, § 16:44

Discharge of lien, proper application of proceeds, § 16:52, 16:53

Distinctions, collecting the judgment distinguished from theories of vicarious liability, § 16:30

Enforcing the judgment, generally, § 16:1 to 16:28

Evidence, collection from multiple defendants, § 16:45

Examination, supplemental proceedings, § 16:20 to 16:25

Excess judgment, § 16:6

Execution, § 16:27, 16:28

**COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT****—Cont'd**

- Form of satisfaction or release, **§ 16:48**
- Health care providers, discharge of lien, **§ 16:53**
- Installments, satisfaction of judgment, **§ 16:47**
- Insurance
  - cancellation of policy, **§ 16:15**
  - cooperation clause, breach of, **§ 16:17**
  - coverage, lack of, **§ 16:13, 16:14**
  - default judgment, **§ 16:7 to 16:9**
  - defenses of insurance company, **§ 16:12 to 16:17**
  - insured of insurer, effect of judgment against, **§ 16:5**
  - notice, lack of, **§ 16:16**
  - recourse against insurer, **§ 16:1 to 16:17**
  - subrogation, **§ 16:10, 16:11**
  - suit against insurer alone, **§ 16:2 to 16:9**
  - uninsured or underinsured, **§ 16:18**
  - waiver, **§ 16:14**
- Investment advice, proper application of proceeds, **§ 16:55 to 16:57**
- Joint check to attorney and client, proper application of proceeds, **§ 16:50 to 16:54**
- Lack
  - insurance coverage, **§ 16:13, 16:14**
  - notice, **§ 16:16**
- Liens, proper application of proceeds to discharge of, **§ 16:52, 16:53**
- Lump sum, satisfaction of judgment, **§ 16:47**
- Malpractice, collection from multiple defendants, **§ 16:31, 16:43**
- Medical malpractice, collection from multiple defendants, **§ 16:31, 16:43**
- Motions, **§ 16:22**
- Multiple defendants, collection from general treatment, **§ 16:29 to 16:46**
- answers, **§ 16:44**

**COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT****—Cont'd**

- Multiple defendants, collection from
  - Cont'd
  - binding effect of prior judgment, **§ 16:39, 16:40**
  - complaint for contribution, **§ 16:42, 16:43**
  - contribution, **§ 16:33 to 16:46**
  - cross claims, **§ 16:41**
  - defenses, **§ 16:44**
  - distinguished from theories of vicarious liability, **§ 16:30**
  - evidence, **§ 16:45**
  - judgment, **§ 16:46**
  - malpractice, medical malpractice, **§ 16:31, 16:43**
  - medical malpractice, **§ 16:31, 16:43**
  - payment, inability of one to pay, **§ 16:35**
  - physicians, malpractice, **§ 16:31**
  - prescription, **§ 16:40**
  - pro-rata share, liability for, **§ 16:34**
  - separate action to enforce, **§ 16:37 to 16:46**
  - settlement, **§ 16:36**
  - solidary liability, **§ 16:29 to 16:32**
  - time for commencement, **§ 16:38**
  - vicarious liability theories, distinguished from, **§ 16:30**
- No action clause, effect of, **§ 16:3**
- Notice, **§ 16:11, 16:16**
- Orders, **§ 16:22**
- Payment, inability of one to pay, **§ 16:35**
- Physician's malpractice, collection from multiple defendants, **§ 16:31**
- Prescription, collection from multiple defendants, **§ 16:40**
- Proceeds, proper application of, **§ 16:50 to 16:57**
- Proper court, supplemental proceedings, **§ 16:21**
- Pro-rata share, liability for, **§ 16:34**
- Reachable assets, **§ 16:26**
- Recourse against insurer, **§ 16:1 to 16:17**

## INDEX

### COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT

#### —Cont'd

- Refusal to appear, **§ 16:25**
- Release of judgment. See Satisfaction of judgment, below
- Satisfaction of judgment
  - clerk of court, payment to as satisfaction, **§ 16:49**
  - form of satisfaction or release, **§ 16:48**
  - installments, **§ 16:47**
  - lump sum, **§ 16:47**
- Seizure as wrongful or improper, **§ 16:28**
- Separate action to enforce, **§ 16:37 to 16:46**
  - Service of process or papers, **§ 16:22**
  - Settlement, **§ 16:4, 16:36**
  - Solidary liability, **§ 16:29 to 16:32**
  - Subrogation, **§ 16:10, 16:11, 16:54**
  - Supplemental proceedings, **§ 16:19 to 16:26**
- Time for commencement, **§ 16:38**
- Trust account, proper application of proceeds, **§ 16:51 to 16:54**
- Uninsured or underinsured, **§ 16:18**
- Vicarious liability theories, distinguished from, **§ 16:30**
- Waiver of insurance, **§ 16:14**
- Wrongful or improper seizure, **§ 16:28**

### COLLECTIONS

- Attorney-client relationship, collection of more than agreed to, **§ 2:121**
- Judgment. See index heading COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT
- Pretrial practice and procedure, collection of real evidence, **§ 10:118**
- Settlement and compromise, collection of proceeds, **§ 6:178**

### COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES

- Expert witnesses, location and selection of experts, **§ 3:112**

### COMMENCEMENT

- Collecting the judgment, time for commencement, **§ 16:38**

### COMMENCEMENT—Cont'd

- Discovery, depositions before commencement of action, **§ 8:108**
- Prelitigation investigation, **§ 3:5**
- Statute of limitations, commencement of proceedings to stop running, **§ 7:47 to 7:58**

### COMMERCIAL PROVIDER OF ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

- Negligence, **§ 4:32, 4:33**

### COMMON AREAS

- Premises liability, condition and maintenance of common areas, **§ 4:183**

### COMMON CHARACTER

- Class actions, **§ 7:119, 7:120**

### COMPARATIVE FAULT

- General treatment, **§ 4:74 to 4:79**
- Appeal or review, **§ 15:58**
- Assault and battery, **§ 4:110, 4:125**
- Attorney-client relationship, notice to client of effect of comparative fault, **§ 2:180**
- Avoidable consequences, **§ 4:76, 7:306**

- Avoidance of danger, degree and standard of care, **§ 4:75**

- Burden of proof, **§ 12:15, 12:16**

- Challenging pleadings. See index heading CHALLENGING PLEADINGS

- Degree of care in discovery and avoidance of danger, **§ 4:75**

- Discovery of danger, degree and standard of care, **§ 4:75**

- Evidence, **§ 12:62**

- Federal Employers' Liability Act, **§ 4:79**

- Instructions to jury, **§ 13:49**

- Medical malpractice, comparative fault of patient, **§ 4:338**

- Minors, **§ 4:78**

- New trial, **§ 15:16**

- Opening statements, comparative fault defense, **§ 11:93**

- Pleadings, **§ 7:212**

- Products liability, **§ 4:242 to 4:244, 4:250**

**COMPARATIVE FAULT—Cont'd**

Standard of care in discovery and avoidance of danger, **§ 4:75**  
 Sudden emergency doctrine, **§ 4:77**  
 Summary judgment, comparative fault as matter of law, **§ 10:73**

**COMPENSATION**

See index heading **WAGES OR COMPENSATION**

**COMPENSATORY DAMAGES**

See index heading **DAMAGES**

**COMPETENCY OR INCOMPETENCY**

Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**  
 Discovery, objection to competency of witness, **§ 8:170**  
 Evaluation of the case, **§ 2:76 to 2:78**  
 Examination of witnesses, **§ 12:126 to 12:134**  
 Filing suit  
     incompetents, absent persons, **§ 7:34**  
 New trial, competent newly discovered evidence, **§ 15:8**  
 Referral, competence and case referral, **§ 2:76 to 2:78**  
 Selecting the jury, competency of juror, **§ 11:53, 11:54**  
 Settlement and compromise, incompetent person, **§ 6:169 to 6:173**

**COMPETITORS**

Expert witnesses, location and selection, **§ 3:114**

**COMPLAINTS**

Collecting the judgment, complaint for contribution, **§ 16:42, 16:43**  
 Filing suit, **§ 7:51, 7:52**  
 Punitive damages, amendment of complaint, **§ 5:166**  
 Sample cases, complaint for medical malpractice, **§ 17:9**  
 Settlement reached before or after complaint filed, **§ 6:156 to 6:168**

**COMPLEX CASES**

Attorney-client relationship, multiple file system in complex cases, **§ 2:202 to 2:216**  
 Mediation of, **§ 9:84**

**COMPLIANCE OR NONCOMPLIANCE**

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, compliance with industrial standards, **§ 3:88 to 3:90**  
 Products liability, compliance with standards, **§ 4:249**  
 Relevancy of evidence, compliance with industrial safety standards, **§ 12:81 to 12:83**  
 Settlement and compromise, compliance motion, **§ 6:175**  
 Submitting the case, findings in nonjury case, **§ 13:99**

**COMPOSITION OF PRODUCT**

Products liability, unreasonably dangerous, **§ 4:218**

**COMPROMISE**

See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

**COMPULSORY MATTERS**

Arbitration, **§ 9:14, 9:42 to 9:49, 9:73**

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Joinder of parties, **§ 7:93 to 7:95**

Products liability, prelitigation investigation and analysis, **§ 3:73**

**COMPUTATION**

See index heading **CALCULATION OR COMPUTATION**

**COMPUTERS**

Attorney-client relationship, setting up the client's file, **§ 2:217**  
 Expert witnesses, location and selection, **§ 3:108**

## INDEX

### COMPUTERS—Cont'd

Pretrial practice and procedure, preparation of computer simulations, **§ 10:123**  
Real or demonstrative evidence, computer simulation of accident, **§ 12:225**

### CONCEPTION

Medical malpractice, wrongful conception, **§ 4:324**

### CONCLUSION OF BAD FAITH LETTER

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:108**

### CONCLUSIVENESS OF AWARD

Arbitration and mediation, **§ 9:60**

### CONDITION OF MIND

Pleadings, **§ 7:167**

### CONDITIONS PRECEDENT

Pleadings, **§ 7:168**

### CONFERENCES

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Jury instruction conference, **§ 13:36**  
Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

### CONFESSON

Evidence, presentation of, **§ 12:109**

### CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

Arbitration and mediation, nonconfidential communications, **§ 9:92**  
Attorney-client relationship, maintenance of confidentiality, **§ 2:160 to 2:164**  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Evaluation of the case, use of confidential information prohibited, **§ 2:84**

### CONFIRMATION

Arbitration award, **§ 9:63 to 9:70, 9:74**  
Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP  
Default, confirmation of, **§ 7:313**  
Evaluation of the case, confirmation of rejection in writing, **§ 2:60**  
Initial client contact and interview, follow up with confirmation letter, **§ 2:21**

### CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Attorney-client. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP  
Disqualification of assigned trial judge, **§ 11:28 to 11:32**  
Evaluation of the case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE  
Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
Settlement and compromise, structured settlements, **§ 6:147 to 6:151**

### CONFLICT OF LAWS

General treatment, **§ 7:141 to 7:147**  
Delictual actions, **§ 7:146, 7:147**  
Evaluation of the case, **§ 2:53**  
Federal versus state court, **§ 7:142**  
Filing suit, generally, **§ 7:141 to 7:147**  
Independent damages claims, **§ 5:228**  
Initial client contact and interview, **§ 2:53**  
Products liability, **§ 7:147**  
Punitive damages, **§ 5:162**  
Quasi-delictual actions, **§ 7:146, 7:147**  
Renvoi, **§ 7:144**  
States, conflict between, **§ 7:143 to 7:145**  
Substantive matters, **§ 7:145**

### CONFLICTS

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

**CONFLICTS—Cont'd**

Conflict of interest. See index heading **CONFLICT OF INTEREST**  
 Damages, conflicting expert opinion, **§ 5:117**  
 Evaluation of the case. See index heading **EVALUATION OF THE CASE**  
 Instructions to jury, **§ 13:68**  
 Interest. See index heading **CONFLICT OF INTEREST**  
 Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, conflicting evidence, **§ 15:36**  
 Laws. See index heading **CONFLICT OF LAWS**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, conflicts in schedules, **§ 10:4, 10:5**  
 Trial, anticipating scheduling conflicts, **§ 11:1 to 11:6**

**CONFORMITY OR NONCONFORMITY**

Objections to evidence, conforming pleadings to proof, **§ 12:95**  
 Products liability, nonconformity to express warranty, **§ 4:227, 4:228**  
 Rebuttal, establishment of conformity to standard of care, **§ 12:57**

**CONJECTURE**

Damages, inability to work, **§ 5:72**

**CONSENT JUDGMENTS**

Settlement, concluding settlements, **§ 6:155**

**CONSENT OR APPROVAL**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**  
 Battery defense, **§ 4:122**  
 Conversion, defense, **§ 4:169**  
 Entry of judgment, approval of proposed written judgment, **§ 14:6**  
 Evidence. See index heading **EVIDENCE**  
 Expert witnesses, permissible expert opinion, **§ 3:95**  
 False imprisonment, defense, **§ 4:137**

**CONSENT OR APPROVAL—Cont'd**

Informed consent. See index heading **INFORMED CONSENT**  
 Intentional infliction of emotional distress, defense, **§ 4:154**  
 Intentional torts. See index heading **INTENTIONAL TORTS**  
 Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, consent of opposing party, **§ 15:45**  
 Jurisdiction not conferred by consent, **§ 7:123**  
 Leave of court. See index heading **LEAVE OF COURT**  
 Medical malpractice. See index heading **MEDICAL MALPRACTICE**  
 Parties, permissive joinder of parties, **§ 7:97 to 7:100**  
 Pleadings, lack of consent, **§ 7:218**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, amendment of pleadings, **§ 10:25**  
 Referral, consent of client for fee sharing with attorney from different firm, **§ 2:78**  
 Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**  
 Verdict, consent of opposing party, **§ 13:95**

**CONSISTENCY OR INCONSISTENCY**

Damages, evidence of conduct inconsistent with claim, **§ 5:116**  
 Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, **§ 15:39**  
 New trial, inconsistency in jury verdict form, **§ 15:11**  
 Verdicts. See index heading **VERDICTS**

**CONSOLIDATION OF TRIALS**

General treatment, **§ 11:20 to 11:22**

**CONSORTIUM, LOSS OF**

Awardable damages, **§ 5:229, 5:230**  
 Governing law, **§ 5:228**  
 Independent damages claims, **§ 5:225 to 5:230**  
 Parent-child relationship, applicability to, **§ 5:227**

## INDEX

**CONSORTIUM, LOSS OF—Cont'd**  
Potential claimants in bodily injury case, § 5:29  
Products liability, § 4:274  
Proof, § 5:230  
Recovery traditionally limited to spouses, § 5:226, 5:227

**CONSTITUTIONAL LAW**  
Damages, unconstitutionality of statutory limitation on amount of recovery in medical malpractice actions, § 5:121  
Punitive damages, § 5:169

**CONSTRUCTION OR INTERPRETATION**  
Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:35  
Attorney-client relationship, employment agreement, § 2:109  
Discovery, construction of relevancy requirement, § 8:28  
Medical Malpractice Act, § 4:293  
Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS

**CONSTRUCTION WORK**  
Negligence, highway department guidelines, § 4:57  
Premises liability. See index heading PREMISES LIABILITY  
Products liability, construction of product, § 4:218

**CONSTRUCTIVE NOTICE**  
Premises liability, § 4:177

**CONSTRUCTIVE RECEIPT OF PRESENT VALUE**  
Structured settlements, § 6:139

**CONSULTANTS**  
Expert witnesses. See index heading EXPERT WITNESSES  
Medical malpractice, consultation with other physicians, § 4:307  
Pretrial practice and procedure, consultation with experts, § 10:59 to 10:62  
Products liability, nontestifying experts, § 4:286

**CONSULTANTS—Cont'd**  
Selecting the jury, use of jury consultant, § 11:79, 11:80

**CONTACT**  
Attorney-client relationship, stressing importance of maintaining contact, § 2:195 to 2:197  
Battery, harmful or offensive contact, § 4:112  
Expert witnesses, initial contact, § 3:128 to 3:130  
Initial client contact and interview. See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW  
Opening statements, eye contact, § 11:109  
Selecting the jury, prior contacts, § 11:57 to 11:67

**CONTAINERS**  
Products liability, sealed containers, § 4:245

**CONTEMPT**  
Discovery rights, enforcement of, § 8:258 to 8:260

**CONTENTIONS**  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Instructions to jury, contentions of parties misstated, § 13:69  
Pretrial practice and procedure, trial brief, § 10:141

**CONTEST OR CHALLENGE**  
See index heading CHALLENGE OR CONTEST

**CONTINUANCES**  
General treatment, § 11:8 to 11:19  
Additional evidence, § 11:15  
Counsel, absence of, § 11:18  
Discovery, need to complete, § 11:13  
Discretionary continuances, § 11:9  
Motion for continuance and hearing, § 11:19  
Party, unavailability of, § 11:17  
Peremptory continuances, § 11:10  
Summary judgment, § 10:22  
Timing for request, § 11:11

**CONTINANCES—Cont'd**

Unpreparedness of counsel, **§ 11:14**  
 When likely to be granted or denied,  
**§ 11:12 to 11:18**  
 Witness, unavailability of, **§ 11:16, 11:17**

**CONTRACTORS**

Statute of limitations, **§ 7:14**

**CONTRACTS OR AGREEMENTS**

Arbitration and mediation. See index heading **ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**

Damages, attorneys' fees generally not element of compensatory damages absent statute or contract, **§ 5:14**

Discovery scope, insurance agreements, **§ 8:23**

Employment agreements. See index heading **EMPLOYMENT**

Expert witnesses, employment, **§ 3:133**

Filing suit, **§ 7:43**

Negligence, existence of duty, **§ 4:8**

Prima facie case, union contracts as proof of lost earnings, **§ 12:39**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

Stipulations. See index heading **STIPULATIONS**

**CONTRA NON VALENTUM**

Filing suit, **§ 7:23 to 7:25, 7:36**

**CONTRIBUTION**

Collecting the judgment, multiple defendants. Tortfeasors, contribution among, below

Parties, contribution of defendants, **§ 7:106**

Pleadings, **§ 7:239**

Settlement and compromise, good faith settlement discharges settling defendant from liability for contribution, **§ 6:124, 16:36**

**CONTRIBUTION—Cont'd**

Tortfeasors, contribution among general treatment, **§ 16:33 to 16:46**  
 inability of one to pay, **§ 16:35**  
 pro-rata share, liability for, **§ 16:34**  
 separate action to enforce contribution  
 general treatment, **§ 16:37 to 16:46**

answer, **§ 16:44**  
 binding effect of prior judgment for injured party, **§ 16:39, 16:40**

complaint for contribution, **§ 16:42, 16:43**  
 cross claims in underlying action, **§ 16:41**  
 defenses, **§ 16:44**  
 evidence, **§ 16:45**  
 judgment, **§ 16:46**  
 medical malpractice, complaint for contribution, **§ 16:43**  
 prescription, **§ 16:40**  
 time for commencing, **§ 16:38**  
 settlement by one tortfeasor, effect of, **§ 16:36**

**CONTRIBUTORY NEGLIGENCE**

Independent damages claims, **§ 5:208**

**CONVENTIONS**

Expert witnesses, location and selection through exhibitors at specialty conventions, **§ 3:116**

**CONVERSION**

General treatment, **§ 4:155 to 4:172**

Acts which constitute conversion, **§ 4:161 to 4:166**

Altering chattel, **§ 4:163**

Assertion of ownership, **§ 4:160**

Circumstances proving conversion, **§ 4:157**

Consent, defense, **§ 4:169**

Damages, **§ 4:172**

Damage to property, **§ 4:172**

Defenses, **§ 4:158, 4:167 to 4:171**

Definition, **§ 4:156 to 4:160**

Demand and refusal, **§ 4:159**

## INDEX

**CONVERSION—Cont'd**  
Destroying chattel, § 4:163  
Disposal of chattel, § 4:165  
Dispossession, § 4:162  
Estoppel, defense, § 4:170  
Evidence, § 4:157  
Good faith, defense, § 4:168  
Intentional act, § 4:158  
Interest of defendant, defense,  
    § 4:171  
Mistake of law or fact, defense,  
    § 4:158  
Ratification, defense, § 4:170  
Refusal  
    demand and refusal, § 4:159  
    surrender chattel, § 4:166  
Surrender chattel, refusal to, § 4:166  
Theory of liability, generally, § 4:155  
    to 4:172  
Using chattel, § 4:164  
Waiver, defense, § 4:170

**COOPERATION CLAUSE**  
Collecting the judgment, breach of  
    cooperation clause, § 16:17

**COPIES**  
Discovery, § 8:156

**CORPORATIONS**  
Discovery, deposition of corporation,  
    § 8:131, 8:132  
Final argument, defendant as  
    corporation, § 13:23  
Foreign corporations. See index  
    heading FOREIGN CORPORATIONS  
Negligence, corporate officers, § 4:23  
Pleadings, § 7:202  
Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
    sis, obtaining witness statements  
    from corporate employees,  
    § 3:49  
Products liability, successor liability,  
    § 4:234  
Selecting the jury, corporate  
    defendants' "deep pockets,"  
    § 11:67  
Service of process and papers on,  
    § 7:262 to 7:267

**CORRECTION**  
Appeal or review, correction of rec-  
    ord, § 15:67  
Arbitration award, § 9:68, 9:75  
Medical malpractice, corrective  
    surgery, § 4:328

**CORRESPONDENCE**  
See index heading LETTERS

**CORROBORATION**  
Damages, corroboration of testimony,  
    § 5:62

**COSTS AND EXPENSES**  
Actions. See index heading COSTS OF  
    ACTIONS  
Appeal or review, potential costs,  
    § 15:69  
Arbitration and mediation. See index  
    heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIA-  
    TION  
Attorney-client relationship. See  
    index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
    RELATIONSHIP  
Attorneys' fees. See index heading  
    ATTORNEYS' FEES  
Burden of proof. See index heading  
    BURDEN OF PROOF  
Collecting the judgment, § 16:24  
Damages. See index heading DAM-  
    AGES  
Discovery. See index heading  
    DISCOVERY  
Evaluation of the case, § 2:74, 2:75  
Evidence. See index heading BURDEN  
    OF PROOF  
Independent damages claims. See  
    index heading INDEPENDENT DAM-  
    AGES CLAIMS  
Medical expenses. See index heading  
    MEDICAL EXPENSES  
Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
    sis, professional investigators,  
    § 3:28  
Pretrial practice and procedure, pay-  
    ment of witnesses fees and  
    expenses, § 10:103  
Prima facie case. See index heading  
    PRIMA FACIE CASE

**COSTS AND EXPENSES—Cont'd**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**COSTS OF ACTIONS**

General treatment, § 14:13 to 14:20  
 Court fees, § 14:16  
 Depositions, § 14:18  
 Discovery, § 14:18  
 Expert witness fees, § 14:17  
 Fees  
     attorneys. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES  
     court fees, § 14:16  
     expert witness fees, § 14:17  
     sheriff's fees, § 14:19  
 Interest on judgment, award on costs of action, § 14:33  
 Interpreters, § 14:20  
 Prevailing party, right to recover, § 14:13  
 Right of prevailing party to recover, § 14:13  
 Service of process, § 14:19  
 Settlement offer, effects of, § 14:14  
 Sheriff's fees, § 14:19  
 Taxation, § 14:15 to 14:20

**COUNSELING PLAINTIFF**

Statute of limitations has run or is about to run, § 7:32

**COUNTERCLAIMS**

Filing suit, § 7:53  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:39

**COUNTEROFFERS**

Settlement and compromise, § 6:74 to 6:81

**COUNTERPROOF**

Discovery plan, creation of, § 8:82

**COURTS**

Arbitration and mediation. See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION  
 Costs of actions, court fees, § 14:16  
 Discretion. See index heading DISCRETION OF COURT

**COURTS—Cont'd**

Examination of witnesses. See index heading EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES

Leave of court. See index heading LEAVE OF COURT

Products liability, court-appointed experts, § 4:283

Rules. See index heading RULES OF COURT

Settlement. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

Submitting the case. See index heading SUBMITTING THE CASE

**CO-WORKERS**

Damages, testimony of co-workers, § 5:112

**CPA**

Expert witnesses, wage and economic loss calculations by CPA, § 3:102

**CREDIBILITY OF WITNESS**

Discovery, § 8:42  
 Expert witnesses, selecting, § 3:123  
 Instructions to jury, § 13:42  
 Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, § 15:37  
 Submitting the case, motions at close of case, § 13:10

**CREDIT**

Settlement and compromise, § 6:130

**CRIMINAL MATTERS**

Assault and battery, § 4:96  
 Attorney-client relationship, illegal fees, § 2:120  
 Discovery, stay of discovery by district attorney in related criminal matter, § 8:231  
 Premises liability, criminal acts of third persons, § 4:197

**CROSS APPEALS**

General treatment, § 15:81

**CROSSCLAIMS**

Collecting the judgment, multiple defendants, § 16:41  
 Filing suit, § 7:53

## INDEX

**CROSSCLAIMS—Cont'd**  
Incidental actions, § 7:242, 7:243

**CROSS-EXAMINATION**  
General treatment, § 12:144 to 12:147  
Adverse medical witness, § 17:17, 17:18  
Discovery, § 8:144 to 8:147, 8:161  
Expert witnesses, § 12:178  
Objective, § 12:145  
Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE  
Recommendations, § 12:147  
Scope of cross-examination, § 12:140  
Techniques, § 12:147

**CROSS-SECTION**  
Selecting the jury, right to cross-section, § 11:41, 11:42

**CURATIVE INSTRUCTIONS**  
Instructions to jury, sufficiency of curative instructions, § 13:71

**CURATORS**  
Parties, curatorship, § 7:71  
Sample cases, curator on behalf of interdict, § 17:46

**CUSTODY AND CUSTODIANS**  
Negligence, duty of custodian of inmate, § 4:16  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

**CUSTOM**  
Negligence and standard of care, custom in relevant community, § 4:55  
Pretrial practice and procedure, becoming familiar with local court customs, § 10:1, 10:2  
Relevancy of evidence, § 12:75, 12:78

**DAMAGES**  
General treatment, § 5:1 to 5:240  
Actual earnings not determinative, § 5:87

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**  
Additional recovery for loss of use, § 5:141  
Adequacy or inadequacy, verdict that fails to include compensation for pain and suffering inadequate as matter of law, § 5:104  
Adjustments, economic adjustments to award, § 5:98  
Adult unemployed claimants, § 5:79 to 5:83  
Advancement, lost opportunities for job advancement, § 5:90 to 5:92  
Alternates or alternatives  
employment, alternative, § 5:73  
payment methods, § 5:11  
potential claimants in bodily injury case, alternative to injured party's recovery, § 5:32 to 5:34  
Amount  
measure of damages. See Personal property damage, below  
prima facie case, § 12:35 to 12:41  
punitive damages, § 5:170 to 5:176  
unconstitutionality of statutory limitation on amount of recovery in medical malpractice actions, § 5:121  
Appeal or review, § 15:62, 15:63  
Assault and battery, § 4:88, 4:102, 4:105 to 4:110, 4:124 to 4:126  
Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP  
Attorneys' fees, element of compensatory damages, § 5:14  
Bills  
medical bills, compensatory damages, § 5:43  
repair estimates or bills, § 5:144  
Birth. See index heading BIRTH  
Bodily injury case, potential claimants in, § 5:26 to 5:39  
Burden of proof  
mitigation of damages, § 5:152  
Calculation  
pain and suffering damages, § 5:120, 5:121

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Calculation—Cont'd  
 prospective earnings loss damages,  
**§ 5:74 to 5:77**  
 Capacity or incapacity, impaired  
 earning capacity, **§ 5:85 to 5:98**  
 Causation, **§ 5:53**  
 Checklists, damages evaluation  
 checklist, **§ 5:17, 5:240**  
 Children or minors  
 independent damages claims. See  
 index heading **INDEPENDENT  
 DAMAGES CLAIMS**  
 potential claimants in bodily injury  
 case, **§ 5:27**  
 proof regarding infant claimants,  
**§ 5:113**  
 shortened life expectancy, **§ 5:129**  
 special concerns regarding very  
 young children, **§ 5:97**  
 unemployed claimants, **§ 5:84**  
 Claimants, potential claimants in  
 bodily injury case  
 employer of injured party, **§ 5:38**  
 estate of injured party  
 general treatment, **§ 5:35 to  
 5:37**  
 recoverable damages, **§ 5:36**  
 wrongful death claim  
 distinguished, **§ 5:37**  
 hospital having lien rights, **§ 5:39**  
 incompetent as physically injured  
 party, **§ 5:27**  
 minor as physically injured party,  
**§ 5:27**  
 physically injured party  
 general treatment, **§ 5:26 to  
 5:39**  
 incompetent, **§ 5:27**  
 minor, **§ 5:27**  
 relatives. spouse or other relatives,  
 below  
 spouse or other relatives  
 general treatment, **§ 5:28 to  
 5:34**  
 alternative to injured party's  
 recovery, **§ 5:32 to 5:34**  
 consortium, loss of, **§ 5:29**

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Claimants, potential claimants in  
 bodily injury case—Cont'd  
 spouse or other relatives—Cont'd  
 emotional distress, negligent  
 infliction of, **§ 5:30, 5:31**  
 lost earnings and services,  
**§ 5:34**  
 medical expenses, reimbursement  
 of, **§ 5:33**  
 Collateral source rule  
 general treatment, **§ 5:15**  
 medical expenses, reduction for  
 expenses paid by collateral  
 sources, **§ 5:54**  
 subrogation or reimbursement  
 rights of collateral source,  
**§ 5:16**  
 Compensation or wages. See **Earn-  
 ings**, below  
 Compensatory damages  
 general treatment, **§ 5:5 to 5:14**  
 assault and battery, **§ 4:108**  
 death prior to full payment, effect  
 of, **§ 5:13**  
 earnings. Earnings, loss of, below  
 general damages, **§ 5:7**  
 loss of earnings. Earnings, loss of,  
 below  
 medical expenses. Medical  
 expenses, below  
 nonpecuniary damages.  
 Nonpecuniary damages,  
 below  
 pain and suffering. Pain and suffer-  
 ing, below  
 past, present, and future damages,  
 below  
 prima facie case for damages  
 recovery, **§ 5:6**  
 products liability, **§ 4:267**  
 special damages, **§ 5:8**  
 specific items, **§ 5:40 to 5:147**  
 Competency or incompetency  
 potential claimants in bodily injury  
 case, incompetent persons,  
**§ 5:27**  
 treatment as incompetent, **§ 5:50**

## INDEX

### DAMAGES—Cont'd

Conduct inconsistent with claim, evidence of, **§ 5:116**  
Conflicting expert opinion, **§ 5:117**  
Conjecture, inability to work, **§ 5:72**  
Consistency or inconsistency, evidence of conduct inconsistent with claim, **§ 5:116**  
Consortium, loss of. See index heading **CONSORTIUM, LOSS OF**  
Constitutional law, unconstitutional-  
ity of statutory limitation on amount of recovery in medical malpractice actions, **§ 5:121**  
Conversion, **§ 4:172**  
Corroboration of testimony, **§ 5:62**  
Costs or expenses  
    future medical expenses, **§ 5:55 to 5:59**  
    independent damages claims. See index heading **INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS**  
    medical expenses. See **Medical expenses**, below  
    past expenses, compensatory damages, **§ 5:41 to 5:54**  
    reduction for expenses paid by collateral sources, **§ 5:54**  
Co-workers, testimony of, **§ 5:112**  
Death  
    effect of death prior to full payment, **§ 5:13**  
    wrongful death. See **Wrongful death and survival actions**, below  
Deduction from lost years awards for saved necessities, **§ 5:77**  
Defense attack  
    future earnings, loss of, **§ 5:71 to 5:73**  
    future medicals, **§ 5:59**  
    medical claims, **§ 5:48 to 5:53, 5:59**  
    pain and suffering claims, **§ 5:115 to 5:119**  
    past earnings loss, **§ 5:63**  
Defenses, sensitivities as no defense, **§ 5:118**  
Demonstrative evidence, **§ 5:109**  
  
**DAMAGES—Cont'd**  
Derivative liability, limitations on recovery, **§ 5:150**  
Destroyed property, **§ 5:139**  
Diary of plaintiff, **§ 5:108**  
Diminished earnings as evidence of damages, **§ 5:66**  
Disability, work disability programs, **§ 5:96**  
Discounts, present value, **§ 5:10, 5:75**  
Disfigurement, **§ 5:126, 5:127**  
Distinction between damages and wrongful death claim, **§ 5:37**  
Duration of employment, **§ 5:82**  
Earnings  
    impaired earning capacity. See **Impaired earning capacity**, below  
    loss. See **Earnings, loss of**, below  
Earnings, loss of  
    general treatment, **§ 5:60**  
    compensatory damages, **§ 5:60 to 5:84**  
    future earnings, proving loss of general treatment, **§ 5:69 to 5:77**  
    calculating prospective earnings loss, **§ 5:74 to 5:77**  
    deduction from "lost years" award for "saved necessities," **§ 5:77**  
    defense attack, **§ 5:71 to 5:73**  
    discounting prospective earnings to present value, **§ 5:75**  
    inflation, effect of, **§ 5:76**  
    requirements, **§ 5:70**  
    minors, special considerations regarding unemployed minor claimants, **§ 5:84**  
    past earnings loss, proving general treatment, **§ 5:61 to 5:68**  
    corroboration of plaintiff's testimony, **§ 5:62**  
    defense attack, **§ 5:63**  
    housekeeping services, **§ 5:68**  
    self-employed claimants, **§ 5:64 to 5:66**

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Earnings, loss of—Cont'd  
 past earnings loss, proving  
 —Cont'd  
 unemployed claimants, § 5:67  
 potential claimants, § 5:34  
 unemployed adult claimants,  
 special considerations regard-  
 ing  
 general treatment, § 5:79 to  
**5:83**  
 duration and earnings rates of  
 employment, § 5:82  
 intent to find employment,  
**§ 5:80**  
 obtainable employment, § 5:81  
 work history, relevance of,  
**§ 5:83**  
 Economics  
 award, economic adjustments to,  
**§ 5:98**  
 calculation of prospective earnings  
 loss damages, § 5:74 to 5:77  
 Emotional distress  
 infliction. See Infliction of emo-  
 tional distress, below  
 negligence, generally, § 5:136  
 spouse or other relatives, recovery  
 for negligent infliction of  
 emotional distress, § 5:30,  
**5:31**  
 witnessing injury to others. See  
 Emotional distress for  
 witnessing injury to others,  
 physical consequences of,  
 below  
 Emotional distress for witnessing  
 injury to others, physical conse-  
 quences of  
 general treatment, § 5:231 to  
**5:239**  
 direct involvement of plaintiff in  
 event witnessed, foresee-  
 ability requirement, § 5:237  
 emotional attachment, foresee-  
 ability requirement, § 5:238  
 family member, foreseeability  
 requirement, § 5:239  
 foreseeability requirement  
 general treatment, § 5:236 to  
**5:239**

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Emotional distress for witnessing  
 injury to others, physical conse-  
 quences of—Cont'd  
 foreseeability requirement  
 —Cont'd  
 direct involvement of plaintiff in  
 event witnessed, § 5:237  
 emotional attachment, § 5:238  
 family member, § 5:239  
 guidelines to test recovery  
 general treatment, § 5:234 to  
**5:239**  
 foreseeability requirement,  
 above  
 significant discernible physical  
 injury requirement, § 5:235  
 significant discernible physical  
 injury requirement, § 5:235  
 traditional impact doctrine,  
**§ 5:232, 5:233**  
 Employment  
 alternative employment, § 5:73  
 conjecture, inability to work,  
**§ 5:72**  
 co-workers, testimony of, § 5:112  
 diminished earnings as evidence of  
 damages, § 5:66  
 duration of employment, § 5:82  
 earnings. See Earnings, above  
 goals, inability to achieve  
 occupational goals or change  
 jobs, § 5:93 to 5:97  
 intent, § 5:80, 5:94  
 interference with career goal,  
**§ 5:95**  
 limitations on recovery, § 5:155  
 lost opportunities for job advance-  
 ment, § 5:90 to 5:92  
 obtainable employment, § 5:81  
 potential, § 5:38, 5:94  
 relevance of work history, § 5:83  
 self-employed claimants, § 5:64 to  
**5:66**  
 unemployed claimants, § 5:67,  
**5:78 to 5:84**  
 voluntary termination of employ-  
 ment, § 5:88  
 work disability programs, § 5:96

## INDEX

### DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Employment—Cont'd
  - work-related claims, limitations on recovery, **§ 5:155**
- Enjoyment of life, loss of, **§ 5:124, 5:125**
- Estate of injured party, potential claimants in bodily injury case, **§ 5:35 to 5:37**
- Estimates, repair estimates or bills, **§ 5:144**
- Evaluation
  - case. See Evaluation of the case, below
  - damages, **§ 5:1 to 5:240**
- Evaluation of the case
  - general treatment, **§ 1:4, 2:49**
  - evidence, evaluation dependent on, **§ 5:3**
  - extent of damages, **§ 2:70**
  - liability versus damages, **§ 2:68 to 2:70**
  - methodology. Evaluation methodology, above
- Evidence
  - burden of proof. See Burden of proof, above
  - children or minors, proof regarding infant claimants, **§ 5:113**
  - compensatory damages, evidence in support of claim for, **§ 5:42 to 5:47**
  - conduct inconsistent with claim, evidence of, **§ 5:116**
  - demonstrative evidence, **§ 5:109**
  - diminished earnings as evidence of damages, **§ 5:66**
  - earnings, past earnings loss, **§ 5:61 to 5:68**
  - enjoyment of life, loss of, **§ 5:125**
  - evaluation as dependent on proof, **§ 5:3**
  - future earnings, loss of, **§ 5:69 to 5:77**
  - future medical expenses, **§ 5:55 to 5:58**
  - future pain and suffering, **§ 5:114**
  - humiliation and embarrassment from disfigurement, **§ 5:127**
- DAMAGES—Cont'd
- Evidence—Cont'd
  - impaired earning capacity, **§ 5:89 to 5:97**
- independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS
- intentional mental distress, no physical contact, **§ 5:133 to 5:135**
- lost profits as evidence of damages, **§ 5:65**
- pain and suffering, **§ 5:105 to 5:114**
- past earnings loss, **§ 5:61 to 5:68**
- past expenses, compensatory damages, **§ 5:41 to 5:47**
- past pain and suffering, **§ 5:105 to 5:112**
- potential claimants in bodily injury case, **§ 5:31**
- potential employment, evidence of, **§ 5:94**
- property damage, **§ 5:143 to 5:146**
- punitive damages, **§ 5:164**
- time or date, proving past pain and suffering, **§ 5:105 to 5:112**
- value, **§ 5:146**
- witnesses. See Witnesses, below
- Expectations
  - realistic expectations, **§ 5:91**
  - shortened life expectancy, **§ 5:128 to 5:130**
- Expert opinion
  - nature and extent of damages, **§ 12:162 to 12:168**
  - pain and suffering, expert testimony conflicting claims, **§ 5:117**
  - personal property damage, proving, **§ 5:145**
- False imprisonment, **§ 4:139**
- Family or relatives
  - independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS
  - potential claimants in bodily injury case, **§ 5:28 to 5:34**
  - testimony of family, **§ 5:112**

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Fear of recurring illness or injury, **§ 5:131**  
 Final argument, **§ 13:25**  
 Former matters. See Past matters, below  
 Friends, testimony of, **§ 5:112**  
 Fright and nervousness, **§ 5:102**  
 Full payment, effect of death prior to, **§ 5:13**  
 Future matters  
     damages, **§ 5:9 to 5:12**  
     earnings loss. See Earnings, loss of, above  
     medical care or expenses. See Future medical care or expenses, below  
     pain and suffering, evidence of, **§ 5:114**  
 Future medical care or expenses  
     general treatment, **§ 5:55 to 5:59**  
     certainty, establishing reasonable certainty of future medical expenses, **§ 5:57**  
     defense attack on, **§ 5:59**  
     evidence, **§ 5:55 to 5:58**  
     reasonable certainty of future medical expenses, **§ 5:57**  
     reasonable value of future medical care, **§ 5:58**  
     requirements, **§ 5:55 to 5:59**  
     value, establishing reasonable value of future medical expenses, **§ 5:58**  
 General damages, **§ 5:7**  
 Goals  
     inability to achieve occupational goals or change jobs, **§ 5:93 to 5:97**  
     interference with career goal, **§ 5:95**  
 Governmental defendants  
     general treatment, **§ 5:18 to 5:24**  
     immunity, **§ 5:19**  
     insurance coverage, effect of, **§ 5:23**  
     multiple claims, **§ 5:22**  
     multiple governmental defendants, **§ 5:21**

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Governmental defendants—Cont'd  
     trial by jury, limitation on, **§ 5:20**  
     History, relevance of work history, **§ 5:33**  
     Hospital having lien rights, potential claimants in bodily injury case, **§ 5:39**  
     Housekeeping services, **§ 5:68**  
     Humiliation and embarrassment from disfigurement, evidence of, **§ 5:127**  
     Husband and wife  
         independent damages claims. See index heading **INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS**  
         potential claimants in bodily injury case, **§ 5:28 to 5:34**  
 Immunity, **§ 5:19**  
 Impact, physical impact requirement, **§ 5:101**  
 Impaired earning capacity  
     general treatment, **§ 5:85 to 5:98**  
     actual earnings not determinative, **§ 5:87**  
     economic adjustments to award, **§ 5:98**  
     inability to achieve occupational goals or change jobs, proof required, **§ 5:93 to 5:97**  
     lost opportunities for job advancement, proof required, **§ 5:90 to 5:92**  
     nature of impaired earning capacity award, **§ 5:86 to 5:88**  
     proof required, **§ 5:89 to 5:97**  
     voluntary termination of employment, **§ 5:88**  
 Inability to work conjectural, **§ 5:72**  
 Independent damages claims. See index heading **INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS**  
 Inflation, effect of, **§ 5:76**  
 Infliction of emotional distress  
     intentional infliction, **§ 4:140**  
     negligent infliction, generally, **§ 5:136**  
 Initial client contact and interview, evaluation of damages, **§ 2:49**

## INDEX

### DAMAGES—Cont'd

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:54**  
Insurance  
    coverage, effect of, **§ 5:23**  
Intent  
    compensation for intentional  
        mental distress where no  
        physical contact, **§ 5:132 to**  
        **5:136**  
    emotional distress, intentional  
        infliction of, **§ 4:140**  
        employment, **§ 5:80, 5:94**  
Interference with career goal, **§ 5:95**  
Interview, starting point for damage  
    evaluation is first client  
    interview, **§ 5:2**  
Judge's determination, jury versus,  
    **§ 5:12**  
Judgment notwithstanding the  
    verdict, damage awards, **§ 15:38**  
Jury and jury trial  
    judge determination, jury versus,  
    **§ 5:12**  
    limitation on trial by jury, **§ 5:20**  
    selecting. See Selecting the jury,  
        below  
    verdict, failure to include  
        compensation for pain and  
        suffering inadequate as matter  
        of law, **§ 5:104**  
Lay testimony, compensatory dam-  
    ages, **§ 5:47**  
Liens of hospital, potential claimants  
    in bodily injury case, **§ 5:39**  
Life expectancy, shortened  
    general treatment, **§ 5:128 to**  
    **5:130**  
    minor plaintiffs, **§ 5:129**  
    shortened work-life expectancy  
        compared, **§ 5:130**  
Limitations on recovery  
    general treatment, **§ 5:148 to**  
    **5:155**  
    allocation of fault, **§ 5:154**  
    burden of proof, **§ 5:152**  
    derivative liability, **§ 5:150**  
    employment, **§ 5:155**  
    mitigation of damages, **§ 5:151 to**  
    **5:153**

### DAMAGES—Cont'd

Limitations on recovery—Cont'd  
    statutory limitations, **§ 5:149**  
    work-related claims, **§ 5:155**  
Limitations or restrictions  
    additional recovery for loss of use,  
        **§ 5:142**  
    jury and jury trial, limitation on  
        trial by jury, **§ 5:20**  
    medical malpractice actions,  
        unconstitutionality of statu-  
        tory limitation on amount of  
        recovery in, **§ 5:121**  
    recovery. See Limitations on  
        recovery, above  
    trial by jury, limitation on trial,  
        **§ 5:20**  
Loss of consortium. See index head-  
    ing **CONSORTIUM, LOSS OF**  
Loss of earnings. See **Earnings, loss**  
    of, above  
Loss of enjoyment of life, **§ 5:124,**  
    **5:125**  
Loss of future earnings, proof of,  
    **§ 5:69 to 5:77**  
Lost chance of survival. See index  
    heading **LOST CHANCE OF SUR-**  
    **VIVAL**  
Lost opportunities, **§ 5:90 to 5:92**  
Lost profits as evidence of damages,  
    **§ 5:65**  
Lost property, **§ 5:139**  
Lost years awards, deduction from  
    lost years awards for saved  
    necessities, **§ 5:77**  
Maintenance or repair  
    estimates or bills for repairs,  
        **§ 5:144**  
    property repairable, **§ 5:140**  
Malingeringer, claimant as, **§ 5:49**  
Matter of law, verdict that fails to  
    include compensation for pain  
    and suffering inadequate as,  
        **§ 5:104**  
Measure of damages. See **Personal**  
    **property damage, below**  
Medical care or treatment  
    defense attack on medical claims,  
        **§ 5:48 to 5:53, 5:59**

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Medical care or treatment—Cont'd  
 future medical care. See Future medical care or expenses, above  
 incompetent treatment, § 5:50  
 mitigation of pain and suffering with remedial treatment, § 5:119  
 prompt treatment, failure to obtain, § 5:51  
 reasonable value of future medical care, § 5:58  
 Medical claims, defense attack on, § 5:48 to 5:53, 5:59  
 Medical expenses  
   general treatment, § 5:40 to 5:59  
   collateral sources, reduction for medical expenses paid by, § 5:54  
   defense attack on medical claims  
     general treatment, § 5:48 to 5:53  
     causation, § 5:53  
     future medicals, § 5:59  
     incompetent treatment, § 5:50  
     maligner, claimant as, § 5:49  
     pre-existing injury, § 5:52  
     prompt treatment, failure to obtain, § 5:51  
   future medical expenses. See Future medical care or expenses, above  
 past expenses, requirements and proof  
   general treatment, § 5:41  
   defense attack on medical claims, above  
   doctor's testimony, § 5:44  
   evidence in support of claim, § 5:42 to 5:47  
   lay testimony, § 5:47  
   medical bills, § 5:43  
   medical reports, § 5:45  
   plaintiff's testimony, § 5:46  
 products liability, § 4:268  
 reimbursement, § 5:33  
 Medical malpractice. See index heading MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Medical records or reports, § 5:45, 5:111  
 Medical testimony, § 5:110  
 Mental distress, compensation for intentional mental distress where no physical contact  
 general treatment, § 5:132 to 5:136  
 intent, proof of, § 5:134  
 mental distress damages, proof of, § 5:135  
 negligent infliction of emotional distress, § 5:136  
 proof  
   general treatment, § 5:133 to 5:135  
   intent, § 5:134  
   mental distress damages, § 5:135  
 Methodology of evaluation, § 5:1 to 5:3  
 Minors. See Children or minors, above  
 Mitigation of damages  
   general treatment, § 5:151 to 5:153  
   assault and battery, § 4:102, 4:107, 4:125, 4:126  
   burden of proof, § 5:152  
   failure to mitigate, § 5:153  
   negligence, comparative fault, § 4:76  
   pain and suffering, failure to mitigate pain and suffering with remedial treatment, § 5:119  
   products liability, failure to mitigate damages, § 4:250  
   rebuttal, § 12:58 to 12:60  
 Mitigation of pain and suffering with remedial treatment, § 5:119  
 Modification or change, inability to achieve change in jobs, § 5:93 to 5:97  
 Multiple claims, § 5:22  
 Multiple governmental defendants, § 5:21  
 Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE

## INDEX

### DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Nervousness and fright, § 5:102
- Neurological injuries, birth-related neurological injuries, § 5:25
- New trial, damages as excessive or inadequate, § 15:17
- Nonpecuniary damages
  - disfigurement, § 5:126, 5:127
  - enjoyment of life, loss of, § 5:124, 5:125
  - fear of recurring illness or injury, § 5:131
  - life expectancy, shortened, § 5:128 to 5:130
  - pain and suffering, § 5:122 to 5:131
- Obtainable employment, § 5:81
- Opening statements, discussion of, § 11:101, 11:102
- Order of trial, severance of issues, § 12:6, 12:7
- Pain and suffering
  - general treatment, § 5:99 to 131
  - birth, wrongful birth, § 5:103
  - co-workers' testimony, proving past pain and suffering, § 5:112
  - defense attack on pain and suffering claims
    - general treatment, § 5:115 to 5:119
  - conduct inconsistent with claim, evidence of, § 5:116
  - expert opinion, conflicting, § 5:117
  - failure to mitigate pain and suffering with remedial treatment, § 5:119
  - peculiar sensitivities of claimant no defense, § 5:118
  - demonstrative evidence, proving past pain and suffering, § 5:109
  - family testimony, proving past pain and suffering, § 5:112
  - friends testimony, proving past pain and suffering, § 5:112
  - fright and nervousness, § 5:102

### DAMAGES—Cont'd

- Pain and suffering—Cont'd
  - future pain and suffering, proving, § 5:114
  - infant claimants, proving pain and suffering, § 5:113
  - medical records, proving past pain and suffering, § 5:111
  - medical testimony, proving past pain and suffering, § 5:110
  - past pain and suffering, proving general treatment, § 5:105 to 5:112
  - claimant's own testimony, § 5:106 to 5:108
  - co-workers' testimony, § 5:112
  - demonstrative evidence, § 5:109
  - diary, using claimant's, § 5:108
  - friends' testimony, § 5:112
  - medical records, § 5:111
  - medical testimony, § 5:110
- physical impact requirement, § 5:101
- products liability, § 4:272
- verdict that fails to include compensation for pain and suffering, § 5:104
- what constitutes pain and suffering
  - general treatment, § 5:100 to 5:103
- birth, wrongful birth, § 5:103
- fright and nervousness, § 5:102
- physical impact requirement, § 5:101
- wrongful birth, § 5:103

Past matters

- damages, § 5:9 to 5:12
- earnings loss. See Earnings, loss of, above
- expenses, compensatory damages, § 5:41 to 5:54
- pain and suffering, § 5:105 to 5:112

Payments

- generally, § 5:24
- alternative payment methods, § 5:11
- death prior to full payment, effect of, § 5:13

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Payments—Cont'd  
 limitations on recovery. See Limitations on recovery, above  
 reduction for expenses paid by collateral sources, § 5:54  
 reimbursement rights of collateral source, § 5:16

Personal property damage  
 general treatment, § 5:137 to 5:146  
 destroyed property, measure of damages, § 5:139  
 expert testimony, proof of property damage, § 5:145  
 loss of use, additional recovery, § 5:141, 5:142  
 lost property, measure of damages, § 5:139  
 measure of damages  
 general treatment, § 5:138 to 5:142  
 destroyed property, § 5:139  
 lost property, § 5:139  
 repairable property, § 5:140  
 use, additional recovery for loss of use, § 5:141, 5:142

proof of property damage  
 general treatment, § 5:143 to 5:146  
 expert testimony, § 5:145  
 repair bills or estimates, § 5:144  
 value, evidence of, § 5:146

repairable property, measure of damages, § 5:140

repair bills or estimates, proof of property damage, § 5:144  
 use, additional recovery for loss of use, § 5:141, 5:142  
 value, evidence of, § 5:146

Physical impact requirement, § 5:101

Physical pain and suffering, § 5:100 to 5:103

Physician's testimony, compensatory damages, § 5:44

Pleadings, § 7:213

Potential  
 claimants in bodily injury case, § 5:26 to 5:39

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Potential—Cont'd  
 employment, § 5:38, 5:94

Pre-existing injury, § 5:52

Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

Present damages, § 5:9 to 5:12

Previous matters. See Past matters, above

Prima facie case. See index heading PRIMA FACIE CASE

Prior matters. See Past matters, above

Privileges and immunity, § 5:19

Products liability, § 4:250, 4:267 to 4:276

Profits, lost profits as evidence of damages, § 5:65

Prompt treatment, failure to obtain, § 5:51

Property damage. See Personal property damage, above

Prospective matters. See Future matters, above

Punitive damages. See index heading PUNITIVE DAMAGES

Rates of earnings, duration of employment and, § 5:82

Realistic expectations, § 5:91

Reasonable certainty of future medical expenses, § 5:57

Reasonable value of future medical care, § 5:58

Rebuttal, mitigation of damages, § 12:58 to 12:60

Records, medical records, § 5:111

Recoverable damages  
 general treatment, § 5:4 to 5:16  
 collateral source rule, § 5:15, 5:16

compensatory damages  
 general treatment, § 5:5 to 5:14  
 attorneys' fees, element of compensatory damages, § 5:14  
 general damages, § 5:7  
 past, present, and future damages, below

prima facie showing for damages recovery, § 5:6

## INDEX

### DAMAGES—Cont'd

Recoverable damages—Cont'd  
compensatory damages—Cont'd  
    special damages, § 5:8  
future damages. past, present, and  
    future damages, below  
independent damages claims. See  
    index heading INDEPENDENT  
        DAMAGES CLAIMS  
limitations. See Limitations on  
    recovery, above  
past, present, and future damages  
    alternative methods of payment,  
        § 5:11  
    discounted to present value,  
        § 5:10  
    jury vs. judge determination,  
        § 5:12  
potential claimants in bodily injury  
    case, § 5:36  
present damages. past, present, and  
    future damages, above  
Recurring illness or injury, fear of,  
    § 5:131  
Reduction for expenses paid by col-  
    lateral sources, § 5:54  
Reimbursement  
    collateral source, reimbursement  
        rights of, § 5:16  
    medical expenses, § 5:33  
Relatives. See Family or relatives,  
    above  
Relevance of work history, § 5:83  
Repair. See Maintenance or repair,  
    above  
Reports, medical reports, § 5:45  
Reversionary trusts, § 5:24  
Sample cases. See index heading  
    SAMPLE CASES  
Saved necessities, deduction from  
    lost years awards for, § 5:77  
Selecting the jury  
    pain and suffering, § 11:66  
    preconceived view on propriety of  
        punitive damages, § 11:66  
Self-employed claimants, § 5:64 to  
    5:66  
Services  
    housekeeping services, § 5:68

DAMAGES—Cont'd

Services—Cont'd  
    independent damages claims. See  
        index heading INDEPENDENT  
            DAMAGES CLAIMS  
    potential claimants in bodily injury  
        case, lost services, § 5:34  
Settlement and compromise. See  
    index heading SETTLEMENT AND  
        COMPROMISE  
Shortened life expectancy, § 5:128 to  
    5:130  
Shortened work-life expectancy,  
    § 5:130  
Special concerns regarding very  
    young children, § 5:97  
Special damages. See index heading  
    SPECIAL DAMAGES  
Speculation  
    interference with career goal,  
        § 5:95  
    lost opportunities for job advance-  
        ment, § 5:92  
Spouses. See Husband and wife,  
    above  
Statutes  
    attorneys' fees generally not ele-  
        ment of compensatory dam-  
        ages absent statute or  
        contract, § 5:14  
    limitations on recovery, § 5:149  
    medical malpractice actions,  
        unconstitutionality of statu-  
        tory limitation on amount of  
        recovery in, § 5:121  
Subrogation of collateral source,  
    § 5:16  
Suffering. See Pain and suffering,  
    above  
Summary judgment, partial summary  
    judgment, § 10:77  
Survival actions. Wrongful death and  
    survival actions, below  
Termination of employment as volun-  
    tary, § 5:88  
Time or date  
    discounted to present value,  
        § 5:10, 5:75  
    duration of employment, § 5:82

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Time or date—Cont'd  
 economic adjustments, calculation of prospective earnings loss damages, **§ 5:74**  
 evidence of past earnings loss, **§ 5:61 to 5:68**  
 future matters. See Future matters, above  
 past damages, **§ 5:9 to 5:12**  
 present damages, **§ 5:9 to 5:12**  
 proving past pain and suffering, **§ 5:105 to 5:112**  
 reasonable certainty of future medical expenses, **§ 5:57**  
 reasonable value of future medical care, **§ 5:58**

Trial  
 judge versus jury determination, **§ 5:12**  
 jury trial. See Jury and jury trial, above

Unconstitutionality of statutory limitation on amount of recovery in medical malpractice actions, **§ 5:121**

Unemployed claimants, **§ 5:67, 5:78 to 5:84**

Value or valuation  
 discounts, present value, **§ 5:10, 5:75**  
 evidence of value, **§ 5:146**  
 independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS

Verdict, failure to include compensation for pain and suffering inadequate as matter of law, **§ 5:104**

Voluntary termination of employment, **§ 5:88**

Wages or compensation. See Earnings, above

Wife. See Husband and wife, above

Witnesses  
 compensatory damages, **§ 5:44, 5:46**  
 corroboration of testimony, **§ 5:62**  
 co-workers, testimony of, **§ 5:112**  
 experts. See Expert opinion, above

**DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Witnesses—Cont'd  
 family, testimony of, **§ 5:112**  
 friends, testimony of, **§ 5:112**  
 independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS  
 lay testimony, compensatory damages, **§ 5:47**  
 medical testimony, **§ 5:110**  
 past pain and suffering, generally, **§ 5:106 to 5:108**  
 scope of testimony, **§ 5:107**  
 Work disability programs, **§ 5:96**  
 Work-life expectancy shortened, **§ 5:130**  
 Wrongful birth, **§ 5:103**  
 Wrongful death and survival actions  
 general treatment, **§ 4:203, 4:208, 5:177 to 5:224**  
 calculating wrongful death damages  
 general treatment, **§ 5:201 to 5:208**  
 child's death, factors considered, **§ 5:203**  
 contributory negligence, **§ 5:208**  
 decedent's settlement with joint tortfeasor, **§ 5:207**  
 discount to present value, **§ 5:206**  
 remarriage of decedent's spouse, effect of, **§ 5:205**  
 support and services, loss of, **§ 5:204**  
 child's death, factors considered in calculating wrongful death damages, **§ 5:203**  
 compensable damages for wrongful death action  
 general treatment, **§ 5:194 to 5:200**  
 family and children, **§ 5:196**  
 funeral expenses, **§ 5:199**  
 medical expenses, **§ 5:199**  
 parent of deceased child, **§ 5:198**  
 support and services, loss of, **§ 5:194**

## INDEX

### **DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Wrongful death and survival actions  
—Cont'd  
compensable damages for wrongful death action—Cont'd  
surviving spouse, § 5:197  
contributory negligence, calculating wrongfult death damages, § 5:208  
discount to present value, calculating wrongfult death damages, § 5:206  
distinction between damages and wrongfult death claim, § 5:37  
family and children, compensable damages for wrongfult death action, § 5:196  
funeral expenses, compensable damages for wrongfult death action, § 5:199  
instantaneous death, recovery in survival action, § 5:192  
loss of earnings, recovery in survival action, § 5:191  
love, affection, society, and companionship, proof of damages for loss of, § 5:221 to 5:224  
medical expenses, compensable damages for wrongfult death action, § 5:199  
mental pain and suffering damages, proof of wrongfult death damages, § 5:221 to 5:224  
pain and suffering, recovery in survival action, § 5:193  
parent of deceased child, compensable damages for wrongfult death action, § 5:198  
persons entitled to recover for wrongfult death  
general treatment, § 5:178 to 5:187  
adopted minor children, § 5:182 to 5:184  
adoptive parents, § 5:184, 5:185  
divorce, § 5:186  
illegitimate children, § 5:180  
putative spouse, § 5:181

### **DAMAGES—Cont'd**

Wrongful death and survival actions  
—Cont'd  
persons entitled to recover for wrongfult death—Cont'd  
survivors defined in statute, § 5:179  
unborn children, § 5:187  
prior adjudication, § 5:189  
proof of wrongfult death damages  
general treatment, § 5:209 to 5:224  
direct pecuniary losses, § 5:210 to 5:213  
mental pain and suffering damages, § 5:221 to 5:224  
support and services, loss of, § 5:215 to 5:220  
remarriage of decedent's spouse, effect of, § 5:205  
settlement with joint tortfeasor by decedent, calculating wrongfult death damages, § 5:207  
support and services, loss of  
calculating wrongfult death damages, § 5:204  
compensable damages for wrongfult death action, § 5:194  
proof of wrongfult death damages, § 5:215 to 5:220  
survival action, recovery in generally, § 4:208  
instantaneous death, § 5:192  
loss of earnings, § 5:191  
pain and suffering, § 5:193  
surviving spouse, compensable damages for wrongfult death action, § 5:197  
victims for whose death claim will lie, § 5:188

### **DAMAGE TO PROPERTY**

See index heading PROPERTY DAMAGE

### **DATE**

See index heading TIME OR DATE

### **DAUBERT CONSIDERATIONS**

Expert witnesses, selecting, § 3:127

**DAY CARE CENTERS**

Negligence, § 4:45

**DAY IN THE LIFE VIDEO**

Pretrial practice and procedure, final preparation, § 10:122  
Real or demonstrative evidence, § 12:202 to 12:206

**DEADLINES**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, costs of professional investigators, § 3:28  
Pretrial practice and procedure, deadlines for further discovery, § 10:50 to 10:52

**DEADLOCKED JURY**

Instructions to jury, § 13:73

**DEATH**

Certificate, expert witnesses, § 12:164  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Expert witnesses  
cause of, § 12:163, 12:164  
certificate, death certificate, § 12:164  
Filing suit  
party, death of, § 7:41  
wrongful death actions, § 7:31  
Initial client contact and interview, insurance claim in death cases, § 2:47  
Pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:44  
Service of process and papers, death of nonresident before, § 7:269  
Wrongful death. See index heading WRONGFUL DEATH AND SURVIVAL

**DECEIT**

See index heading FRAUD

**DECLINATORY EXCEPTION**

Challenging pleadings, § 7:281

**DECLINING CONTINGENCY FEE AGREEMENT**

Bodily injury cases, § 2:128

**DECREASE**

See index heading REDUCTION OR DECREASE

**DECREES**

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:59, 9:77

**DEDUCTIONS**

Damages, deduction from lost years awards for saved necessities, § 5:77

**“DEEP POCKETS”**

Parties, § 7:99  
Selecting the jury, belief of corporate defendants or insurance companies, § 11:67

**DEFAULT AND DEFAULT JUDGMENT**

General treatment, § 7:307 to 7:316  
Collecting the judgment, § 16:7 to 16:9  
Confirmation of default, § 7:313  
Discovery sanction, § 8:253 to 8:257  
Distinction between entry of default and default judgment, § 7:309  
Entry of default and default judgment, distinction between, § 7:309  
Filing suit, generally, § 7:307 to 7:316  
Nature of default, § 7:307 to 7:316  
Pleading default, § 7:310  
Prima facie case, § 7:312  
Procedural requirements, § 7:315  
Res judicata, § 7:316  
Scope of judgment, § 7:314  
Time for default judgment, § 7:311

**DEFECTS AND IRREGULARITIES**

Design defects. See index heading DESIGN DEFECTS  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Filing suit. See index heading FILING SUIT  
Premises liability, § 4:179, 4:186, 4:192

## INDEX

**DEFECTS AND IRREGULARITIES**  
—Cont'd  
Prima facie case, product liability, § 12:28

**DEFENSE OF OTHERS**  
Assault and battery, § 4:119

**DEFENSE OF PROPERTY**  
Battery, § 4:123

**DEFENSES**  
Appeal or review, § 15:58  
Arbitration and mediation  
    pleading affirmative defense, § 9:12  
    tactical considerations and preparation, § 9:21 to 9:23  
Assault and battery. See index heading ASSAULT AND BATTERY  
Attorney-client relationship, scope of authority delegated by client and insurance company when insurance company bound to provide defense, § 2:155, 2:156  
Burden of proof, § 12:15, 12:16  
Challenging pleadings, § 7:293 to 7:306  
Collecting the judgment. See index heading COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT  
Comparative fault. See index heading COMPARATIVE FAULT  
Conversion, § 4:158, 4:167 to 4:171  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Discovery plan, creation of, § 8:80  
Evaluation of the case, conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from defense "with reservation of rights," § 2:98  
Evidence, § 12:61 to 12:65  
Expert witnesses, defense associations and location and selection of experts, § 3:111  
Initial client contact and interview, considerations when retained for defense of party, § 2:4  
Instructions to jury, § 13:49  
Intentional infliction of emotional distress, § 4:149 to 4:154

**DEFENSES—Cont'd**  
Intentional torts. See index heading INTENTIONAL TORTS  
Medical malpractice, § 4:330 to 4:338  
    Negligence, § 4:71 to 4:81  
    Opening statements, § 11:93  
Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS  
    Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
    Pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:18, 10:20, 10:21  
Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**DEFINITIONS**  
Assault, § 4:89 to 4:110  
Attorney-client authority, § 2:239  
Battery, § 4:111 to 4:126  
Conversion, § 4:156 to 4:160  
False imprisonment, § 4:128 to 4:132  
Independent damages claims, survivors defined in statute, § 5:179  
Instructions to jury, definition of terms, § 13:43  
Manufacturer, § 4:210  
Medical malpractice, § 4:292

**DELAY**  
See index heading LACHES OR DELAY

## DELIBERATIONS OF JURY

Instructions to jury, additional or supplemental instructions, § 13:72

**DELICTUAL ACTIONS**  
Conflict of laws, § 7:146, 7:147

## DEMAND

Conversion, § 4:159  
Interest on judgment, accrual from date of judicial demand, § 14:27 to 14:30  
Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS

**DEMAND—Cont'd**

Pretrial practice and procedure, demand for final witness list, **§ 10:51, 10:52**  
 Real party in interest, incidental demand, **§ 7:61**  
 Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

**DEMEANOR**

Examination of witnesses, general tips regarding demeanor, **§ 12:138**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, general instructions as to demeanor and appearance, **§ 10:109**

**DEMONSTRATIVE AIDS**

Opening statements, practice using demonstrative aids, **§ 11:114**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, preparation of, **§ 10:119 to 10:126**

**DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE**

See index heading **REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE**

**DENIAL**

See index heading **REFUSAL OR DENIAL**

**DE NOVO TRIAL**

Arbitration and mediation, **§ 9:13**

**DEPOSITIONS**

General treatment, **§ 8:5, 8:107 to 8:171**  
 Admissibility of deposition as evidence, **§ 8:163 to 8:171**  
 Attorneys of record, **§ 8:167**  
 Certification of, **§ 8:154 to 8:156**  
 Corporation, deposition of, **§ 8:131, 8:132**  
 Costs of actions, **§ 14:18**  
 Creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:88 to 8:90, 8:102, 8:105**  
 Effect of taking or using, **§ 8:166, 8:167**  
 Enforcement of discovery rights, failure to attend deposition, **§ 8:247**  
 Execution of judgment, **§ 8:116**

**DEPOSITIONS—Cont'd**

Failure to attend deposition after subpoena served, **§ 8:140**  
 Filing of, **§ 8:154 to 8:156**  
 Following other discovery, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:102**  
 Foreign jurisdiction depositions, **§ 8:119**  
 Impeachment, use of prior deposition testimony, **§ 12:151**  
 Irregularities, **§ 8:168, 8:169, 8:171**  
 Manner or form of taking, **§ 8:170**  
 Method for taking, **§ 8:142, 8:143**  
 Minors, deposition of, **§ 8:134**  
 Motion for termination or limiting, **§ 8:149, 8:150**  
 Oral examination, depositions on, **§ 8:123 to 8:134**  
 Organization, deposition of, **§ 8:131, 8:132**  
 Pending appeal, **§ 8:114 to 8:116**  
 Persons before whom may be taken, **§ 8:117 to 8:121**  
 Petitions, **§ 8:109 to 8:113**  
 Place of deposition, **§ 8:128 to 8:130**  
 Presentation of evidence, **§ 12:115**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, last minute witnesses, **§ 10:53**  
 Prisons, deposition of persons confined in, **§ 8:133**  
 Procedures for taking, **§ 8:141 to 8:161**  
 Products liability, **§ 4:290**  
 Protective orders, **§ 8:225**  
 Records and recordings, **§ 8:154 to 8:156**  
 Resumption of, **§ 8:150**  
 Sample cases, deposition examination of adverse medical expert with reference to authoritative text, **§ 17:16**  
 Settlement and compromise, opportunities to settle at deposition, **§ 6:89**  
 Subpoenas, **§ 8:135 to 8:140**  
 Telephone or other remote electronic means, deposition by, **§ 8:122, 8:143**

## INDEX

### **DEPOSITIONS—Cont'd**

Time or date of taking, generally, **§ 8:124**  
Unsigned deposition, use of, **§ 8:153**  
Use, generally, **§ 8:113, 8:162**  
Video deposition, **§ 8:118**  
Written, **§ 8:148, 8:158 to 8:161**

### **DERIVATIVE LIABILITY**

Damages, limitations on recovery, **§ 5:150**

### **DESCRIPTION OR IDENTIFICATION**

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Expert witnesses, **§ 3:106 to 3:117**  
Initial client contact and interview.  
See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW  
Opening statements. See index heading OPENING STATEMENTS  
Pleadings, identification of parties, **§ 7:200**  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:118, 10:135**  
Selecting the jury, description of case, **§ 11:51**  
Settlement and compromise, identification of claims representative, **§ 6:49**

### **DESIGN DEFECTS**

Interrogatories requested by plaintiff, auto accident/highway design defect, **§ 17:29**  
Petition for damages in auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:25**  
Production requested by plaintiff, auto accident/highway design defect, **§ 17:28**  
Second amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:26**  
Third amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:27**

### **DESIGNS**

Defects. See index heading DESIGN DEFECTS  
Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY

### **DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY**

Conversion, destroying chattel, **§ 4:163**  
Damages, destroyed property, **§ 5:139**  
Discovery, destructive product testing, **§ 8:214**  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis, destruction of product, **§ 3:70**

### **DETERMINABLE PAYMENTS**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:138**

### **DEVIATIONS**

Relevancy of evidence, deviation from industry codes or standards, **§ 12:80**

### **DEVOLUTIVE APPEAL**

Time of order of appeal, **§ 15:76**

### **DIAGNOSIS**

Medical malpractice, notification of patient of result of diagnosis, **§ 4:311**  
Pleadings, diagnosis failure, **§ 7:217**  
Sample cases, diagnosis failure, **§ 17:9**

### **DIAGRAMS**

Opening statements, **§ 11:113**  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis, diagram of accident scene, **§ 3:11, 3:33**  
Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE  
Real or demonstrative evidence, **§ 12:215 to 12:217**

### **DIARIES**

Attorney-client relationship, keeping diary of relevant events, **§ 2:194**  
Damages, diary of plaintiff, **§ 5:108**

**DILATORY EXCEPTION**

Challenging pleadings, **§ 7:282**

**DILIGENCE**

Acceptance of case, handle matter diligently upon, **§ 2:61**

New trial, **§ 15:5**

**DIMINISHED EARNINGS**

Capacity, *prima facie* case, **§ 12:40**

Damages, diminished earnings as evidence of, **§ 5:66**

**DIRECTED VERDICT**

General treatment, **§ 12:42 to 12:52**  
Absence of disputed question of fact, denial of motion, **§ 12:47 to 12:49**

Advisability of presenting evidence if motion denied, **§ 12:52**

Appeal or review, **§ 15:56**

Close of plaintiff's case, motion at, **§ 12:42 to 12:52**

Denial of motion, harmless error, **§ 12:46 to 12:51**

Grounds, motion, **§ 12:45**

Harmless error, denial of motion, **§ 12:46 to 12:51**

Involuntary dismissal, directed verdict versus, **§ 12:43**

Manner of presenting motion, **§ 12:44**

Motion, **§ 12:42 to 12:52, 13:8 to 13:12**

Parties, directed verdicts in relation to claims of third parties, **§ 7:111**

Prima facie case, plaintiff's failure to establish, **§ 12:50, 12:51**

Right of presenting evidence if motion denied, **§ 12:52**

Submitting the case, motions at close of case, **§ 13:8 to 13:12**

Time of presenting motion, **§ 12:44**

**DIRECT EXAMINATION**

Pretrial practice and procedure, rehearsing direct and cross examinations, **§ 10:110**

Redirect examination. See index heading **REDIRECT EXAMINATION**

**DIRECT EXAMINATION—Cont'd**

Sample cases. See index heading

**SAMPLE CASES**

Scope of, **§ 12:140**

**DISABILITY**

Damages, work disability programs, **§ 5:96**

Filing suit, **§ 7:35 to 7:37**

**DISADVANTAGES**

See index heading **ADVANTAGES OR DISADVANTAGES**

**DISCHARGE OR RELEASE**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**

Collecting the judgment, discharge of lien, **§ 16:52, 16:53**

Sample cases, **§ 17:47**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

Summary judgment, **§ 10:74**

Wrongful death, **§ 4:204**

**DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS**

Pleadings, **§ 7:187 to 7:190**

**DISCLOSURE**

Attorney-client relationship, disclosure of conflict of interest, **§ 2:235**

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Expert witnesses, disclosure of underlying facts, **§ 12:177**

**DISCOUNTS**

Damages, present value, **§ 5:10, 5:75**

Independent damages claims, discount to present value, **§ 5:206**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

**DISCOVERY**

General treatment, **§ 1:8, 8:1 to 8:261**

Absence or presence attendance failure, **§ 8:157, 8:247**

## INDEX

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

Absence or presence—Cont'd  
knowledge or information lacking,  
§ 8:203  
protective orders, discovery  
conducted in presence of  
designated persons, § 8:224  
third person, presence of, § 8:50  
Accident reports and other information, § 8:44  
Admissibility  
depositions, § 8:163 to 8:171  
objections, § 8:165  
relevancy, effect of inadmissibility  
at trial, § 8:29  
Admissions. See index heading  
ADMISSIONS  
Advantages or disadvantages, creation of discovery plan, § 8:89, 8:90, 8:92, 8:93, 8:95, 8:96  
Adversary's claim or defenses, creation of discovery plan, § 8:80  
Alcohol, blood alcohol tests, § 8:68  
Amendment, failure to amend interrogatory response, § 8:182  
Analysis of case, creation of discovery plan, § 8:74 to 8:82  
Answers. See Responses or answers, below  
Anticipatory waiver of privilege, § 8:60  
Appeal or review  
general treatment, § 15:55  
deposition pending appeal, § 8:114 to 8:116  
Appearance at pretrial conference, failure of, § 8:19  
Application, relevancy requirement, § 8:30 to 8:42  
Attendance failure, § 8:157, 8:247  
Attorneys at law. See index heading  
ATTORNEYS AT LAW  
Blood tests  
alcohol, blood alcohol tests, § 8:68  
relevancy requirement, § 8:36  
Bodily injury litigation, generally, § 8:107 to 8:207  
Burden of proof, § 8:48

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

Burdensomeness of production,  
§ 8:46  
Business records, option to produce,  
§ 8:178, 8:179  
Certificates and certification, depositions, § 8:154 to 8:156  
Choice. See Election or choice, below  
Claims  
adversary's claim, creation of discovery plan, § 8:80  
clarification of claims, creation of discovery plan, § 8:100  
work product privilege, claim by lawyer against client, § 8:69  
Clarification of claims and contentions, creation of discovery plan, § 8:100  
Collateral documents, § 8:56  
Commencement of action, depositions before, § 8:108  
Comparative fault, degree and standard of care in discovery and avoidance of danger, § 4:75  
Competency of witness, objection to, § 8:170  
Complete or completion  
deposition, irregularities in completion and return of, § 8:171  
incomplete answer, enforcement of discovery rights, § 8:235  
trial, completion of discovery, § 11:13  
Compliance  
enforcement. See Enforcement of discovery rights, below  
subpoena, failure to comply with, § 8:139, 8:140  
Compulsory matters  
failure to comply with order compelling discovery, § 8:244, 8:245  
motion for order compelling discovery, § 8:232 to 8:240  
Conditions, protective orders, § 8:221

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Conferences  
 pretrial conferences. See Pretrial conferences, below  
 scheduling conference, failure to appear, **§ 8:19**  
 Confidentiality  
 privileges, confidential communication, **§ 8:53**  
 protective orders, **§ 8:215, 8:226**  
 Construction of relevancy requirement, **§ 8:28**  
 Contempt, enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:258 to 8:260**  
 Contentions  
 adversary, **§ 8:45**  
 clarification of contentions, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:100**  
 Contents of notice, **§ 8:127**  
 Contested matters, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:78**  
 Coordination of use of discovery tools, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:103 to 8:106**  
 Copies, **§ 8:156**  
 Corporation, deposition of, **§ 8:131, 8:132**  
 Costs and expenses  
 enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:237 to 8:240**  
 expert expenses, **§ 8:164**  
 response, expenses of, **§ 8:206**  
 travel expense as excessive, **§ 8:213**  
 weighing discovery costs against value of case, **§ 8:84 to 8:86**  
 witness expenses, **§ 8:136**  
 Costs of actions, **§ 14:18**  
 Counterproof, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:82**  
 Creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:73 to 8:106**  
 Credibility of witnesses, **§ 8:42**  
 Cross-examination, **§ 8:144 to 8:147, 8:161**  
 Default and default judgment, sanction, **§ 8:253 to 8:257**  
 Defects. See Irregularities, below

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Defenses, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:80**  
 Denial  
 admissions, **§ 8:202 to 8:204**  
 motion for order compelling discovery, **§ 8:236, 8:239, 8:240**  
 protective order, **§ 8:228**  
 Depositions  
 general treatment, **§ 8:5, 8:107 to 8:171**  
 for detailed treatment see index heading DEPOSITIONS  
 Designation. See Names or naming, below  
 Destructive product testing, protective orders, **§ 8:214**  
 Determining what discovery should be conducted, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:73 to 8:82**  
 Disclosure  
 personnel file, protective orders, **§ 8:212**  
 privileges. See Privileges, below  
 trade secrets, protective orders, **§ 8:226**  
 Discretion of court, scope of discovery, **§ 8:21**  
 Dismissal, enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:253 to 8:257**  
 Distinction between failure to comply and disobedience of court order to comply, **§ 8:256**  
 Documents  
 collateral or pre-existing documents, privileges, **§ 8:56**  
 confidential or privileged documents, protective orders, **§ 8:215**  
 early obtaining of documents, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:101**  
 pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:11**  
 production of documents or things. See index heading PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS AND THINGS  
 simultaneous filing of documents, protective orders, **§ 8:227**

## INDEX

### **DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

    Duces tecum subpoenas, **§ 8:137, 8:187**  
    Early obtaining of documents, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:101**  
    Election or choice  
        creation of discovery plan, choice of appropriate discovery tools, **§ 8:83 to 8:106**  
        option to produce business records as substitute for answer, **§ 8:178, 8:179**  
    Enforcement of discovery rights  
        general treatment, **§ 8:232 to 8:261**  
            admission failure, **§ 8:250**  
            answers. See Responses or answers, below this group  
            appropriate court for motion, **§ 8:233**  
            attendance, failure to attend deposition, **§ 8:247**  
            compliance failures  
                general treatment, **§ 8:244, 8:245**  
                distinction between failure to comply and disobedience of court order to comply, **§ 8:256**  
            compulsory matters  
                failure to comply with order compelling discovery, **§ 8:244, 8:245**  
                motion for order compelling discovery, **§ 8:232 to 8:240**  
            contempt, **§ 8:258 to 8:260**  
            costs or expenses, motions, **§ 8:237 to 8:240**  
            default and default judgment, **§ 8:253 to 8:257**  
            deposition, failure to attend, **§ 8:247**  
            dismissal, **§ 8:253 to 8:257**  
            distinction between failure to comply and disobedience of court order to comply, **§ 8:256**  
            evasive answer, **§ 8:235**  
            expert witness, failure to identify, **§ 8:249**

### **DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

    Enforcement of discovery rights  
        —Cont'd  
            identification of expert witness, **§ 8:249**  
            incomplete answer, **§ 8:235**  
            inspection request, failure to respond to, **§ 8:247**  
            justification for failure to obey, **§ 8:241, 8:242**  
            motions  
                appropriate court for, **§ 8:233**  
                dismissal motion, **§ 8:254**  
                expenses of motion, **§ 8:237 to 8:240**  
                order compelling discovery, **§ 8:232 to 8:240**  
                reasons for, **§ 8:234, 8:235**  
                sanctions, motions for, **§ 8:245**  
            orders  
                distinction between failure to comply and disobedience of court order to comply, **§ 8:256**  
                motion for order compelling discovery, **§ 8:232 to 8:240**  
                sanction for failure to admit, **§ 8:251**  
                penalty for contempt, **§ 8:260**  
                pending actions, sanctions in court in which action pending, **§ 8:252 to 8:260**  
                privilege against self-incrimination, **§ 8:242**  
                reasons for motions, **§ 8:234, 8:235**  
            responses or answers  
                evasive answer, **§ 8:235**  
                failure to respond to discovery request, **§ 8:246**  
                failure to serve answer, **§ 8:247**  
                incomplete answer, **§ 8:235**  
                inspection request, failure to respond to, **§ 8:247**  
                sanctions, **§ 8:243 to 8:260**  
                self-incrimination privilege, **§ 8:242**  
                service of process failure, **§ 8:247**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Enforcement of discovery rights  
 —Cont'd  
 signatures, violation of requirements as to signing of papers, **§ 8:248**  
 spoliation of evidence, **§ 8:261**  
 witnesses, failure to identify expert witness, **§ 8:249**  
 Entry on land, **§ 8:9**  
 Evasive answer, enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:235**  
 Examination  
 general treatment, **§ 8:10**  
 cross-examination, **§ 8:144 to 8:147, 8:161**  
 depositions, generally, **§ 8:112**  
 mental examinations, **§ 8:98, 8:190 to 8:195**  
 oral examination, depositions on, **§ 8:123 to 8:134**  
 physical examinations, **§ 8:98, 8:190 to 8:195**  
 procedures for, **§ 8:141 to 8:157**  
 report of examining physician, **§ 8:194, 8:195**  
 Exceptions, right to conduct discovery, **§ 8:16**  
 Excessive travel expense, **§ 8:213**  
 Exchange of witness lists, **§ 8:40**  
 Execution of judgment, deposition in aid of, **§ 8:116**  
 Exhibits, **§ 8:156**  
 Expenses. See Costs and expenses, above  
 Experts and expert witnesses  
 enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:249**  
 fees and expenses, **§ 8:164**  
 identification, **§ 8:41, 8:249**  
 need for expert consultant, **§ 3:92**  
 nontrial expert witness, **§ 8:31**  
 scope of discovery, **§ 8:26**  
 Extraordinary use, **§ 8:110**  
 Fact acquisition, formal, **§ 8:2**  
 Failure to amend interrogatory response, **§ 8:182**  
 Fees  
 expert fees, **§ 8:164**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Fees—Cont'd  
 witness fees, **§ 8:136**  
 Files or filing. See Records and recordings, below  
 Filing suit, discovery of foreign object, **§ 7:28**  
 Financial situation, **§ 8:32**  
 Foreign jurisdiction depositions, **§ 8:119**  
 Formal fact acquisition, **§ 8:2**  
 Frivolous protective order, **§ 8:218**  
 Good cause  
 physical and mental examination, **§ 8:192**  
 protective orders, **§ 8:210**  
 Good faith, failure to participate in discovery and pretrial conference, **§ 8:19**  
 Holder of privilege, **§ 8:52, 8:62**  
 Identification  
 contested matters, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:78**  
 enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:249**  
 expert trial witnesses, **§ 8:41, 8:249**  
 facts, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:76**  
 protective orders, **§ 8:216**  
 tangible evidence, **§ 8:38**  
 Inadmissibility at trial, effect of, **§ 8:29**  
 Inadvertent disclosure, **§ 8:70**  
 Incomplete answer, enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:235**  
 Inspection  
 documents and things, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:97**  
 enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:247**  
 property inspection, **§ 8:183 to 8:189**  
 Instruction not to answer, **§ 8:147**  
 Insurance  
 file and information of insurer, **§ 8:33**  
 privileges, information between insurers, **§ 8:55**

## INDEX

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

Insurance—Cont'd  
    scope of discovery, insurance agreements, **§ 8:23**  
Interrogatories  
    general treatment, **§ 8:6, 8:172 to 8:182**  
    for detailed treatment see index heading INTERROGATORIES  
Irregularities  
    completion and return of deposition, **§ 8:171**  
    depositions, **§ 8:168, 8:169, 8:171**  
    notice irregularities, **§ 8:168**  
Issuance  
    protective orders, **§ 8:219 to 8:227**  
    subpoenas, **§ 8:137**  
Joint holders, privileges, **§ 8:62**  
Judgments  
    default judgment, sanction, **§ 8:253 to 8:257**  
    execution of judgment, deposition in aid of, **§ 8:116**  
    summary judgment. See Summary judgment, below  
Jurisdiction, foreign jurisdiction  
    depositions, **§ 8:119**  
Justification for failure to obey, enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:241, 8:242**  
Leave of court, **§ 8:125**  
Legal elements determined, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:75**  
Legal services, privileges, **§ 8:51**  
Limitations or restrictions  
    motion for termination or limiting depositions, **§ 8:149, 8:150**  
    protective orders, **§ 8:223, 8:226**  
Lists or schedules  
    exchange of witness lists, **§ 8:40**  
    failure to appear at scheduling conference, **§ 8:19**  
Manner or form of taking deposition, **§ 8:170**  
Mental examinations, **§ 8:98, 8:190 to 8:195**  
Method for taking deposition, **§ 8:142, 8:143**  
Minors, deposition of, **§ 8:134**

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

Motions  
    enforcement of discovery rights.  
        See Enforcement of discovery rights, above  
    protective orders, **§ 8:209**  
    termination or limiting depositions, **§ 8:149, 8:150**  
Names or naming  
    deponent, designation of, **§ 8:132**  
    protective orders, discovery conducted in presence of designated persons, **§ 8:224**  
Nature and purpose, **§ 8:1 to 8:3**  
News media, protective orders, **§ 8:230**  
No discovery, protective orders, **§ 8:220**  
Nonprivileged communications, **§ 8:54**  
Nontrial expert witness, **§ 8:31**  
Notice or knowledge  
    contents of notice, **§ 8:127**  
    depositions, **§ 8:111, 8:126 to 8:130**  
    irregularities, **§ 8:168**  
    lack of knowledge, **§ 8:203**  
    physical and mental examination, **§ 8:193**  
    production and inspection request, **§ 8:188, 8:189**  
    service of process, **§ 8:159**  
Number of interrogatories allowed, **§ 8:174**  
Oath, **§ 8:145**  
Objections  
    general treatment, **§ 8:12**  
    admissibility, **§ 8:165**  
    admission requests, **§ 8:200 to 8:206**  
        competency of witness, **§ 8:170**  
        depositions, **§ 8:146, 8:147, 8:170**  
        time to serve, **§ 8:200 to 8:206**  
Opinions  
    adversary, **§ 8:45**  
    work product privilege, **§ 8:65**  
Option to produce business records as substitute for answer, **§ 8:178, 8:179**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Oral examination, depositions on, **§ 8:123 to 8:134**  
 Order. See Sequence, below  
 Orders  
     admission requests, **§ 8:206**  
     depositions, **§ 8:112, 8:115**  
     enforcement of discovery rights.  
         See Enforcement of discovery rights, above  
     failure to obey order, **§ 8:19**  
     physical and mental examination, **§ 8:191 to 8:193**  
     pretrial conferences, **§ 8:18, 8:19**  
     protective orders. See Protective orders, below  
 Organization, deposition of, **§ 8:131, 8:132**  
 Overview of discovery tools, **§ 8:4 to 8:10**  
 Own statement of party or person, scope of discovery, **§ 8:25**  
 Pending actions  
     deposition pending appeal, **§ 8:114 to 8:116**  
     enforcement of discovery rights, sanctions in court in which action pending, **§ 8:252 to 8:260**  
 Personnel file disclosure, **§ 8:212**  
 Petitions, **§ 8:109 to 8:113**  
 Photographs, surveillance photos, **§ 8:67**  
 Physical examinations, **§ 8:98, 8:190 to 8:195**  
 Physicians  
     privileges, treating physician, **§ 8:71**  
     report of examining physician, **§ 8:194, 8:195**  
 Place of deposition, **§ 8:128 to 8:130**  
 Pre-existing documents, **§ 8:56**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis, discovery to compel production, **§ 3:73**  
 Preparation for trial materials, **§ 8:24**  
 Presence. See Absence or presence, above

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Presentation of evidence, **§ 12:113 to 12:115**  
 Pretrial conferences  
     general treatment, **§ 8:17 to 8:19**  
     orders, **§ 8:18, 8:19**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure  
     additional discovery, **§ 10:62**  
     attempt to settle in light of facts developed in discovery, **§ 10:63**  
     conferences. See Pretrial conferences, above  
     deadlines for further discovery, **§ 10:50 to 10:52**  
     dismissal of parties when discovery indicates that liability is questionable, **§ 10:36 to 10:42**  
     documents, **§ 10:11**  
     finalizing theories in light of facts discovered, **§ 10:16**  
     review of pleadings in light of information obtained through, **§ 10:19 to 10:21**  
     sufficiency of discovery, review of, **§ 10:49 to 10:58**  
 Prisons, deposition of persons confined in, **§ 8:133**  
 Privileges  
     alcohol, blood alcohol tests, **§ 8:68**  
     anticipatory waiver, **§ 8:60**  
     applicable privileges, **§ 8:47 to 8:72**  
     attorney-client privilege, **§ 8:49 to 8:62**  
     attorney work-product privilege, **§ 8:63 to 8:71**  
     blood alcohol tests, **§ 8:68**  
     burden of proof, **§ 8:48**  
     claim by lawyer against client, work product privilege, **§ 8:69**  
     collateral documents, **§ 8:56**  
     confidential communication, **§ 8:53**  
     disclosure  
         inadvertent disclosure, **§ 8:70**  
         selective, **§ 8:61**

## INDEX

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

Privileges—Cont'd  
disclosure—Cont'd  
    voluntary or involuntary, § 8:58, 8:59  
enforcement of discovery rights, § 8:242  
health care provider-patient privilege, § 8:71, 8:72  
holder of privilege, § 8:52, 8:62  
inadvertent disclosure, § 8:70  
insurers, information between, § 8:55  
joint holders, § 8:62  
legal services, § 8:51  
nonprivileged communications, § 8:54  
opinion work product, § 8:65  
photographs, surveillance photos, § 8:67  
pre-existing documents, § 8:56  
presence of third person, § 8:50  
protective orders, § 8:215  
scope of discovery, § 8:47 to 8:71  
selective disclosure, § 8:61  
self-incrimination privilege, § 8:242  
surveillance videos or photos, § 8:67  
tests, blood alcohol tests, § 8:68  
time or date, pre-existing documents, § 8:56  
treating physician, § 8:71  
videotape, surveillance videos, § 8:67  
voluntary or involuntary disclosure, § 8:58, 8:59  
waiver of privileges, § 8:57 to 8:62, 8:195  
witness statements, § 8:66  
work-product privilege, § 8:63 to 8:71  
Production of documents or things.  
    See index heading PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS AND THINGS  
Products liability, § 4:284 to 4:291  
Property inspection, § 8:183 to 8:189

### DISCOVERY—Cont'd

Protective orders  
    general treatment, § 8:208 to 8:231  
    confidential information, § 8:226  
    costs and expenses, travel expense as excessive, § 8:213  
deposition, sealed and only opened by court order, § 8:225  
designated persons, discovery conducted in presence of, § 8:224  
destructive product testing, § 8:214  
disclosure, personnel file, § 8:212  
enforcement of discovery rights, motion for order compelling discovery denied, § 8:236  
excessive travel expense, § 8:213  
failure to seek, § 8:217  
files or filing, simultaneous filing of documents or information, § 8:227  
good cause requirement, § 8:210  
identification of persons, § 8:216  
issuance of orders, § 8:219 to 8:227  
limited scope, § 8:223  
motions, § 8:209  
news media, § 8:230  
personnel file disclosure, § 8:212  
privileged or confidential information or documents, § 8:215  
public hazards, § 8:229  
records, simultaneous filing of documents or information, § 8:227  
sealed instruments  
    deposition, opened by court order, § 8:225  
    documents or information, § 8:227  
simultaneous filing of documents or information, § 8:227  
stay of discovery by district attorney in related criminal matter, § 8:231  
tests, destructive product testing, § 8:214  
trade secrets, § 8:226

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Protective orders—Cont'd  
 travel expense as excessive,  
**§ 8:213**  
 Public hazards, protective orders,  
**§ 8:229**  
 Punitive damages, **§ 5:167**  
 Purpose and nature, **§ 8:1 to 8:3**  
 Real property, entry on land, **§ 8:9**  
 Records and recordings  
 attorneys of record, depositions of,  
**§ 8:167**  
 depositions, **§ 8:154 to 8:156**  
 insurer, file of, **§ 8:33**  
 oath, **§ 8:145**  
 option to produce business records  
 as substitute for answer,  
**§ 8:178, 8:179**  
 protective orders, simultaneous  
 filing of documents or infor-  
 mation, **§ 8:227**  
 service of subpoenas duces tecum,  
**§ 8:137**  
 sufficient specification of business  
 records, **§ 8:179**  
 tax records, **§ 8:34**  
 Recross examination, **§ 8:161**  
 Redirect examination, **§ 8:161**  
 Refusal  
 answer interrogatories, **§ 8:181**  
 denial. See Denial, above  
 Relevancy  
 general treatment, **§ 8:27 to 8:46**  
 scope of discovery, **§ 8:27 to 8:46**  
 witness testimony, **§ 8:170**  
 Reports  
 accident reports and other informa-  
 tion, **§ 8:44**  
 examining physician's report,  
**§ 8:194, 8:195**  
 other accidents or lawsuits, **§ 8:43,**  
**8:44**  
 Requests  
 admissions, **§ 8:7, 8:94 to 8:96,**  
**8:106, 8:196 to 8:207**  
 persons who are not parties,  
**§ 8:186 to 8:189**  
 production and inspection,  
**§ 8:104, 8:184 to 8:189**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Requests—Cont'd  
 signatures, **§ 8:12**  
 Resident or nonresident witnesses,  
**§ 8:129, 8:130, 8:138**  
 Responses or answers  
 general treatment, **§ 8:12**  
 admissions, **§ 8:202 to 8:205**  
 enforcement of discovery rights.  
 See Enforcement of discovery  
 rights, below  
 expenses of responses, **§ 8:206**  
 instruction not to answer, **§ 8:147**  
 interrogatories, **§ 8:176, 8:180**  
 option to produce business records  
 as substitute for answer,  
**§ 8:178, 8:179**  
 refusal to answer interrogatories,  
**§ 8:181**  
 request for production of doc-  
 uments or things and inspec-  
 tion of property, **§ 8:185**  
 sufficiency of responses, **§ 8:205**  
 supplementation of responses,  
**§ 8:13, 8:14**  
 Restrictions. See Limitations or  
 restrictions, above  
 Resumption of deposition, **§ 8:150**  
 Return of deposition, irregularities in  
 completion and, **§ 8:171**  
 Right to conduct discovery, generally,  
**§ 8:15, 8:16**  
 Sanctions, enforcement of discovery  
 rights, **§ 8:243 to 8:260**  
 Schedules. See Lists or schedules,  
 above  
 Scope  
 attorney work-product privilege,  
**§ 8:64**  
 discovery, generally, **§ 8:20 to**  
**8:71**  
 interrogatories, **§ 8:177**  
 privileges, scope of discovery,  
**§ 8:47 to 8:71**  
 protective orders, limited scope of  
 discovery, **§ 8:223**  
 relevancy requirement, scope of  
 discovery, **§ 8:27 to 8:46**

## INDEX

### **DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Sealed instruments. See Protective orders, above

Selection

- disclosure, selective, **§ 8:61**
- protective orders, discovery only by method other than one selected, **§ 8:222**

Self-incrimination privilege, **§ 8:242**

Separately set out, requirement that each admission be, **§ 8:199**

Sequence

- general treatment, **§ 8:11**
- creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:99 to 8:102**

Service of process

- admission requests, **§ 8:197 to 8:199**
- depositions, **§ 8:111, 8:159**
- enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:247**
- interrogatories, **§ 8:176, 8:180**
- notice or knowledge, **§ 8:159**
- objections, time to serve, **§ 8:200 to 8:206**
- production and inspection request, **§ 8:184**
- subpoenas and subpoenas duces tecum, **§ 8:137**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

Signatures

- enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:248**
- requests for discovery, **§ 8:12**
- transcript of deposition, **§ 8:152**
- unsigned deposition use, **§ 8:153**

Simultaneous filing of documents or information, **§ 8:227**

Sources of proof, creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:77, 8:81**

Specification, business records, **§ 8:179**

Specific conditions, protective orders, **§ 8:221**

Spoliation of evidence, **§ 8:261**

### **DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Stay of discovery by district attorney in related criminal matter, **§ 8:231**

Stipulation by parties, **§ 8:121**

Subpoenas

- general treatment, **§ 8:135 to 8:140**
- compliance, failure to comply with subpoena, **§ 8:139, 8:140**
- depositions, failure to attend deposition after subpoena served, **§ 8:140**
- duces tecum subpoenas, **§ 8:137, 8:187**
- service of subpoenas and subpoenas duces tecum, **§ 8:137**

Substitute for answer, option to produce business records as, **§ 8:178, 8:179**

Sufficiency or insufficiency

- business records, sufficient specification, **§ 8:179**
- discovery, **§ 8:22**
- pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:49 to 10:58**
- responses, sufficiency of, **§ 8:205**

Summary judgment. See index heading **SUMMARY JUDGMENT**

Supplementation

- responses, supplementation of, **§ 8:13, 8:14**
- time when supplementation required, **§ 8:14**

Surveillance videotape, **§ 8:37, 8:67**

Tangible evidence, identification of, **§ 8:38**

Tax records, **§ 8:34**

Telephone or other remote electronic means, deposition by, **§ 8:122, 8:143**

Termination of depositions, motion for, **§ 8:149, 8:150**

Tests

- blood tests. See **Blood tests**, above
- protective orders, destructive product testing, **§ 8:214**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Time or date  
 general treatment, **§ 8:11**  
 admission requests, when to serve, **§ 8:198**  
 commencement of action, depositions before, **§ 8:108**  
 depositions, generally, **§ 8:124**  
 interrogatories, time for answer and service, **§ 8:176**  
 objections, time to serve, **§ 8:200 to 8:206**  
 pre-existing documents, **§ 8:56**  
 supplementation required, **§ 8:14**  
 Trade secrets, protective orders, **§ 8:226**  
 Transcript, submission to deponent, **§ 8:151 to 8:153**  
 Travel expense as excessive, **§ 8:213**  
 Treating physician, privileges, **§ 8:71**  
 Trial  
 identification of expert trial witnesses, **§ 8:41**  
 inadmissibility at trial, effect of, **§ 8:29**  
 issue for trial, **§ 8:204**  
 need to complete discovery, continuance, **§ 11:13**  
 preparation materials, **§ 8:24**  
 Unsigned deposition, use of, **§ 8:153**  
 Value of case, **§ 8:84 to 8:86**  
 Videotapes  
 depositions, **§ 8:118**  
 surveillance videotape, **§ 8:37, 8:67**  
 Voluntary or involuntary disclosure, **§ 8:58, 8:59**  
 Waiver of privileges, **§ 8:57 to 8:62, 8:195**  
 Witnesses  
 credibility, **§ 8:42**  
 enforcement of discovery rights, **§ 8:249**  
 exchange of witness lists, **§ 8:40**  
 expenses and fees, **§ 8:136**  
 experts. See Experts and expert witnesses, above  
 information about, **§ 8:39 to 8:41**

**DISCOVERY—Cont'd**

Witnesses—Cont'd  
 objection to competency of witness, **§ 8:170**  
 privileges, witness statements, **§ 8:66**  
 relevancy of testimony, **§ 8:170**  
 resident or nonresident witnesses, **§ 8:129, 8:130, 8:138**  
 Work-product privilege, **§ 8:63 to 8:71**  
 Written depositions, **§ 8:148, 8:158 to 8:161**

**DISCRETION OF COURT**

Attorneys' fees for prevailing parties, **§ 14:26**  
 Continuances, **§ 11:9**  
 Discovery, **§ 8:21**  
 Final argument, **§ 13:16**  
 Jury view, **§ 12:233**  
 New trial, **§ 15:12 to 15:18**  
 Order of trial, **§ 12:3, 12:9**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:26 to 10:30**  
 Real or demonstrative evidence, **§ 12:209 to 12:212, 12:224**  
 Selecting the jury, competence, **§ 11:54**

**DISFIGUREMENT**

Damages, **§ 5:126, 5:127**

**DISMISSAL**

Challenging pleadings, effect of dismissal of some claims on remaining claims, **§ 7:299**  
 Discovery rights, enforcement of, **§ 8:253 to 8:257**  
 Involuntary dismissal, generally, **§ 7:57**  
 Nonaction, dismissal for, **§ 7:8**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE  
 Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:163 to 6:165**  
 Statute of limitations. See index heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

## INDEX

### **DISMISSAL—Cont'd**

Submitting the case, involuntary dismissal in nonjury case, **§ 13:13, 13:14**  
Voluntary dismissal, generally, **§ 7:49**

### **DISPLAY DEVICES**

Pretrial practice and procedure, final preparation, **§ 10:125, 10:126**

### **DISPOSAL OF CHATTEL**

Conversion, **§ 4:165**

### **DISPOSSESSION**

Conversion, **§ 4:162**

### **DISQUALIFICATION**

Evaluation of the case. See index heading **EVALUATION OF THE CASE**  
Trial judge. See index heading **DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE**

### **DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE**

General treatment, **§ 11:26 to 11:38**  
Attorney and judge, relationship, **§ 11:29**  
Conflicts of interest  
    general treatment, **§ 11:28 to 11:32**  
    judge and attorney relationship, **§ 11:29**  
    judge and witness relationship, **§ 11:30**  
    ownership interest in defendant, **§ 11:31**  
    settlement negotiations, vigorous participation in, **§ 11:32**  
Improper motion, judge shopping, **§ 11:37**

Motions  
    improper motion, judge shopping, **§ 11:37**  
    judge hearing motion, **§ 11:36**  
    recusal, **§ 11:34 to 11:37**  
    timing, **§ 11:35**

Ownership interest in defendant, **§ 11:31**

Possible conflicts of interest, **§ 11:28 to 11:32**

Recusal, **§ 11:27, 11:34 to 11:37**

### **DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE**

#### **—Cont'd**

Relationships  
    judge and attorney relationship, **§ 11:29**  
    judge and witness relationship, **§ 11:30**  
Right to unbiased judge, **§ 11:26**  
Settlement negotiations, vigorous participation in, **§ 11:32**  
Timing of motion to disqualify or recuse, **§ 11:35**  
Vigorous participation in settlement negotiations, **§ 11:32**  
Waiver, **§ 11:38**  
Witness  
    judge as witness, **§ 11:33**  
    relationship between judge and witness, **§ 11:30**

### **DISTINCTIONS**

Collecting the judgment  
    distinguished from theories of vicarious liability, **§ 16:30**  
Damages, distinction between damages and wrongful death claim, **§ 5:37**  
Default and default judgment, distinction between entry of default and default judgment, **§ 7:309**  
Discovery, distinction between failure to comply and disobedience of court order to comply, **§ 8:256**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, distinction from amended pleadings, **§ 10:34**  
Verdicts, general and special, **§ 13:75**

### **DISTRACTING CONDUCT**

Opening statements, **§ 11:109**

### **DISTRIBUTION**

Parties, chain of distribution, **§ 7:105**

### **DIVORCE**

Wrongful death and survival actions, persons entitled to recover, **§ 5:186**

**DOCKET SYSTEM**

Client's files, setting up, **§ 2:218 to 2:221**

**DOCTORS**

See index heading **PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS**

**DOCUMENTS**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Evaluation of case with potential value, limited scope of undertaking, **§ 2:64**

Initial client contact and interview, advice regarding documents, **§ 2:20**

Official documents. See index heading **OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS OR ACTS**

Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading **PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**

**DOGS**

Negligence, injuries from animals, **§ 4:12**

**DOMESTIC VIOLENCE**

Intentional torts, **§ 4:173**

**DOMICILIARY SERVICE**

Service of process and papers, **§ 7:255**

**DRAFTING RELEASE**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:161**

**DROPPING CLAIMS OR DEFENSES**

Pretrial practice and procedure, final review of pleadings, **§ 10:20**

**DUCES TECUM SUBPOENAS**

Discovery, **§ 8:137, 8:187**

**DUE CARE**

Presumption of due care, **§ 12:22**

**DUE DILIGENCE**

New trial motion, newly discovered evidence, **§ 15:5**

**DUE PROCESS**

Arbitration and mediation, award in violation of due process, **§ 9:62**

**DURATION**

Attorney-client relationship, duration of undertaking, **§ 2:115, 2:116**

Damages, duration of employment, **§ 5:82**

Filing suit, duration of interruption, **§ 7:48**

**DUTIES**

Breach. See index heading **BREACH OF DUTY**

Care. See index heading **DUTY OF CARE**

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, **§ 15:35**

Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**

Physicians. See index heading **MEDICAL MALPRACTICE**

Premises liability, **§ 4:189, 4:191 to 4:198**

Pretrial practice and procedure, duty to supplement imposed, **§ 10:58**

Prima facie case, duty risk causation, **§ 12:32**

Products liability. See index heading **PRODUCTS LIABILITY**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

Trial, duty of attorney to stay abreast of calendar, **§ 11:6**

**DUTY OF CARE**

Premises liability, **§ 4:189**

Prima facie case, **§ 12:25 to 12:29**

**EARNINGS**

See index heading **WAGES OR COMPENSATION**

**ECONOMICS**

Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**

Expert witnesses, economic loss calculations by actuary, economist or CPA, **§ 3:102**

## INDEX

### **ECONOMICS—Cont'd**

Products liability, economic loss, § 4:275  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

### **ECONOMIST**

See index heading EXPERT WITNESSES

### **EDUCATION**

See index heading SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION

### **ELECTION OR CHOICE**

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Jury selection. See index heading SELECTING THE JURY  
Law, choice of. See index heading CONFLICT OF LAWS

### **ELECTIVE SURGERY**

Medical malpractice, § 4:303

### **ELEVATORS**

Premises liability, § 4:198

### **EMBARRASSMENT**

Attorney-client relationship, advising client not to be embarrassed by substantial medical bills, § 2:172

### **EMERGENCIES**

Medical malpractice, informed consent, § 4:321  
Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE

### **EMERGENCY MEDICAL TECHNICIAN**

Negligence, § 4:17, 4:18

### **EMERGENCY ROOM PHYSICIANS**

Expert witnesses, selection, § 3:120

### **EMERGENCY VEHICLES**

Negligence, determining duties owned by particular defendants, § 4:22

Police cars. See index heading PEDESTRIAN/POLICE CAR COLLISION

### **EMOTIONAL ATTACHMENT**

Physical consequences of emotional distress from witnessing injury to others, foreseeability requirement, § 5:238

### **EMOTIONAL DISTRESS**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Filing suit, § 7:21

Independent damages claims, physical consequences of emotional distress, § 5:231 to 5:239

Intentional infliction of emotional distress. See index heading INTENTIONAL INFILCTION OF EMOTIONAL DISTRESS

Negligent infliction of emotional distress, § 4:82 to 4:87, 5:136

Pleadings, § 7:210

Products liability, emotional distress or anguish, § 4:273

### **EMPLOYMENT**

Agreements  
attorneys. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP  
experts, § 3:133

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Contracts. See Agreements, above

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Expert witnesses. See index heading EXPERT WITNESSES

Initial client contact and interview, employment history, § 2:43

Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE

Parties, employers and employees as, § 7:83, 7:107

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

Selecting the jury, employment by insurance companies, § 11:63

Work, labor, or services. See index heading WORK, LABOR, OR SERVICES

**EMPTY CHAIR ARGUMENT TO JURY**

Settlement and compromise, risk of empty chair argument to jury, **§ 6:119**

**EMT (EMERGENCY MEDICAL TECHNICIAN)**

Negligence, **§ 4:17, 4:18**

**ENFORCEMENT**

Collecting the judgment. See index heading **COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT**

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:153 to 6:183**

**ENGINEERS**

Expert witnesses, selecting mechanical engineers, **§ 3:121**

Negligence, standard of care, **§ 4:62**

**ENJOYMENT OF LIFE, LOSS OF Damages, § 5:124, 5:125****ENTRY OF JUDGMENT**

General treatment, **§ 14:1 to 14:12**

Approval of proposed written judgment, **§ 14:6**

Contents, **§ 14:2**

Default and default judgment, distinction between entry of default and default judgment, **§ 7:309**

Effect of entry judgment notwithstanding verdict, **§ 14:11**

motion for new trial, **§ 14:10**

relief from judgment, **§ 14:12**

Findings of fact, **§ 14:5**

General verdicts, **§ 14:3**

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, effect of entry of judgment, **§ 14:11**

Manner of entry

general treatment, **§ 14:1 to 14:6**

approval and entry of proposed written judgment, **§ 14:6**

contents of entry, **§ 14:2**

**ENTRY OF JUDGMENT—Cont'd**

Manner of entry—Cont'd  
findings of fact, **§ 14:5**  
general and special verdicts, **§ 14:3**  
written judgment, **§ 14:4, 14:6**

Motion for new trial, effect of entry of judgment, **§ 14:10**

New trial motion, effect of entry of judgment, **§ 14:10**

Notice of judgment, **§ 14:8**

Relief from judgment, effect of entry of judgment, **§ 14:12**

Special verdicts, **§ 14:3**

Verdicts

general and special verdicts, **§ 14:3**  
judgment notwithstanding the verdict, **§ 14:11**

Written judgment, manner of entry, **§ 14:4, 14:6**

**ENTRY ON LAND**

Discovery, **§ 8:9**

**ENTRYWAY**

Premises liability, condition and maintenance of entryway, **§ 4:183**

**ERROR**

See index heading **MISTAKE OR ERROR**

**ESCALATORS**

Interrogatories, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, **§ 17:21**

Products liability/premises liability petition, escalator accident, **§ 17:20**

**ESTATES**

Damages, estate of injured party as potential claimants in bodily injury case, **§ 5:35 to 5:37**

**ESTIMATES**

Damages, repair estimates or bills, **§ 5:144**

Trial, need to estimate length of, **§ 11:7**

## INDEX

### ESTOPPEL

See index heading WAIVER OR ESTOPPEL

### ETHICS

Arbitration and mediation, **§ 9:15**  
Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP  
Evaluation of the case, ethical obligation to decline meritless action, **§ 2:56 to 2:59**  
Initial client contact and interview, solicitation, **§ 2:3**  
Settlement and compromise, ethical obligation of attorney, **§ 6:132, 6:133**

### EVALUATION

Case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

### EVALUATION OF THE CASE

General treatment, **§ 2:54 to 2:105**  
Acceptance of case, handle matter diligently upon, **§ 2:61**  
Alternatives, **§ 2:54 to 2:65**  
Arbitrator, conflicts of interest attorney as former arbitrator, **§ 2:101**  
Choice of law, evaluation of, **§ 2:53**  
Clear value warranting legal action, case with, **§ 2:62**  
Competency and case referral, **§ 2:76 to 2:78**  
Complications of case, **§ 2:73 to 2:79**  
Confidential information, use of prohibited, **§ 2:84**  
Confirmation of rejection in writing, **§ 2:60**  
Conflicts  
    defenses, conflict from defense affecting representation of insured defendants “with reservation of rights,” **§ 2:98**

—Cont’d  
Conflicts—Cont’d  
    entire firm, disqualification of, **§ 2:102**  
    insured defendants, conflict of interest affecting representation of, **§ 2:95 to 2:99**  
    limitations on accepting employment, conflicts of interest, **§ 2:83 to 2:104**  
    potential conflicts affecting representation of insured defendants, **§ 2:96**  
    subrogation rights of carrier, conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from, **§ 2:99**  
Consent of client, fee sharing with attorney from different firm, **§ 2:78**  
Costs, **§ 2:74, 2:75**  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Defenses, conflict from defense affecting representation of insured defendants “with reservation of rights,” **§ 2:98**  
Disqualification  
    entire firm, conflict, **§ 2:102**  
    imputed disqualification, conflicts of interest, **§ 2:89**  
    standing to seek disqualification for conflicts of interest, **§ 2:103**  
    waiver of disqualification for conflicts of interest, **§ 2:104**  
Documentation of limited scope of undertaking, case with potential value, **§ 2:64**  
Entire firm, conflict causing disqualification of, **§ 2:102**  
Ethical obligation to decline meritless action, **§ 2:56 to 2:59**  
Exceptions, attorney as potential witness, **§ 2:92 to 2:94**  
Excess recovery, conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from possibility of, **§ 2:97**

### EVALUATION OF THE CASE

—Cont’d

Conflicts—Cont’d  
    entire firm, disqualification of, **§ 2:102**  
    insured defendants, conflict of interest affecting representation of, **§ 2:95 to 2:99**  
    limitations on accepting employment, conflicts of interest, **§ 2:83 to 2:104**  
    potential conflicts affecting representation of insured defendants, **§ 2:96**  
    subrogation rights of carrier, conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from, **§ 2:99**

Consent of client, fee sharing with attorney from different firm, **§ 2:78**

Costs, **§ 2:74, 2:75**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Defenses, conflict from defense affecting representation of insured defendants “with reservation of rights,” **§ 2:98**

Disqualification  
    entire firm, conflict, **§ 2:102**  
    imputed disqualification, conflicts of interest, **§ 2:89**  
    standing to seek disqualification for conflicts of interest, **§ 2:103**  
    waiver of disqualification for conflicts of interest, **§ 2:104**

Documentation of limited scope of undertaking, case with potential value, **§ 2:64**

Entire firm, conflict causing disqualification of, **§ 2:102**

Ethical obligation to decline meritless action, **§ 2:56 to 2:59**

Exceptions, attorney as potential witness, **§ 2:92 to 2:94**

Excess recovery, conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from possibility of, **§ 2:97**

**EVALUATION OF THE CASE****—Cont'd**

- Extent of damages, **§ 2:70**
- Factors to consider in making decision, **§ 2:67 to 2:82**
- Fee sharing with attorney from different firm, **§ 2:78**
- Former matters. See Prior matters, below
- Further evaluation of claim, **§ 2:54 to 2:105**
- Future indemnity benefits, **§ 2:82**
- Government employment and private employment, successive employment and conflicts of interest, **§ 2:100**
- Imputed disqualification, conflicts of interest, **§ 2:89**
- Indemnity benefits, future, **§ 2:82**
- Insurance
  - conflict of interest affecting representation of insured defendants, **§ 2:95 to 2:99**
  - subrogation rights of carrier, conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from, **§ 2:99**
- Interests, impairment of independent judgment, **§ 2:85 to 2:87**
- Judge, conflicts of interest and attorney as former judge, **§ 2:101**
- Jurisdiction, evaluation of, **§ 2:53**
- Law clerk, conflicts of interest attorney as former law clerk, **§ 2:101**
- Law firm associate as potential witness, **§ 2:94**
- Liability versus damages, **§ 2:68 to 2:70**
- Liens, subrogation rights and liens, **§ 2:80 to 2:82**
- Limitations or restrictions
  - conflicts of interest, limitations on accepting employment, **§ 2:83 to 2:104**
  - documentation of limited scope of undertaking, case with potential value, **§ 2:64**

**EVALUATION OF THE CASE****—Cont'd**

- Malpractice, no malpractice liability for declining meritless cause of action, **§ 2:57**
- Medicare mathematical calculations, subrogation rights and liens, **§ 2:81**
- Meritless actions
  - ethical obligation to decline meritless action, **§ 2:56 to 2:59**
  - malpractice, no malpractice liability for declining meritless cause of action, **§ 2:57**
  - sanctions for pursuing meritless case, risk of, **§ 2:58**
- Multiple clients, conflicts of interest and consultation with multiple clients in single matter, **§ 2:87**
- No potential recovery, **§ 2:55 to 2:61**
- Other attorneys, claimant's consultations with as impacting on employment decision, **§ 2:105**
- Personality of claimant, **§ 2:72**
- Potential
  - conflicts affecting representation of insured defendants, **§ 2:96**
  - subrogation, evaluation of potential, **§ 2:48**
  - value, case with potential value, **§ 2:63 to 2:65**
  - witness, attorney as potential, **§ 2:90 to 2:94**
- Preservation of right to sue, early claim filing as required for case with potential value, **§ 2:65**
- Prior matters
  - arbitrator, conflicts of interest and attorney as former arbitrator, **§ 2:101**
  - clients, conflicts of interest, **§ 2:88**
  - judge, conflicts of interest and attorney as former judge, **§ 2:101**
  - law clerk, conflicts of interest and attorney as former law clerk, **§ 2:101**
- Probabilities
  - establishing third party liability, **§ 2:69**

## INDEX

### EVALUATION OF THE CASE

#### —Cont'd

- Probabilities—Cont'd
  - satisfying recovery, **§ 2:71**
  - third party liability, probability of establishing, **§ 2:69**
- Prohibited transactions, conflicts of interest, **§ 2:85**
- Referral of matter to other counsel, **§ 2:54 to 2:105**
- Rejection of employment, generally, **§ 2:60**
- Restrictions. See Limitations or restrictions, above
- Sanctions for pursuing meritless case, risk of, **§ 2:58**
- Satisfaction of recovery, probability of, **§ 2:71**
- Sharing, fee sharing with attorney from different firm, **§ 2:78**
- Standing to seek disqualification conflicts of interest, **§ 2:103**
- Statute of limitations concerns, **§ 2:59**
- Subrogation
  - conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from subrogation rights of carrier, **§ 2:99**
  - potential, evaluation of, **§ 2:48**
  - rights, generally, **§ 2:80 to 2:82**
- Successive government and private employment, conflicts of interest, **§ 2:100**
- Third parties, probability of establishing third party liability, **§ 2:69**
- Time-bar problems, **§ 2:79**
- Time or date
  - prior matters. See Prior matters, above
  - time-bar problems, **§ 2:79**
- Value or valuation
  - clear value warranting legal action, case with, **§ 2:62**
  - potential value, case with, **§ 2:63 to 2:65**
- Venue, evaluation of, **§ 2:53**
- Waiver of disqualification for conflicts of interest, **§ 2:104**

### EVALUATION OF THE CASE

#### —Cont'd

- "With reservation of rights," conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from defense, **§ 2:98**
- Witnesses
  - attorney as potential witness, **§ 2:90 to 2:94**
  - law firm associate as potential witness, **§ 2:94**

### EVASIVE ANSWER

- Discovery rights, enforcement of, **§ 8:235**

### EVIDENCE

- General treatment, **§ 1:12, 12:1 to 12:233**
- Additional evidence at trial, **§ 11:15**
- Admissibility. See index heading **ADMISSIBILITY OF EVIDENCE**
- Admissions. See index heading **ADMISSIONS**
- Admonition to jury, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:101**
- Affidavits, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:115**
- Appeal, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:92**
- Arbitration and mediation. See index heading **ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION**
- Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**
- Burden of proof. See index heading **BURDEN OF PROOF**
- Collecting the judgment, multiple defendants, **§ 16:45**
- Comparative fault, **§ 12:62**
- Confession, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:109**
- Consent
  - medical care or treatment, **§ 4:318, 12:63**
  - presentation of evidence, **§ 12:96**
  - refusal to permit offer of proof, **§ 12:104**

**EVIDENCE—Cont'd**

Continuing objection, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:97**  
**Conversion, § 4:157**  
 Costs and expenses. See index heading **BURDEN OF PROOF**  
**Damages. See index heading DAMAGES**  
**Defenses, § 12:61 to 12:65**  
 Demonstrative evidence. See index heading **REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE**  
**Directed verdict, § 12:42 to 12:52**  
**Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY**  
 Examination of witnesses. See index heading **EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES**  
**Exclusions**  
 making record of excluded evidence, **§ 12:102 to 12:107**  
 new trial, **§ 15:14**  
 relevancy, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:68**  
 witnesses, request, **§ 12:120, 12:121**  
**Exhibits. See index heading EXHIBITS**  
**Existence**  
 injury, *prima facie* case, **§ 12:35 to 12:41**  
 insurance, relevancy, **§ 12:84, 12:85**  
**Expert witnesses. See index heading EXPERT WITNESSES**  
**False imprisonment, § 4:127 to 4:133**  
**Independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS**  
**Inferences. See index heading PRESUMPTIONS AND INFERENCES**  
**Informed consent to treatment, § 4:318, 12:63**  
**Initial client contact and interview. See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW**  
**Instructions to jury. See index heading INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY**  
**Insurance. See index heading INSURANCE**

**EVIDENCE—Cont'd**

Intentional infliction of emotional distress, **§ 4:141 to 4:144**  
 Intentional torts. See index heading **INTENTIONAL TORTS**  
**Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, conflicting evidence, § 15:36**  
**Judicial admission or confession, presentation of evidence, § 12:109**  
**Jury. See index heading JURY AND JURY TRIAL**  
**Medical care or treatment, informed consent, § 4:318, 12:63**  
**Misuse of product, § 12:64**  
**Motion to strike, § 12:98 to 12:101**  
**Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE**  
**New trial. See index heading NEW TRIAL**  
**Objections. See index heading OBJECTIONS**  
**Offers. See index heading OFFERS**  
**Opening statements. See index heading OPENING STATEMENTS**  
**Order of trial. See index heading ORDER OF TRIAL**  
**Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS**  
**Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS**  
**Premises liability. See index heading PREMISES LIABILITY**  
**Presentation of evidence, generally, § 12:66 to 12:115**  
**Preservation of evidence. See index heading PRESERVATION OF EVIDENCE**  
**Presumptions. See index heading PRESUMPTIONS AND INFERENCES**  
**Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**  
**Prima facie case. See index heading PRIMA FACIE CASE**  
**Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY**  
**Punitive damages, § 5:164**

## INDEX

### EVIDENCE—Cont'd

Real or demonstrative evidence. See index heading REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE

Rebuttal. See index heading REBUTTAL

Records. See index heading RECORDS AND RECORDINGS

Refusal to permit offer of proof, **§ 12:104**

Relevancy. See index heading RELEVANCY

Safety standards. See index heading SAFETY STANDARDS

Sample cases. See index heading SAMPLE CASES

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

Spoliation. See index heading SPOILATION OF EVIDENCE

Strike, motion to strike, **§ 12:98 to 12:101**

Subpoenas. See index heading SUBPOENAS

Surplusage, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:111**

Susceptibility, **§ 12:65**

Time or date

- burden of proof. See index heading BURDEN OF PROOF
- motion to strike, **§ 12:100**

View by jury. See index heading JURY VIEW

Waiver of objections, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:90**

Witnesses. See index heading WITNESSES

Wrongful death, **§ 4:202**

### EXAMINATION

Collecting the judgment, supplemental proceedings, **§ 16:20 to 16:25**

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

Witnesses. See index heading EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES

### EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES

General treatment, **§ 12:116 to 12:152**

Adverse witnesses

- cross-examination of adverse medical witness, **§ 17:17, 17:18**
- opponent calling, **§ 12:125**

Assumption that all witnesses are competent, **§ 12:127 to 12:129**

Calling witnesses, **§ 12:122 to 12:125**

Children, **§ 12:130**

Competency, **§ 12:126 to 12:134**

Court

- calling witnesses, **§ 12:123, 12:124**
- objections to competency, determination, **§ 12:134**

Cross-examination. See index heading CROSS-EXAMINATION

Demeanor, general tips regarding, **§ 12:138**

Direct examination. See index heading REDIRECT EXAMINATION

Exclusion of witnesses, **§ 12:120, 12:121**

Experts, accommodation of, **§ 12:119**

Form of questions, **§ 12:141, 12:146**

Impeachment, **§ 12:148 to 12:152, 12:206**

Leading questions, **§ 12:141**

Limited mental capacity, **§ 12:131**

Malpractice case, waiver of privilege, **§ 12:136**

Method of examination, **§ 12:137 to 12:143**

Notice or knowledge, establishing that witness has personal knowledge, **§ 12:128**

Objections

- competency, **§ 12:133, 12:134**
- method of examination, **§ 12:142, 12:143**

Order of presenting witnesses, **§ 12:118 to 12:121**

Perception, testing witness' ability to perceive, **§ 12:129**

**EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES****—Cont'd**

Personal knowledge, establishing that witness has, **§ 12:128**  
 Physicians, accommodation of, **§ 12:119**  
 Prior deposition testimony, impeachment, **§ 12:151**  
 Privilege, **§ 12:135, 12:136**  
 Redirect examination. See index heading **REDIRECT EXAMINATION**  
 Rehabilitation, impeachment, **§ 12:152**  
 Request, exclusion of witnesses, **§ 12:120, 12:121**  
 Spouses, competency of, **§ 12:132**  
 Strategic considerations, **§ 12:116 to 12:125**  
 Style, general tips regarding, **§ 12:138**  
 Testing witness' ability to perceive, **§ 12:129**  
 Violation of exclusion order, **§ 12:121**  
 Waiver of privilege in malpractice case, **§ 12:136**

**EXCAVATION**

Premises liability, **§ 4:185**

**EXCESS OR EXCESSIVENESS**

Appeal or review, excessiveness of damages, **§ 15:63**  
 Arrest, excessive force in making arrest, **§ 4:117**  
 Attorney-client relationship, excessive fees, **§ 2:119**  
 Collecting the judgment, excess judgment, **§ 16:6**  
 Discovery, excessive travel expense, **§ 8:213**  
 Evaluation of the case, conflict from possibility of excess recovery, **§ 2:97**  
 Medical malpractice, excessiveness of damages, **§ 4:326**  
 New trial, excessive or inadequate damages, **§ 15:17**  
 Photographs and videos, excessive number, **§ 12:210**

**EXCHANGE**

Discovery, witness lists, **§ 8:40**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, exhibits, **§ 10:2**

**EXCLUSIVITY**

Products liability, **§ 4:211**

**EXCUSAL OF JUROR**

Selecting the jury, request, **§ 11:81 to 11:83**

**EXCUSE**

See index heading **JUSTIFICATION OR EXCUSE**

**EXECUTION**

Collecting the judgment, **§ 16:27, 16:28**

Discovery, deposition in aid of execution of judgment, **§ 8:116**  
 Settlement and compromise, execution of release, **§ 6:156**

**EXEMPLARY DAMAGES**

See index heading **PUNITIVE DAMAGES**

**EXHIBITS**

General treatment, **§ 12:187 to 12:193**

Discovery, **§ 8:156**

Expert witnesses, location and selection of experts through exhibitors at seminars and specialty conventions, **§ 3:116**

Final argument, use of exhibits, **§ 13:27**

Foundation, introduction into testimony, **§ 12:192**

Instructions to jury, exhibits not entered into evidence, **§ 13:44**

Introduction into testimony, **§ 12:190 to 12:193**

Marking exhibits, **§ 12:188, 12:189**

Pleadings, **§ 7:156**

Premarking exhibits, **§ 12:189**

Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading **PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**

Real or demonstrative evidence, **§ 12:187 to 12:193**

## INDEX

### **EXHIBITS—Cont'd**

Testimony, introduction into,  
**§ 12:190 to 12:193**  
Unchanged since accident, **§ 12:193**  
Use, generally, **§ 12:187 to 12:193**

### **EXPECTATIONS**

Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**  
Realistic expectations. See index heading **REALISTIC EXPECTATIONS**

### **EXPENSES**

See index heading **COSTS AND EXPENSES**

### **EXPERIENCE**

Expert witnesses, selecting experts with bodily injury claim experience, **§ 3:122**  
Medical malpractice, degree of experience, **§ 4:298**

### **EXPERIMENTS**

See index heading **TESTS AND EXPERIMENTS**

### **EXPERTS**

Attorney-client relationship, setting up client's files in complex case, **§ 2:210**  
Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**  
Need for expert consultant, **§ 3:92**  
Products liability, **§ 3:98, 4:277 to 4:291, 12:157**  
Witnesses. See index heading **EXPERT WITNESSES**

### **EXPERT WITNESSES**

General treatment, **§ 3:92 to 3:139, 12:153 to 12:186**  
Ability to work, **§ 12:165**  
Accountants, wage and economic loss calculations by, **§ 3:102**  
Actuaries  
forensic actuary, **§ 12:160**  
wage and economic loss calculations by actuaries, **§ 3:102**  
Admissibility, Daubert considerations, **§ 3:127**

### **EXPERT WITNESSES—Cont'd**

Agreement, employment of expert, **§ 3:133**  
Appeal or review, qualifications of expert, **§ 15:61**  
Associations, plaintiff or defense associations and location and selection of experts, **§ 3:111**  
Assumption on which hypothetical question is based, **§ 12:181, 12:182**  
Attorney colleagues, location and selection of experts, **§ 3:110**  
Author, selection of expert and literature authored in field, **§ 3:126**  
Auto accident cases, **§ 3:101**  
Basis for opinion, **§ 12:176 to 12:178**  
Bodily injury claim experience, selecting experts, **§ 3:122**  
Burden of proof, qualifications, **§ 3:119**  
Calculations, wage and economic loss calculations by actuary, economist or CPA, **§ 3:102**  
Calling, need and right, **§ 12:153 to 12:168**  
Capacity in which expert retained, **§ 3:132**  
Certificate, death certificate, **§ 12:164**  
Circumstances under which should be employed, **§ 3:96 to 3:103**  
Colleges and universities, location and selection of experts, **§ 3:112**  
Companionship, damages for loss of, **§ 3:103**  
Competitors, location and selection of experts, **§ 3:114**  
Computers, location and selection of experts, **§ 3:108**  
Consultants and consultation circumstances under which should be employed, **§ 3:96**  
fees for consultation, **§ 3:125**  
initial meeting with expert consultant, **§ 3:135 to 3:138**  
need for expert consultant, **§ 3:92**  
pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:59 to 10:62**

**EXPERT WITNESSES—Cont'd**

Consultants and consultation  
—Cont'd  
    retaining expert, § 3:132

Contact, initial, § 3:128 to 3:130

Continuing relationship, maintaining  
with experts, § 3:139

Conventions, location and selection  
of experts through exhibitors at  
seminars and specialty conven-  
tions, § 3:116

Correspondence. See Letters or corre-  
spondence, below

CPA, wage and economic loss  
calculations by, § 3:102

Credibility as witness, selecting  
expert witnesses, § 3:123

Cross-examination, § 12:178

Damages. See index heading DAM-  
AGES

Daubert considerations, selecting  
expert witnesses, § 3:127

Death. See index heading DEATH

Defense associations, location and  
selection of experts, § 3:111

Disclosure of underlying facts,  
§ 12:177

Discovery. See index heading  
DISCOVERY

Economic loss calculations, § 3:102

Economist  
    forensic economist, § 12:160  
    wage and economic loss calcula-  
    tions by, § 3:102

Eliciting expert's initial advice and  
input, § 3:138

Emergency room physicians, select-  
ing expert witnesses, § 3:120

Employment  
    ability to work, § 12:165  
    former employees, location and  
    selection of experts, § 3:114  
    of expert witnesses, § 1:5, 3:92 to  
    3:139

Engineers, selecting mechanical  
engineers as expert witnesses,  
§ 3:121

Establishment of expertise, § 12:171  
to 12:173

**EXPERT WITNESSES—Cont'd**

Examination of witnesses, accom-  
modation, § 12:119

Exhibitors at seminars and specialty  
conventions, location and selec-  
tion of experts, § 3:116

Experience, selecting experts with  
bodily injury claim experience,  
§ 3:122

Expertise, establishment of, § 12:171  
to 12:173

Extent and nature of injury and dam-  
ages, § 12:162 to 12:168

Fees. See index heading EXPERT WIT-  
NESS FEES

Final argument, missing expert wit-  
nesses, § 13:24

Forensic actuary, § 12:160

Forensic economist, § 12:160

Forensic meteorologist, § 12:159

Formalizing employment, § 3:133

Former employees, location and  
selection of experts, § 3:114

Form of hypothetical questions,  
§ 12:180

Future treatment, need for, § 12:168

Hypothetical questions, § 12:179 to  
12:183

Identification of potential experts,  
§ 3:106 to 3:117

Information to provide potential  
expert on initial contact, § 3:129

Initial  
    contact, § 3:128 to 3:130  
    meeting, § 3:135 to 3:138

Injury, nature and extent, § 12:162 to  
12:168

Input of expert, § 3:130, 3:138

Instructions to jury, weight of expert  
testimony, § 13:53

Internet, location and selection of  
experts, § 3:108

Jury  
    instructions to jury, weight of  
    expert testimony, § 13:53  
    verdict sheets, location and selec-  
    tion of experts, § 3:109

Letters or correspondence  
    case pending, correspondence with  
    expert while, § 3:134

## INDEX

### **EXPERT WITNESSES—Cont'd**

Letters or correspondence—Cont'd  
initial contact with potential  
expert, § 3:128  
Lifecare specialist, § 12:161  
Literature authored in field, selecting  
expert witnesses, § 3:126  
Location of experts, § 3:105 to  
3:127, 12:169  
Loss  
calculations by actuary, economist  
or CPA, § 3:102  
companionship, damages, § 3:103  
Malpractice, § 3:98, 12:155, 12:156,  
12:172, 12:173  
Mechanical engineers, selecting  
expert witnesses, § 3:121  
Medical malpractice cases, § 12:172,  
12:173  
Medicine, testimony by member of  
school of, § 12:173  
Meeting, initial, § 3:135 to 3:138  
Mental pain and suffering, damages,  
§ 3:103  
Meteorologists, forensic meteorolo-  
gist, § 12:159  
Most effective experts, selecting,  
§ 3:118 to 3:127  
Nature and extent of injury and dam-  
ages, § 12:162 to 12:168  
Need for expert witnesses, § 3:93 to  
3:95  
Need to call, § 12:153 to 12:168  
News reports, location and selection  
of experts, § 3:115  
Notice or knowledge, permissible  
when scientific, technical, or  
specialized knowledge required,  
§ 12:154  
Nurse, testimony by, § 12:173  
Objections, § 12:174  
Opinion, § 12:176 to 12:178, 12:185  
Pain and suffering, § 3:103, 12:166,  
12:167  
Pending matters, correspondence  
with expert while case pending,  
§ 3:134  
Permissible expert opinion, § 3:95

### **EXPERT WITNESSES—Cont'd**

Physicians, selecting emergency  
room physicians as expert wit-  
nesses, § 3:120  
Potential experts  
identification of, § 3:106 to 3:117  
information to provide potential  
expert on initial contact,  
§ 3:129  
initial contact with potential  
expert, § 3:128 to 3:130  
Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis  
conference with experts, § 3:12  
evidence, timing of expert's exam-  
ination, § 3:38  
Preparation for initial meeting,  
§ 3:137  
Pretrial practice and procedure. See  
index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE  
AND PROCEDURE  
Products liability, § 3:98, 4:277 to  
4:291, 12:157  
Professional malpractice cases,  
§ 3:98, 12:156  
Psychological distress, § 12:167  
Publications  
literature authored in field, select-  
ing expert witnesses, § 3:126  
special publications, location and  
selection of experts, § 3:113  
Purpose of initial meeting, § 3:136  
Qualification or disqualification,  
§ 3:119 to 3:121, 12:170 to  
12:175, 15:61  
Reconstruction of accidents, § 3:101,  
12:158  
Reports, news reports and location  
and selection of experts, § 3:115  
Retaining expert, § 3:131 to 3:134  
Right to call, § 12:153 to 12:168  
Sample cases. See index heading  
SAMPLE CASES  
Schools  
colleges and universities, location  
and selection of experts,  
§ 3:112  
medicine, testimony by member of  
school of, § 12:173

**EXPERT WITNESSES—Cont'd**

Scientific  
evidence, Daubert considerations,  
§ 3:127  
knowledge required, § 12:154  
Scope of testimony, § 12:184, 12:185  
Selection of experts, § 3:105 to 3:127  
Seminars, location and selection of  
experts through seminar exhibi-  
tors, § 3:116  
Slip-and-fall cases, § 3:100  
Specialized knowledge required,  
§ 12:154  
Special publications, location and  
selection of experts, § 3:113  
Specialty conventions, location and  
selection of experts through  
specialty convention exhibitors,  
§ 3:116  
Standard of care, circumstances  
under which should be  
employed, § 3:98  
Sufficiency of facts to enable expert  
to form opinion, hypothetical  
questions, § 12:183  
Summary judgment, lack of expert's  
affidavit in malpractice case,  
§ 10:75  
Technical knowledge required,  
§ 12:154  
Telephone, initial contact with  
potential expert, § 3:128  
Time to employ experts, § 3:104  
Ultimate issue, § 12:185  
Verdicts, jury verdict sheets and loca-  
tion and selection of experts,  
§ 3:109  
Wage loss calculations by actuary,  
economist or CPA, § 3:102  
WestlawNext, location and selection  
of experts, § 3:107

**EXPERT WITNESS FEES**

General treatment, § 12:186  
Consultation fees, § 3:125  
Costs of actions, § 14:17  
Interest on judgment, § 14:30  
Selection of expert witnesses,  
§ 3:125

**EXPLANATION**

Attorney-client relationship. See  
index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT  
RELATIONSHIP  
Opening statements, technical mat-  
ters, § 11:94, 11:95  
Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, information to elicit by wit-  
ness statement, § 3:61

**EXPLOSIONS AND EXPLOSIVES**

Class action petition, recovery of  
damages caused by explosion,  
§ 17:6  
Plant explosion case, § 17:7, 17:8

**EXTRAORDINARY USE**

Discovery, § 8:110

**EXTRAPOLATING PERTINENT  
INFORMATION**

Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, official investigation reports,  
§ 3:40

**EXTREME CONDUCT**

Intentional infliction of emotional  
distress, § 4:144, 4:153

**EYE CONTACT**

Opening statements, § 11:109

**FACILITATION**

Informal prelitigation investigation,  
§ 3:1 to 3:4

**FACSIMILE OF PRODUCT**

Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, product liability, § 3:69 to  
3:74

**FAILURE TO PROSECUTE**

Filing suit, § 7:49

**FAIR DEALING**

Settlement and compromise, § 6:13

**FALLING MERCHANDISE**

Premises liability, § 4:176

**FALSE ARREST**

General treatment, § 4:128, 4:131

**FALSE IMPRISONMENT**

General treatment, § 4:127 to 4:139

## INDEX

### **FALSE IMPRISONMENT—Cont'd**

Burden of proof, § 4:127  
Color of legal authority, § 4:133  
Consent, defense, § 4:137  
Damages, § 4:139  
Defenses, § 4:134 to 4:138  
Definition, § 4:128 to 4:132  
Evidence, § 4:127 to 4:133  
Foreseeability, damages, § 4:139  
Intent, § 4:129, 4:135  
Lack of intent, defenses, § 4:135  
Legal authority, color of, § 4:133  
Legality, defense, § 4:136  
Malice, § 4:130  
Police, § 4:133  
Privilege, defense, § 4:138  
Proof, § 4:127 to 4:133  
Restraint of person or property, § 4:132  
Shoplifters, § 4:127, 4:138  
Theory of liability, generally, § 4:127 to 4:139  
Unlawfulness, § 4:131  
Voluntary restraint, defense, § 4:137

### **FAMILIARITY WITH PRODUCT**

Products liability, § 4:223

### **FAMILY OR RELATIVES**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Husband and wife. See index heading HUSBAND AND WIFE  
Independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS

### **FAULT**

Comparative fault. See index heading COMPARATIVE FAULT  
Default and default judgment. See index heading DEFAULT AND DEFAULT JUDGMENT  
Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, § 15:35  
Limitations on recovery, generally, § 5:154  
Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE

### **FEAR**

Damages, fear of recurring illness or injury, § 5:131

### **FEASIBILITY**

Relevancy of evidence, § 12:76  
Settlement and compromise, feasibility of going to trial, § 6:120

### **FEDERAL ARBITRATION ACT**

Arbitration and mediation, § 9:8

### **FEDERAL COURT**

Conflict of laws, federal versus state court, § 7:142

### **FEDERAL EMPLOYERS' LIABILITY ACT**

Comparative Fault, § 4:79

### **FEES**

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:58

Attorneys' fees. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES

Costs of actions. See index heading COSTS OF ACTIONS

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Expert witnesses

general treatment, § 12:186  
for detailed treatment see index heading EXPERT WITNESS FEES

Pretrial practice and procedure, payment of witnesses fees and expenses, § 10:103

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

### **FILING SUIT**

General treatment, § 1:7, 7:1 to 7:316

Abandonment, § 7:49

Absent persons, § 7:34

Accountants

liability, § 7:12, 7:29

malpractice, § 7:29

statute of limitations, § 7:12

Accrual of cause of action. See index heading ACCRUAL OF CAUSE OF ACTION

**FILING SUIT—Cont'd**

Agreement or contract, § 7:43  
 Amendments, relation back of, § 7:54  
 Architects, § 7:14  
 Burden of proof, § 7:55  
 Cause of action  
     general treatment, § 7:56, 7:58  
     accrual of causes of action, § 7:16 to 7:31  
     pleading cause of action, § 7:56  
 Challenging pleadings. See index heading CHALLENGING PLEADINGS  
 Class actions. See index heading CLASS ACTIONS  
 Complaint, filing of, § 7:51, 7:52  
 Complete or completion, incomplete filing, § 7:52  
 Computation of time, § 7:50  
 Conflict of laws. See index heading CONFLICT OF LAWS  
 Contract or agreement, § 7:43  
 Contractors, § 7:14  
 Contra non valentum, § 7:23 to 7:25, 7:36  
 Counterclaim, § 7:53  
 Crossclaim, § 7:53  
 Death. See index heading DEATH  
 Defaults. See index heading DEFAULT AND DEFAULT JUDGMENT  
 Defects and irregularities  
     defective filing, § 7:52  
     defective goods or products, § 7:30  
 Disability, § 7:35 to 7:37  
 Discovery of foreign object, § 7:28  
 Dismissal. See index heading DISMISSAL  
 Duration of interruption, § 7:48  
 Emotional distress, § 7:21  
 Evidence, burden of proof, § 7:55  
 Failure to prosecute, § 7:49  
 Foreign object, discovery of, § 7:28  
 Foreign state or country, effect of  
     cause of action arising outside of state, § 7:58  
 Immovables, § 7:5  
 Imprisonment, § 7:40  
 Incapacity, § 7:35 to 7:37  
 Incompetents, § 7:34

**FILING SUIT—Cont'd**

Incomplete filing, § 7:52  
 Injury to person or rights of another, § 7:18 to 7:21  
 Interdicts, § 7:34  
 Interruption, duration of, § 7:48  
 Jurisdiction. See index heading JURISDICTION  
 Knowledge, § 7:26  
 Limitation of actions. See index heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS  
 Malicious prosecution, § 7:19  
 Malpractice. See index heading MALPRACTICE  
 Medical malpractice, § 7:10, 7:22 to 7:28  
 Memory loss, § 7:38  
 Mental incapacity, § 7:37  
 Neglect, § 7:25  
 Negligence, generally, § 7:20  
 Nonsuit, § 7:57  
 Parties. See index heading PARTIES  
 Pending litigation, § 7:42  
 Physicians, actions against, § 7:4  
 Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS  
 Products liability, § 7:7, 7:13, 7:30  
 Professional insurance agent, § 7:6  
 Prosecution, failure to prosecute, § 7:49  
 Relation back of amendments, § 7:54  
 Service of process and papers. See index heading SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS  
 Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE  
 Special statutes, § 7:9 to 7:15  
 Statute of limitations. See index heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS  
 Statutes of repose, § 7:3 to 7:7  
 Third-party practice. See index heading THIRD PARTIES  
 Time computation, § 7:50  
 Tolling statute of limitations. See index heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS  
 Tort actions, generally, § 7:17  
 Trustee liability, § 7:15

## INDEX

### **FILING SUIT—Cont'd**

Venue. See index heading **VENUE**  
Voluntary or involuntary matters  
    involuntary dismissal, **§ 7:57**  
    voluntary dismissal, **§ 7:49**  
Wrongful death, **§ 7:31**

### **FINAL ARGUMENT**

General treatment, **§ 13:16 to 13:35**  
Admonitions, sufficiency of, **§ 13:35**  
Attorney-client relationship, setting  
    up file for thoughts on closing  
    argument, **§ 2:215**  
Charts, use of, **§ 13:27**  
Corporation, defendant as, **§ 13:23**  
Damages, **§ 13:25**  
Discretion of court, **§ 13:16**  
Exhibits, use of, **§ 13:27**  
Expert witnesses, missing expert wit-  
    nesses, **§ 13:24**  
Failure to object, **§ 13:29**  
Government entity, defendant as,  
    **§ 13:23**  
Illustrative charts, use of, **§ 13:27**  
Improper argument, objections,  
    **§ 13:28 to 13:35**  
Judge, duty to rectify improper argu-  
    ment, **§ 13:30, 13:31**  
Life expectancy, **§ 13:25**  
Matters that should or should not be  
    mentioned, **§ 13:20 to 13:25**  
Missing expert witnesses, **§ 13:24**  
Multiparty cases, sequence, **§ 13:18**  
Objections, **§ 13:28 to 13:35**  
Pain and suffering, **§ 13:25**  
Presentation, **§ 13:16**  
Right to present, **§ 13:16**  
Sample cases, summation by  
    plaintiff, two accidents produc-  
    ing soft tissue damages, **§ 17:4**  
Scope of argument, **§ 13:19**  
Sequence, **§ 13:17, 13:18**  
Settlement, **§ 13:21**  
Sufficiency  
    admonitions, **§ 13:35**  
    objections, **§ 13:34**  
Techniques, **§ 13:26, 13:27**  
Time to make objections, **§ 13:32**  
Waiver of objection, **§ 13:33**

### **FINAL ARGUMENT—Cont'd**

Wealth of defendant, **§ 13:22**

### **FINAL OR FINALITY**

Argument. See index heading **FINAL  
ARGUMENT**

Preparation. See index heading **PRE-  
TRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**  
Pretrial practice and procedure. See  
    index heading **PRETRIAL PRACTICE  
AND PROCEDURE**

Settlement and compromise, final  
    judgment motion, **§ 6:176**

### **FINANCIAL SITUATION**

Discovery, **§ 8:32**

### **FINDINGS**

Appeal or review, **§ 15:52**  
Entry of judgment, **§ 14:5**  
Nonjury case, **§ 13:96 to 13:101**  
Verdicts, requests for special find-  
    ings, **§ 13:81 to 13:83**

### **FIREARMS**

Products liability. See index heading  
    **PRODUCTS LIABILITY**

### **FIREFIGHTERS**

Negligence, **§ 4:51**

### **FIXED PAYMENTS**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:138**

### **FOCUS GROUPS**

Pretrial practice and procedure,  
    **§ 10:106**  
Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:94**

### **FORCE OR VIOLENCE**

Arrest, excessive force in making  
    arrest, **§ 4:117**  
Domestic violence, **§ 4:173**  
Negligence, limited duty to protect  
    victims from threats of physical  
    violence from patient of  
    psychotherapist, **§ 4:36**

### **FOREIGN ARBITRATION**

General treatment, **§ 9:9 to 9:15**

### **FOREIGN CORPORATIONS**

Service of process and papers,  
    **§ 7:263, 7:265**

**FOREIGN OBJECT**

Filing suit, discovery of foreign object, **§ 7:28**

**FOREIGN STATE OR COUNTRY**

Discovery, foreign jurisdiction depositions, **§ 8:119**

Filing suit, effect of cause of action arising outside of state, **§ 7:58**

Pleadings, filing petition by out-of-state attorney, **§ 7:225**

**FORENSIC ACTUARY**

Expert witnesses, **§ 12:160**

**FORENSIC ECONOMIST**

Expert witnesses, **§ 12:160**

**FORENSIC METEOROLOGIST**

Expert witnesses, **§ 12:159**

**FORESEEABILITY**

Assault, damages, **§ 4:105**

False imprisonment, damages, **§ 4:139**

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:51**

Intentional infliction of emotional distress, **§ 4:151**

Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**

Physical consequences of emotional distress from witnessing injury to others, foreseeability requirement, **§ 5:236 to 5:239**

Premises liability, **§ 4:197**

Prima facie case, **§ 12:30**

**FORMALIZING EMPLOYMENT**

Expert witnesses, **§ 3:133**

**FOUNDATION**

Products liability, **§ 4:282**

Real or demonstrative evidence. See index heading **REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE**

**FRAUD**

Battery, fraudulent procurement of consent, **§ 4:122**

Pleadings, **§ 7:167**

Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:26**

**FRIENDS**

Damages, testimony of friends, **§ 5:112**

**FRIGHT**

Damages, pain and suffering, **§ 5:102**

**FRIVOLOUS MATTERS**

Appeal or review, **§ 15:82**

Discovery, frivolous protective order, **§ 8:218**

Pretrial practice and procedure, sanctions for frivolous claims, **§ 10:37**

**FULL PAYMENT**

Damages, effect of death prior to full payment, **§ 5:13**

**FUNERAL EXPENSES**

Wrongful death action, **§ 5:199**

**FUTURE EARNINGS**

Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**

Settlement and compromise, future earning capacity, **§ 6:107**

**FUTURE MATTERS**

Assault, threat of future injury not actionable, **§ 4:101**

Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**

Earnings. See index heading **FUTURE EARNINGS**

Evaluation of the case, future indemnity benefits, **§ 2:82**

Expert witnesses, need for future treatment, **§ 12:168**

Prima facie case, proof of cost of future care, **§ 12:41**

**GENERAL DAMAGES**

Recoverable damages, **§ 5:7**

**GENERAL VERDICTS**

See index heading **VERDICTS**

**GOOD CAUSE**

See index heading **DISCOVERY**

**GOOD OR BAD FAITH**

Conversion, defense, **§ 4:168**

## INDEX

### **GOOD OR BAD FAITH—Cont'd**

Discovery, failure to participate in discovery and pretrial conference, **§ 8:19**  
Pleadings, good faith filing requirement, **§ 7:186**  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**  
Summary judgment, **§ 10:85**

### **GOOD SAMARITANS**

Negligence, theories of liability, **§ 4:46 to 4:48**

### **GOVERNING LAW**

See index heading **CONFLICT OF LAWS**

### **GOVERNMENT AND GOVERNMENTAL ENTITIES**

Damages, governmental defendants, **§ 5:18 to 5:24**  
Evaluation of the case, conflicts of interest and successive government employment and private employment, **§ 2:100**  
Evidence. See index heading **EVIDENCE**  
Final argument, defendant as government entity, **§ 13:23**  
Service on governmental entities, **§ 7:261**

### **GRADUATED CONTINGENCY FEE AGREEMENT**

Attorney-client relationship, bodily injury cases, **§ 2:127**

### **GRUESOMENESS**

Real or demonstrative evidence, gruesome nature of injuries, **§ 12:211, 12:212**

### **GUARANTEES**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**  
Settlement and compromise, structured settlements, **§ 6:141**

### **GUIDELINES**

Attorney-client relationship, guidelines regarding

### **GUIDELINES—Cont'd**

contingency fee contracts in bodily injury cases, **§ 2:125 to 2:129**

Independent damages claims, guidelines to test recovery, **§ 5:234 to 5:239**  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis, establishment of guidelines, **§ 3:27**

### **HANDICAP**

See index heading **DISABILITY**

### **HARMLESS ERROR**

Directed verdict, denial of motion, **§ 12:46 to 12:51**

### **HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS AND PROFESSIONALS**

Collecting the judgment, discharge of lien, **§ 16:53**  
Initial client contact and interview, **§ 2:33**  
Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**

### **HEARING (AUDIO)**

Real or demonstrative evidence, **§ 12:229**

### **HEARINGS**

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:51 to 9:54**  
Pleadings, **§ 7:188**  
Trial, motion for continuance and hearing, **§ 11:19**

### **HEED WARNING**

Products liability, **§ 4:257**

### **HIGH-LOW RANGE**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:60**

### **HIGHWAYS AND STREETS**

Negligence, highway department guidelines, **§ 4:57**  
Sample cases. See index heading **SAMPLE CASES**

### **HIV**

Medical malpractice, **§ 4:322**

**HOLDER OF PRIVILEGE**

Discovery, § 8:52, 8:62

**HONESTY**

Medical malpractice, honest mistake in judgment, § 4:333

**HORSEPLAY**

Battery, intent requirement, § 4:116

**HOSPITALS**

Damages, hospital having lien rights, § 5:39

Sample cases. See index heading SAMPLE CASES

Selecting the jury, patient of same hospital, § 11:62

**HOUSEKEEPING SERVICES**

Damages, § 5:68

**HUMILIATION**

Damages, evidence of humiliation and embarrassment from disfigurement, § 5:127

**HUSBAND AND WIFE**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Examination of witnesses, competency of spouses, § 12:132

Independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS

**HYPOTHETICAL QUESTIONS**

Expert witnesses, § 12:179 to 12:183  
Pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:117

**IDENTIFICATION**

See index heading DESCRIPTION OR IDENTIFICATION

**ILLEGITIMATE CHILDREN**

Independent damages claims, § 5:180

**IMMINENT PERIL**

Burden of proof, imminent peril as negating comparative fault, § 12:16

**IMMINENT THREAT OF INJURY**

Assault, § 4:95, 4:99

**IMMOVABLES**

Statutes of repose, § 7:5

**IMMUNITY**

See index heading PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES

**IMPACT**

Damages, impact doctrine, § 5:101, 5:232, 5:233

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**IMPAIRED PHYSICAL FACULTIES**

Negligence, standard of care as to persons with, § 4:64

**IMPAIRMENT OF EARNING CAPACITY**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Products liability, § 4:270

Settlement and compromise, impairment of future earning capacity, § 6:107

**IMPEACHMENT**

Examination of witnesses, § 12:148 to 12:152, 12:206

**IMPLIED CONSENT**

Medical malpractice, § 4:337

**IMPRISONMENT**

See index heading PRISONS AND PRISONERS

**IMPUTED DISQUALIFICATION**

Evaluation of the case, conflicts of interest, § 2:89

**IMPUTED NEGLIGENCE**

See index heading NEGLIGENCE

**INADEQUACY**

See index heading SUFFICIENCY OR INSUFFICIENCY

**INADVERTENT DISCLOSURE**

Discovery, § 8:70

## INDEX

### INCAPACITY

See index heading CAPACITY OR INCAPACITY

### INCIDENTAL ACTIONS

Answer, § 7:231  
Crossclaims, § 7:242, 7:243

### INCIDENTAL DEMAND

Real party in interest, § 7:61

### INCOMPETENCY

See index heading COMPETENCY OR INCOMPETENCY

### INCONSISTENCY

See index heading CONSISTENCY OR INCONSISTENCY

### IN-COURT DEMONSTRATIONS

Real or demonstrative evidence, § 12:222 to 12:224

### INDECENCY

Pleadings, indecent material, § 7:190

### INDEMNITY AND

#### INDEMNIFICATION

Evaluation of the case, future benefits, § 2:82

Initial client contact and interview, identification of indemnitors, § 2:29

Pleadings, § 7:239

Products liability, § 4:276

Settlement and compromise, comparison of indemnification or equitable subrogation rights, § 6:125

### INDEPENDENT COUNSEL

Settlement and compromise, insurance defense counsel, § 6:84

### INDEPENDENT DAMAGES

#### CLAIMS

General treatment, § 5:177 to 5:239

Adoption

death of adoptive parent, § 5:184  
minor children, § 5:182 to 5:184

Affection, loss of, § 5:221 to 5:224

Attachment, emotional attachment, § 5:238

### INDEPENDENT DAMAGES

#### CLAIMS—Cont'd

Calculation of wrongful death damages, § 5:201 to 5:208

Children or minors

general treatment, § 5:196  
adopted minor children, § 5:182 to 5:184

calculation of wrongful death damages, § 5:203

illegitimate children, § 5:180

parent of deceased child, § 5:198  
recovery by child, § 5:213, 5:219, 5:223

unborn children, § 5:187

Companionship, loss of, § 5:221 to 5:224

Compensable damages for wrongful death action, § 5:194 to 5:199

Conflict of law/governing law, § 5:228

Consortium, loss of, § 5:225 to 5:230

Contributory negligence, § 5:208

Costs and expenses

funeral expenses, § 5:199

medical expenses, § 5:199

Definitions, survivors defined in statute, § 5:179

Direct involvement in event witnessed, § 5:237

Direct pecuniary losses, § 5:210 to 5:213

Discount to present value, § 5:206

Divorce, § 5:186

Earnings, loss of, § 5:191

Emotional attachment, § 5:238

Emotional distress, physical consequences of, § 5:231 to 5:239

Entitlement to recovery, generally, § 5:178

Evidence

consortium, loss of, § 5:230

value of lost services, § 5:217

witnesses. See witnesses, below  
wrongful death damages, § 5:209 to 5:224

Expenses. See Costs and expenses, above

**INDEPENDENT DAMAGES****CLAIMS—Cont'd**

- Family and relatives
  - general treatment, **§ 5:196**
  - children or minors. See Children or minors, above
  - parents. See Parents, below
  - physical consequences of emotional distress from witnessing injury to others, **§ 5:239**
- Foreseeability requirement, **§ 5:236 to 5:239**
- Funeral expenses, **§ 5:199**
- Governing law, **§ 5:228**
- Guidelines to test recovery, **§ 5:234 to 5:239**
- Husband and wife
  - consortium, loss of, **§ 5:225 to 5:230**
  - putative spouse, **§ 5:181**
  - recovery by spouse, **§ 5:212, 5:218, 5:222**
  - remarriage, effect of, **§ 5:205**
  - surviving spouse, **§ 5:197**
- Illegitimate children, **§ 5:180**
- Impact doctrine, traditional, **§ 5:232, 5:233**
- Instantaneous death, **§ 5:192**
- Joint tortfeasor, settlement with, **§ 5:207**
- Loss of consortium, **§ 5:225 to 5:230**
- Loss of earnings, **§ 5:191**
- Loss of love, affection, society and companionship, **§ 5:221 to 5:224**
- Loss of support and services, **§ 5:195, 5:204, 5:215 to 5:220**
- Love, loss of, **§ 5:221 to 5:224**
- Medical expenses, **§ 5:199**
- Mental pain and suffering, **§ 5:221 to 5:224**
- Minors. See Children or minors, above
- Natural parent, death of, **§ 5:183**
- Negligence, contributory negligence, **§ 5:208**
- Pain and suffering, **§ 5:193, 5:221 to 5:224**
- Parents
  - adoptive parent, **§ 5:184, 5:185**
  - children or minors. See Children or minors, above
  - deceased child, parent of, **§ 5:198**
  - natural parent, death of, **§ 5:183**
  - recovery by, **§ 5:214, 5:220, 5:224, 5:227**
- Pecuniary losses, direct, **§ 5:210 to 5:213**
- Physical consequences of emotional distress, **§ 5:231 to 5:239**
- Prior adjudication, **§ 5:189**
- Putative spouse, **§ 5:181**
- Recovery
  - child, recovery by, **§ 5:213, 5:219, 5:223**
  - parents, recovery by, **§ 5:214, 5:220, 5:224, 5:227**
  - spouse, recovery by, **§ 5:212, 5:218, 5:222**
- Relatives. See Family and relatives, above
- Remarriage, effect of, **§ 5:205**
- Services
  - evidence of value of lost services, **§ 5:217**
  - loss of services, **§ 5:195, 5:204, 5:215 to 5:220**
- Settlement with joint tortfeasor, **§ 5:207**
- Significant discernible physical injury, **§ 5:235**
- Society, loss of, **§ 5:221 to 5:224**
- Spouse. See Husband and wife, above
- Statutes, survivors defined in statute, **§ 5:179**
- Support, loss of, **§ 5:195, 5:204, 5:215 to 5:220**
- Survival actions, generally, **§ 5:177**
- Surviving spouse, **§ 5:197**
- Tangible and intangible losses compensable, **§ 5:216**
- Tests, guidelines to test recovery, **§ 5:234 to 5:239**

## INDEX

**INDEPENDENT DAMAGES**  
**CLAIMS—Cont'd**  
Time or date, discount to present value, **§ 5:206**  
Traditional impact doctrine, **§ 5:232, 5:233**  
Unborn children, **§ 5:187**  
Value or valuation  
    discount to present value, **§ 5:206**  
    evidence of value of lost services, **§ 5:217**  
Wife. See Husband and wife, above  
Witnesses  
    direct involvement in event witnessed, **§ 5:237**  
    physical consequences of emotional distress from witnessing injury to others, **§ 5:231 to 5:239**  
Wrongful death and survival actions.  
    See index heading **DAMAGES**

**INDEXING FILES**  
Attorney-client relationship, setting up client's file, **§ 2:216**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:8 to 10:14**

**INDUSTRY CODES OR STANDARDS**  
Products liability, **§ 4:264**  
Relevancy of evidence, **§ 12:80 to 12:83**

**INFANTS**  
See index heading **CHILDREN OR MINORS**

**INFERENCES**  
See index heading **PRESUMPTIONS AND INFERENCES**

**INFLATION**  
Damages, effect of inflation, **§ 5:76**  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

**INFILCTION OF EMOTIONAL DISTRESS**  
See index heading **EMOTIONAL DISTRESS**

**INFORMAL INVESTIGATION**  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis, **§ 3:1 to 3:4**

**INFORMATION REPORT**  
Initial client contact and interview, use of information report at first office consultation, **§ 2:22 to 2:34**

**INFORMED CONSENT**  
Attorney-client relationship, **§ 2:110**  
Evidence, informed consent to treatment, **§ 4:318, 12:63**  
Medical malpractice. See index heading **MEDICAL MALPRACTICE**

**IN-HOUSE COUNSEL**  
Settlement and compromise, insurance defense counsel, **§ 6:84**

**INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW**  
General treatment, **§ 2:1 to 2:53**  
Accident  
    description of, **§ 2:26**  
    identification, accident reports, **§ 2:31**  
    verification of accident reports, **§ 2:44**  
Account of incident or injuries by claimant, **§ 2:36 to 2:39**  
Advice regarding documents and tangible items, **§ 2:20**  
Appointments, scheduling of immediate appointment, **§ 2:11**  
Ascertaining potential liability on part of insurer, **§ 2:50**  
Background information, information report, **§ 2:25**  
Checklist of considerations before and during  
    documents and things the client should bring to the interview, **§ 2:222**  
    educating the client about litigation, **§ 2:227**  
fee agreement preparation, **§ 2:226**  
information to be obtained from the client, **§ 2:223**

**INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW—Cont'd**

Checklist of considerations before and during—Cont'd  
 before interview, generally, § 2:223  
 during interview, generally, § 2:224  
 prohibited communications, matters counsel should not communicate to client, § 2:228  
 time limitations and conflicts, § 2:225  
 Choice of law, evaluation of, § 2:53  
 Claims  
   history of claimant, § 2:40 to 2:42  
   own insurance, claims under, § 2:46, 2:47  
 Confirmation letter, follow up with, § 2:21  
 Conflicts of interest  
   former client, referral by, § 2:7  
   insurance carrier, engaged by, § 2:5  
 State Bar Referral Service, referral by, § 2:9  
 Damages, evaluation of, § 2:49  
 Death cases, insurance claims, § 2:47  
 Defense of party, considerations when retained for, § 2:4  
 Description or identification  
   accident, description of, § 2:26  
   accident reports, § 2:31  
   defendants, § 2:28  
   health care provided, § 2:33  
   injuries, description of, § 2:27  
   insurance coverage, identity and scope of, § 2:32  
   third party joint tortfeasors or indemnitors, § 2:29  
   witnesses, § 2:30  
 Discussions, generally, § 2:13  
 Doctors, advising client to visit doctor immediately, § 2:15  
 Documents, advice regarding, § 2:20  
 Earnings history, § 2:43  
 Employment history, § 2:43  
 Ethics consideration, solicitation, § 2:3

**INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW—Cont'd**

Evaluation of case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE  
 Evidence  
   injuries, evidence of, § 2:19  
   precautionary steps to preserve, § 2:17 to 2:19  
   tangible evidence, § 2:18  
 Fee arrangement, discussion of, § 2:52  
 Follow up with confirmation letter, § 2:21  
 Former matters. See Prior matters, below  
 Health care provided, § 2:33  
 History  
   earnings history, § 2:43  
   employment history, § 2:43  
   lost earnings to date, § 2:43  
   medical and claim history of claimant, § 2:40 to 2:42  
 Identification. See Description or identification, above  
 Information report, use of at first office consultation, § 2:22 to 2:34  
 Information to elicit during interview, § 2:35 to 2:44  
 Insurance  
   ascertaining potential liability on part of insurer, § 2:50  
   considerations when engaged by insurance carrier, § 2:5  
   identification and scope of insurance coverage, § 2:32  
   own insurance, claims under, § 2:46, 2:47  
   review of insurance and insurance coverage, § 2:45 to 2:51  
 Jurisdiction, evaluation of, § 2:53  
 Letters, follow up with confirmation letter, § 2:21  
 Lost earnings to date, § 2:43  
 Medical and claim history of claimant, § 2:40 to 2:42  
 Meeting, advice regarding documents and tangible items needed at, § 2:20

## INDEX

**INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW—Cont’d**

Memorialize sequence of events, § 2:16

Methodology, information report, § 2:34

Other counsel, referral by, § 2:8

Own insurance, claims under, § 2:46, 2:47

Physicians, advising client to visit doctor immediately if personal injury case, § 2:15

Pleadings, § 2:4

Police reports, verification of, § 2:44

Potential liability on part of insurer, § 2:50

Precautionary steps to preserve evidence, § 2:17 to 2:19

Preliminary phone advice, § 2:12 to 2:19

Preservation of proof, § 2:17 to 2:19

Prior matters

- claims, § 2:42
- injuries, § 2:41
- referral by former client, § 2:7

Privileged communication, § 2:38

Referrals

- considerations when case referred, § 2:6 to 2:9
- former client, referral by, § 2:7
- other counsel, referral by, § 2:8
- State Bar Referral Service, § 2:9

Reports

- identification, accident reports, § 2:31
- information report, use of at first office consultation, § 2:22 to 2:34
- verification of police and other accident reports, § 2:44

Response to initial client contact, § 2:10 to 2:21

Review of insurance and insurance coverage, § 2:45 to 2:51

Scheduling of immediate appointment, § 2:11

Sequence of events, § 2:16

Social media, advising the client not to discuss incident on, § 2:14

**INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW—Cont’d**

Solicitation, ethics consideration, § 2:3

State Bar Referral Service, § 2:9

Statute of limitations, § 2:4

Subrogation potential, evaluation of, § 2:48

Tangible items

- advice regarding, § 2:20
- evidence, § 2:18

Telephone, preliminary phone advice, § 2:12 to 2:19

Third party joint tortfeasors or indemnitors, identification of, § 2:29

Venue, evaluation of, § 2:53

Verification of police and other accident reports, § 2:44

Video of interview, § 2:37

Witnesses, identification of, § 2:30

## INITIAL MATTERS

Client contact and interview. See index heading **INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW**

Expert witnesses. See index heading **EXPERT WITNESSES**

Settlement negotiations, initial demand, § 6:57 to 6:63, 6:72

## INJUNCTIONS

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, product liability investigations, § 3:72

Sample cases, petition for injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, § 17:23

## IN LIMINE MOTIONS

Pretrial conference, § 10:98

## IN REM JURISDICTION

Quasi in rem jurisdiction, § 7:134 to 7:136

## INSPECTION

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Products liability, inspection of scene or product, § 4:291

**INSTALLMENTS**

Collecting the judgment, satisfaction of judgment, **§ 16:47**

**INSTANTANEOUS DEATH**

Independent damages claims, **§ 5:192**

**INSTRUCTIONS**

Discovery, instruction not to answer, **§ 8:147**

Jury instructions. See index heading **INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, obtaining instructions and warnings, **§ 3:85 to 3:87**

Products liability, **§ 4:220**

**INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY**

General treatment, **§ 13:36 to 13:73**

Acceptance of tendered instruction by court, **§ 13:56 to 13:61**

Action of court on request for instructions, **§ 13:38**

Additional instructions, **§ 13:72**

Appeal or review

preservation for appeal, **§ 13:70**  
time allowed for review of instructions, **§ 13:64**

Automobile accident lawsuit, request for jury charges in, **§ 17:52**

Burden of proof, **§ 13:46, 13:67**

Care, degree and standard of, **§ 13:47**

Cause in fact, **§ 13:50**

Comparative fault, **§ 13:49**

Conference, instruction conference, **§ 13:36**

Conflicting instructions, **§ 13:68**

Contentions of parties misstated, **§ 13:69**

Correct only in part, **§ 13:59**

Credibility of witnesses, **§ 13:42**

Curative instructions, sufficiency of, **§ 13:71**

Damages, **§ 13:54**

Deadlocked jury, **§ 13:73**

Defenses, **§ 13:49**

Definition of terms, **§ 13:43**

Degree and standard of care, **§ 13:47**

**INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY—Cont'd**

Deliberations of jury, additional or supplemental instructions, **§ 13:72**

Errors. See Mistake or error, below

Evidence

burden of proof, **§ 13:46, 13:67**  
exhibits not entered into evidence, **§ 13:44**

inferences, **§ 13:52**

Exhibits not entered into evidence, **§ 13:44**

Expert testimony, weight of, **§ 13:53**

Foreseeability, **§ 13:51**

Form, **§ 13:40 to 13:44**

Inferences, **§ 13:52**

Legal cause, **§ 13:50**

Mandatory objections, **§ 13:63**

Misstatement of contentions of parties misstated, **§ 13:69**

Mistake or error

burden of proof, erroneous allocation of, **§ 13:67**

contentions of parties misstated, **§ 13:69**

prejudicial error, **§ 13:60**

statement of law as erroneous, **§ 13:66**

waiver of error, **§ 13:61**

Modification of tendered instruction by court, **§ 13:56 to 13:61**

Negligence per se, **§ 13:48**

New trial, manifest disregard of instructions, **§ 15:10**

Objections

general treatment, **§ 13:39, 13:62 to 13:71**

sufficiency of, **§ 13:70**

Particular instructions in personal injury case, **§ 13:45 to 13:55**

Per se negligence, **§ 13:48**

Pleadings, effect of admission of fact, **§ 7:163**

Prejudicial error, **§ 13:60**

Preservation for appeal, **§ 13:70**

Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:137**

Punitive damages, **§ 5:168**

## INDEX

### INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY—Cont'd

Refusal of tendered instruction by court, **§ 13:56 to 13:61**  
Requests, **§ 13:37 to 13:71**  
Res ipsa loquitur, **§ 13:52**  
Review. See Appeal or review, above  
Standards, **§ 13:47, 13:57 to 13:59**  
Statement of law as erroneous, **§ 13:66**  
Submitting the case, generally, **§ 13:36 to 13:73**  
Sufficiency  
    curative instructions, **§ 13:71**  
    objections, **§ 13:70**  
Supplemental instructions, **§ 13:72**  
Survival, loss of chance of, **§ 13:55**  
Time allowed for review of instructions, **§ 13:64**  
Waiver of error, **§ 13:61**  
Weight of expert testimony, **§ 13:53**  
Witnesses, credibility of, **§ 13:42**  
Written instructions, **§ 13:41**

### INSUFFICIENCY

See index heading SUFFICIENCY OR INSUFFICIENCY

### INSURANCE

Arbitration and mediation, ceiling for insurance carrier exposure, **§ 9:23**  
Assault, insurance consideration, **§ 4:104**  
Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP  
Collecting the judgment. See index heading COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Evaluation of the case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE  
Evidence  
    existence of insurance, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:84, 12:85**

### INSURANCE—Cont'd

Evidence—Cont'd  
    presentation of evidence, **§ 12:84, 12:85**  
Initial client contact and interview.  
    See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW  
Necessary party, insurer or insured as, **§ 7:94**  
Opening statements, propriety of mentioning insurance, **§ 11:97**  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
Punitive damages, insurance policy exclusion, **§ 5:160**  
Sample cases, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant auto insurance company, **§ 17:3**  
Selecting the jury. See index heading SELECTING THE JURY  
Service of process and papers on insurance companies, **§ 7:267**  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE  
Statutes of repose, professional insurance agent, **§ 7:6**  
Trial, insurance coverage, **§ 11:25**

### INTENT

Assault and battery. See index heading ASSAULT AND BATTERY  
Challenging pleadings, acts of intentional tortfeasors, **§ 7:302**  
Conversion, **§ 4:158**  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
False imprisonment, **§ 4:129, 4:135**  
Infliction of emotional distress. See index heading INTENTIONAL INFILCTION OF EMOTIONAL DISTRESS  
Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim for intentional misconduct, **§ 6:25**  
Torts. See index heading INTENTIONAL TORTS

### INTENTIONAL INFILCTION OF EMOTIONAL DISTRESS

General treatment, **§ 4:140 to 4:154**

**INTENTIONAL INFILCTION OF  
EMOTIONAL DISTRESS****—Cont'd**

- Absence. See Lack, below
- Causation, lack of, defense, § 4:151
- Consent defense, § 4:154
- Damages, § 4:140
- Defenses, § 4:149 to 4:154
- Evidence, § 4:141 to 4:144
- Extreme conduct, § 4:144, 4:153
- Factual considerations, § 4:145 to 4:148
- Foreseeability of result, defense, § 4:151
- Intolerable conduct, § 4:144, 4:153
- Knowledge of sensitivity or condition, outrageous conduct, § 4:147
- Lack
  - causation, defense, § 4:151
  - intent or recklessness, defense, § 4:150
  - outrageous, extreme or intolerable conduct, defense, § 4:153
  - severe emotional distress, defense, § 4:152
- Outrageous conduct, § 4:144, 4:146 to 4:148, 4:153
- Proof, § 4:141 to 4:144
- Recklessness, § 4:142, 4:150
- Relationship, outrageous conduct based on, § 4:148
- Severe emotional distress, § 4:143, 4:152
- Theory of liability, generally, § 4:140 to 4:154

**INTENTIONAL TORTS**

- General treatment, § 4:88 to 4:173
- Assault
  - general treatment, § 4:88 to 4:110
  - for detailed treatment see index heading ASSAULT AND BATTERY
- Battery
  - general treatment, § 4:111 to 4:126
  - for detailed treatment see index heading ASSAULT AND BATTERY
- Consent as defense
  - battery, § 4:122

**INTENTIONAL TORTS—Cont'd**

- Consent as defense—Cont'd
  - conversion, § 4:169
  - false imprisonment, § 4:137
  - intentional infliction of emotional distress, § 4:154
- Conversion
  - general treatment, § 4:155 to 4:172
  - for detailed treatment see index heading CONVERSION
- Defenses
  - assault and battery. See index heading ASSAULT AND BATTERY
  - consent. See Consent as defense, above
  - conversion, § 4:158, 4:167 to 4:171
  - false imprisonment, § 4:134 to 4:138
  - intentional infliction of emotional distress, § 4:149 to 4:154
- Definitions
  - assault, § 4:89 to 4:110
  - battery, § 4:111 to 4:126
  - conversion, § 4:156 to 4:160
  - false imprisonment, § 4:128 to 4:132
- Domestic violence, § 4:173
- Evidence
  - assault, § 4:90, 4:91
  - conversion, § 4:157
  - emotional distress, intentional infliction of, § 4:141 to 4:144
  - false imprisonment, § 4:127 to 4:133
- False imprisonment
  - general treatment, § 4:127 to 4:139
  - for detailed treatment see index heading FALSE IMPRISONMENT
- Intentional infliction of emotional distress
  - general treatment, § 4:140 to 4:154
  - for detailed treatment see index heading INTENTIONAL INFILCTION OF EMOTIONAL DISTRESS

## INDEX

**INTENTIONAL TORTS—Cont'd**  
Theory of liability, generally, § 4:88  
to 4:173

**INTERDICTS**  
Sample cases, curator on behalf of interdict, settlement agreement, § 17:46  
Statute of limitations, tolling, § 7:34

**INTEREST IN PROPERTY OR SUBJECT MATTER**  
Conflict of interest. See index heading CONFLICT OF INTEREST  
Conversion, § 4:171

**INTEREST ON JUDGMENT**  
General treatment, § 14:27 to 14:33  
Accrual from date of judicial demand, § 14:27 to 14:30  
Amount, § 14:31, 14:32  
Costs of action, award on, § 14:33  
Expert witness fees, § 14:30  
Legal rate, § 14:32  
Malpractice, medical malpractice actions, § 14:29  
Medical malpractice actions, § 14:29  
Payment, § 14:31, 14:32  
Rates and charges, § 14:32  
State, actions against, § 14:28  
Time or date, accrual from date of judicial demand, § 14:27 to 14:30  
Witnesses, expert witness fees, § 14:30

**INTEREST ON MONEY**  
Arbitration and mediation, § 9:58  
Judgments. See index heading INTEREST ON JUDGMENT  
Rate of interest  
judgment, interest on, § 14:32  
settlement and compromise, concluding and enforcing the settlement, § 6:180  
Settlement and compromise, concluding and enforcing the settlement, § 6:179 to 6:183

**INTERFERENCE**  
Damages, interference with career goal, § 5:95

**INTERLOCUTORY JUDGMENTS**  
New trial, § 15:28

**INTERNET**  
Expert witnesses, location and selection of experts, § 3:108

**INTERPRETATION**  
See index heading CONSTRUCTION OR INTERPRETATION

**INTERPRETERS**  
Costs of actions, § 14:20

**INTERROGATORIES**  
General treatment, § 8:6, 8:172 to 8:182  
Amend interrogatory response, failure to, § 8:182  
Answer, § 8:176, 8:180  
Auto accident/highway design defect, plaintiff's request for interrogatories, § 17:29  
Auto insurance, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant auto insurance company, § 17:3  
Creation of discovery plan, § 8:91 to 8:93, 8:104, 8:106  
Escalator accident, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, § 17:21  
Medical negligence case, plaintiff request for interrogatories to be answered by hospital defendant, § 17:12  
Number allowed, § 8:174  
Plant explosion case, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant in, § 17:8  
Procedure, § 8:175, 8:176  
Products liability, § 4:289  
Railroads, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant railroad company, § 17:33  
Refusal to answer interrogatories, § 8:181  
Scope, § 8:177  
Service of process, § 8:176, 8:180  
Time for answer and service, § 8:176

**INTERRUPTION**

Filing suit, duration of interruption, **§ 7:48**

**INTERVENTION**

Parties, **§ 7:113 to 7:116**

**INTERVIEW OR INTERVIEWS**

Damage evaluation, starting point is first client interview, **§ 5:2**

Initial client contact and interview. See index heading **INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW**

Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading **PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS**

**INTOLERABLE CONDUCT**

Intentional infliction of emotional distress, **§ 4:144, 4:153**

**INTOXICATING BEVERAGES**

See index heading **ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES**

**INTRODUCTION OF BAD FAITH LETTER**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:103**

**INVESTIGATIONS**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**

Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading **PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS**

Products liability. See index heading **PRODUCTS LIABILITY**

**INVESTMENTS**

Collecting the judgment, investment advice, **§ 16:55 to 16:57**

**INVITEES**

Negligence, duties owed by possessors and owners of land, **§ 4:28**

Premises liability, **§ 4:192**

**INVOLUNTARY MATTERS**

See index heading **VOLUNTARY OR INVOLUNTARY MATTERS**

**IRREGULARITIES**

See index heading **DEFECTS AND IRREGULARITIES**

**JOB BENEFIT BOOKLETS**

Prima facie case, proof of lost earnings, **§ 12:39**

**JOHN DOE**

Pleadings, **§ 7:206**

**JOINDER**

Claims. See index heading **PLEADINGS**  
Motions, judgment notwithstanding the verdict and new trial, **§ 13:92**

Parties. See index heading **JOINDER OF PARTIES**

**JOINDER OF PARTIES**

General treatment, **§ 7:80 to 7:100**

Compulsory joinder, **§ 7:93 to 7:95**

Employers, **§ 7:83**

Jurisdiction, **§ 7:88**

Medical malpractice, **§ 7:84 to 7:87**

Misjoinder, **§ 7:91**

Necessary joinder, **§ 7:93 to 7:95**

Nonjoinder, **§ 7:92**

Permissive joinder, **§ 7:97 to 7:100**

Products liability, **§ 7:83**

Purposes, **§ 7:89**

State as third-party defendant, **§ 7:109**

Time for joinder, **§ 7:90**

Who may be joined, practical considerations, **§ 7:81 to 7:92**

Wrongful death actions, **§ 7:95**

**JOINT CHECK TO ATTORNEY AND CLIENT**

Collecting the judgment, proper application of proceeds, **§ 16:50 to 16:54**

**JOINT HOLDERS OF PRIVILEGES**

Discovery, **§ 8:62**

**JOINT REPRESENTATION**

Attorney-client relationship, consent of client to joint representation and fee sharing, **§ 2:234**

## INDEX

### **JOINT TORTFEASOR**

Independent damages claims, settlement with joint tortfeasor, **§ 5:207**

### **JOINT VENTURES**

Pleadings, **§ 7:203**

### **JOKES**

Battery, intent requirement, **§ 4:116**

### **JUDGES**

Damages, jury versus judge's determination, **§ 5:12**

Disqualification of assigned trial judge. See index heading **DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE**

Evaluation of the case, conflicts of interest and attorney as former judge, **§ 2:101**

Final argument, duty to rectify improper argument, **§ 13:30, 13:31**

Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:44**

### **JUDGMENT NOTWITHSTANDING THE VERDICT**

General treatment, **§ 13:89 to 13:93, 15:29 to 15:46**

Additur, **§ 15:43**

Appeal, **§ 15:46**

Breach of duty, **§ 15:35**

Conflicting evidence, **§ 15:36**

Consent of opposing party, **§ 15:45**

Consistency or inconsistency, **§ 15:39**

Credibility of witness, **§ 15:37**

Damage awards, **§ 15:38**

Different standards, **§ 15:44**

Duty, **§ 15:35**

Entry of judgment, **§ 14:11**

Evidence, conflicting evidence, **§ 15:36**

Fault, **§ 15:35**

Form of motion, **§ 13:91, 13:92, 15:42**

Grounds, **§ 15:33 to 15:39**

Joinder of motion with new trial motion, **§ 13:92**

### **JUDGMENT NOTWITHSTANDING**

#### **THE VERDICT—Cont'd**

Motions, **§ 13:15, 13:89 to 13:93, 15:29 to 15:32**

New trial motion, **§ 13:92, 15:31, 15:32**

Posttrial motions, generally, **§ 15:29 to 15:46**

Procedure, **§ 15:40 to 15:42**

Questions of law, **§ 15:34**

Reduction of verdict, request for, **§ 15:43 to 15:45**

Remittitur, request for, **§ 15:43 to 15:45**

Request for remittitur or reduction of verdict, **§ 15:43 to 15:45**

Standards, **§ 13:93, 15:44**

Time for filing motion, **§ 15:32, 15:41**

Witness credibility, **§ 15:37**

### **JUDGMENT ON THE PLEADINGS**

Challenging pleadings, motion for judgment on the pleadings, **§ 7:291**

### **JUDGMENTS**

General treatment, **§ 1:14, 14:1 to 14:33**

Amendment of judgment, **§ 14:7**

Appeal or review, determining whether to appeal judgment in personal injury case, **§ 15:47 to 15:70**

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:59, 9:77**

Attorneys' fees for prevailing parties. See index heading **ATTORNEYS' FEES FOR PREVAILING PARTIES**

Collecting the judgment. See index heading **COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT**

Costs of actions. See index heading **COSTS OF ACTIONS**

Default and default judgment. See index heading **DEFAULT AND DEFAULT JUDGMENT**

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Enforcing. See index heading **COLLECTING THE JUDGMENT**

**JUDGMENTS—Cont'd**

Entry of judgment. See index heading **ENTRY OF JUDGMENT**  
 Interest on judgment. See index heading **INTEREST ON JUDGMENT**  
 Judgment on the pleadings, **§ 7:291**  
 Non obstante veredicto. See index heading **JUDGMENT NOTWITHSTANDING THE VERDICT**  
 Pleadings. See index heading **PLEADINGS**  
 Sample cases, judgment authorizing settlement of minor's claim, **§ 17:45**  
 Satisfaction. See index heading **SATISFACTION OF JUDGMENT**  
 Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**  
 Summary judgment. See index heading **SUMMARY JUDGMENT**

**JURISDICTION**

General treatment, **§ 7:121 to 7:136**  
 Attachment, **§ 7:136**  
 Consent, jurisdiction not conferred by, **§ 7:123**  
 Discovery, foreign jurisdiction depositions, **§ 8:119**  
 Evaluation of the case, **§ 2:53**  
 Filing suit, generally, **§ 7:121 to 7:136**  
 Initial client contact and interview, evaluation of, **§ 2:53**  
 In rem jurisdiction, **§ 7:134 to 7:136**  
 Lack of subject matter jurisdiction, **§ 7:124**  
 Limitations, nonresidents, **§ 7:135**  
 Manner of exercising personal jurisdiction, **§ 7:131**  
 Nonresidents  
     limitations, **§ 7:135**  
     service, **§ 7:132, 7:133**  
 Notice required, **§ 7:133**  
 Objections  
     subject matter jurisdiction, **§ 7:126, 7:127**  
     waiver, **§ 7:130**  
 Parties, **§ 7:88**

**JURISDICTION—Cont'd**

Personal jurisdiction, **§ 7:128 to 7:133**  
 Quasi in rem jurisdiction, **§ 7:134 to 7:136**  
 Residents. See Nonresidents, above  
 Service of process or papers, nonresident service, **§ 7:132, 7:133**  
 Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:44**  
 Subject matter jurisdiction, **§ 7:122 to 7:127**  
 Time or date  
     objections, **§ 7:127**  
     subject matter jurisdiction, time when dependent, **§ 7:125**  
 Waiver of objections, **§ 7:130**

**JURY AND JURY TRIAL**

Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**  
 Evidence  
     admonition to jury, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:101**  
     view. See index heading **JURY VIEW**  
 Expert witnesses. See index heading **EXPERT WITNESSES**  
 Instructions to jury. See index heading **INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY**  
 Jury verdict sheets  
     expert witnesses, location and selection of, **§ 3:109**  
     settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:37 to 6:39**  
 New trial, juror misconduct, **§ 15:9, 15:10**  
 Pleadings. See index heading **PLEADINGS**  
 Sample cases, jury order, **§ 17:31**  
 Selecting the jury. See index heading **SELECTING THE JURY**  
 Separation of trial, **§ 11:24**  
 Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**  
 Submitting the case. See index heading **SUBMITTING THE CASE**

## INDEX

**JURY AND JURY TRIAL—Cont'd**  
Verdicts. See index heading **VERDICTS**  
View by jury. See index heading **JURY VIEW**

**JURY VERDICT SHEETS**  
See index heading **JURY AND JURY TRIAL**

**JURY VIEW**  
General treatment, **§ 12:231 to 12:233**  
Discretion of court, **§ 12:233**  
Purpose, **§ 12:231 to 12:233**  
Request, **§ 12:231 to 12:233**  
Scene of accident, **§ 12:231**  
Usefulness in personal injury action, **§ 12:232**

**JUSTIFICATION OR EXCUSE**  
Assault, **§ 4:90, 4:102**  
Discovery, justification for failure to obey, **§ 8:241, 8:242**

**KNOWLEDGE**  
See index heading **NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE**

**LABELING OF PRODUCT**  
Products liability, **§ 4:262**

**LABOR MATTERS**  
See index heading **EMPLOYMENT**

**LACHES OR DELAY**  
Appeal or review, potential delays, **§ 15:69**  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

**LACK OR ABSENCE**  
See index heading **ABSENCE OR PRESENCE**

**LAKES**  
Premises liability, attractive nuisance, **§ 4:189**

**LAND**  
See index heading **REAL PROPERTY**

**LANDLORD AND TENANT**  
Premises liability, **§ 4:195**

**LAST CLEAR CHANCE**  
Prima facie case, **§ 12:34**  
Products liability, defense, **§ 4:244**

**LAW CLERK**  
Evaluation of the case, conflicts of interest and attorney as former law clerk, **§ 2:101**

**LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS**  
See index heading **POLICE**

**LAW FIRMS**  
Conflicts of interest disqualifying entire law firm, **§ 2:102**  
Evaluation of the case, law firm associate as potential witness, **§ 2:94**

**LEADING QUESTIONS**  
Examination of witnesses, **§ 12:141**

**LEARNED INTERMEDIARY**  
Products liability, **§ 4:221, 4:251**

**LEAVE OF COURT**  
Discovery, **§ 8:125**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, amendment of pleadings, **§ 10:25, 10:27**

**LEGAL CAUSE**  
Instructions to jury, **§ 13:50**  
Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**

**LEGAL RESEARCH**  
Attorney-client relationship, setting up legal research file in complex case, **§ 2:207**

**LETTERS**  
Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**  
Expert witnesses. See index heading **EXPERT WITNESSES**  
Initial client contact and interview, follow up with confirmation letter, **§ 2:21**  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading **PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS**

**LETTERS—Cont'd**

Pretrial practice and procedure, correspondence, § 10:9  
Sample cases. See index heading SAMPLE CASES  
Settlement and compromise, bad faith letter, § 6:101 to 6:109

**LIABILITY FILE**

Attorney-client relationship, setting up client's file in complex case, § 2:214

**LIBEL AND SLANDER**

See index heading PLEADINGS

**LICENSEES**

Negligence, duties owed by possessors and owners of land, § 4:28

Premises liability, § 4:193

**LICENSING BOARD**

Appeal from, § 15:64

**LIE DETECTOR TESTS**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, § 3:67

**LIENS**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Collecting the judgment, proper application of proceeds to discharge of liens, § 16:52, 16:53

Evaluation of the case, § 2:80 to 2:82

Hospital liens, potential claimants in bodily injury case, § 5:39

**LIFECARE SPECIALIST**

Expert witnesses, § 12:161

**LIFE EXPECTANCY**

Damages, § 5:128 to 5:130

Final argument, § 13:25

Prima facie case, § 12:38

**LIMITATION OF ACTIONS**

See index heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

**LIMITATION OF TIME**

Arbitration and mediation. See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION  
Pretrial practice and procedure, amendment to circumvent time limitations, § 10:29

**LIMITATIONS OR RESTRICTIONS**

Appeal, limitations on, § 15:83  
Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Evaluation of the case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE

Examination of witnesses, limited mental capacity, § 12:131

Jurisdiction, nonresidents, § 7:135

Medical malpractice. See index heading MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE

Opening statements, § 11:116

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, parameters for professional investigation, § 3:26

Pretrial practice and procedure, amendment to circumvent time limitations, § 10:29

Recovery, limitations on. See index heading DAMAGES

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

Summary judgment. See index heading SUMMARY JUDGMENT

**LIQUOR**

See index heading ALCOHOLIC BEVERAGES

**LISTS OR SCHEDULES**

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Initial client contact and interview, scheduling of immediate

## INDEX

**LISTS OR SCHEDULES—Cont'd**  
appointment, § 2:11

Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

Trial. See index heading TRIAL

**LITERATURE**  
Expert witness selection, literature authored in field, § 3:126

Product liability investigation, warning and use literature as relevant, § 3:86

**LOCATION**  
See index heading PLACE OR LOCATION

**LOSS OF CONSORTIUM**  
See index heading CONSORTIUM, LOSS OF

**LOSS OF EARNINGS**  
See index heading WAGES OR COMPENSATION

**LOSS OF ENJOYMENT OF LIFE**  
Damages, § 5:124, 5:125

**LOSS OF LOVE, AFFECTION, SOCIETY AND COMPANIONSHIP**  
Expert witnesses, damages for loss of companionship, § 3:103  
Independent damages claims, § 5:221 to 5:224

**LOSS OF SUPPORT AND SERVICES**  
Independent damages claims, § 5:195, 5:204, 5:215 to 5:220

**LOST CHANCE OF SURVIVAL**  
Damages, generally, § 5:147  
Medical malpractice, § 4:329  
Pleadings, loss of chance of survival, § 7:216

**LOST INCOME**  
Products liability, § 4:271

**LOST OPPORTUNITIES**  
Damages, § 5:90 to 5:92

**LOST PROFITS AS EVIDENCE**  
Damages, § 5:65

**LOST PROPERTY**  
Damages, § 5:139

**LOST YEARS AWARDS**  
Damages, deduction from lost years awards for saved necessities, § 5:77

**LOUISIANA BINDING ARBITRATION LAW**  
General treatment, § 9:4, 9:33 to 9:37

**LOUISIANA HEALTH EMERGENCY POWERS ACT**  
Medical malpractice, § 4:339

**LOUISIANA MEDIATION ACT**  
General treatment, § 9:5

**LOUISIANA PRODUCTS LIABILITY ACT**  
General treatment, § 4:209 to 4:291

**LOVE, LOSS OF**  
Independent damages claims, § 5:221 to 5:224

**LUMP-SUM PAYMENTS**  
Collecting the judgment, satisfaction of judgment, § 16:47  
Settlement and compromise, structured settlements, § 6:140, 6:151

**MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR**  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Premises liability. See index heading PREMISES LIABILITY  
Pretrial practice and procedure, maintaining files, § 10:8 to 10:14  
Product liability investigation, product history, § 3:78, 3:79  
Relevancy of evidence, subsequent conditions or repairs, § 12:73 to 12:76

**MALICE**  
False imprisonment, § 4:130

**MALICE—Cont'd**

Settlement and compromise,  
determining settlement value of  
bodily injury claim, **§ 6:24 to  
6:26**

**MALICIOUS PROSECUTION**

Filing suit, **§ 7:19**

**MALINGERING**

Damages, claimant as malingerer,  
**§ 5:49**  
Rebuttal, **§ 12:60**

**MALPRACTICE**

Collecting the judgment, multiple  
defendants, **§ 16:31, 16:43**

Evaluation of the case, no malprac-  
tice liability for declining merit-  
less cause of action, **§ 2:57**

Examination of witnesses, waiver of  
privilege in malpractice case,  
**§ 12:136**

Expert witnesses, **§ 3:98, 12:155,  
12:156, 12:172, 12:173**

Filing suit

accountant malpractice, **§ 7:29**  
attorney malpractice, **§ 7:11, 7:29**  
medical malpractice, **§ 7:10, 7:22  
to 7:28**

Medical malpractice. See index head-  
ing MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

Pleadings. See index heading PLEAD-  
INGS

Prima facie case, **§ 12:27**

Prima facie case. See index heading  
PRIMA FACIE CASE

Settlement and compromise. See  
index heading SETTLEMENT AND  
COMPROMISE

Summary judgment, lack of expert's  
affidavit in malpractice case,  
**§ 10:75**

**MANAGERS AND MANAGEMENT**

Sample cases. See index heading  
SAMPLE CASES

Settlement and compromise,  
mismanagement risk avoidance,  
**§ 6:135**

**MANDATORY OBJECTIONS**

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:63**

**MANUFACTURERS AND  
MANUFACTURING**

Parties, **§ 7:77, 7:82**

Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, manufacturing industry stan-  
dards, **§ 3:88 to 3:90**

Products liability. See index heading  
PRODUCTS LIABILITY

Sample cases, products liability peti-  
tion against gun manufacturers,  
retailers and organizations,  
**§ 17:19**

**MAPS**

Real or demonstrative evidence,  
**§ 12:215 to 12:217**

**MARDI GRAS**

Negligence, **§ 4:19**

**MARINE VEHICLES**

Products liability, **§ 4:276**

**MARITIME LAW**

Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, product liability investiga-  
tions, **§ 3:91**

**MARKETS AND MARKETING**

Products liability. See index heading  
PRODUCTS LIABILITY

**MARKING EXHIBITS**

General treatment, **§ 12:188, 12:189**

**MARY CARTER AGREEMENTS**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:184**

**MATERIAL ISSUE OF FACT**

Summary judgment, **§ 10:69**

**MATTER OF LAW**

Damages, verdict that fails to include  
compensation for pain and suf-  
fering inadequate as, **§ 5:104**

Summary judgment. See index head-  
ing SUMMARY JUDGMENT

**MATURITY**

Pleading, actions maturing after,  
**§ 7:241**

## INDEX

### MEASURE OF DAMAGES

See index heading DAMAGES

### MECHANICAL DEFECTS

Real or demonstrative evidence, mechanical defect regarding vehicle, § 12:228

### MECHANICAL ENGINEERS

Expert witnesses, selecting, § 3:121

### MEDIATION

See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

### MEDICAL BATTERY

Intentional torts, § 4:114

### MEDICAL CARE OR TREATMENT

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Evidence, informed consent, § 4:318, 12:63

Expert witnesses, need for future treatment, § 12:168

Hospitals. See index heading HOSPITALS

Malpractice. See index heading MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

Negligence, emergency medical technician, § 4:17, 4:18

Pretrial practice and procedure, medical examinations, § 10:56

Products liability, § 4:268, 4:269

Settlement and compromise, opportunities to settle after medical examination, § 6:90

### MEDICAL DIAGRAMS

Pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:120

### MEDICAL EXPENSES

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Independent damages claims, § 5:199

### MEDICAL EXPENSES—Cont'd

Prima facie case, § 12:37

Settlement and compromise, bad faith letter, § 6:106

### MEDICAL HISTORY

Initial client contact and interview, medical and claim history of claimant, § 2:40 to 2:42

Settlement and compromise, medical history of claimant, § 6:56

### MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

General treatment, § 4:292 to 4:338

Acceptable medical standards followed, § 4:332

Actual consent, § 4:337

Adequacy of damages, § 4:326

Appeal or review, § 15:60

Assurances, oral, § 4:305

Attorney-client relationship, employment agreement for 50 percent medical malpractice contingency fee, § 2:238

Birth, wrongful birth, § 4:325

Breach of duty, § 4:327

Burden of proof, § 4:293

Causation

establishment of, § 4:308

lack of, defense, § 4:331

Challenging pleadings, § 7:304

Chance of survival, loss of, § 4:329

Circumstances beyond control of physician or surgeon, § 4:334

Circumstances that affect or do not affect determination of standard of care, § 4:297 to 4:307

Collecting the judgment, multiple defendants, § 16:31, 16:43

Comparative fault of patient, § 4:338

Conception, wrongful conception, § 4:324

Consent

actual consent, § 4:337

implied consent, § 4:337

informed consent. See Informed consent, below

Construction of Medical Malpractice Act, § 4:293

**MEDICAL MALPRACTICE****—Cont'd**

Consultation with other physicians, § 4:307  
 Continuation of medical care until proper termination of physician-patient relationship, § 4:314  
 Corrective surgery, § 4:328  
 Damages  
     general treatment, § 4:323 to 4:329  
     adequacy of damages, § 4:326  
     excessiveness of damages, § 4:326  
     unconstitutionality of statutory limitation on amount of recovery in, § 5:121  
 Defenses, § 4:330 to 4:338  
 Definitions  
     informed consent, § 4:317  
     medical malpractice, § 4:292  
 Diagnosis, notification of patient of result, § 4:311  
 Duties of physicians  
     continuation of medical care until proper termination of physician-patient relationship, § 4:314  
     determination of, § 4:309 to 4:314  
     diagnosis or test, notification of patient of result of, § 4:311  
     fully inform patients, § 4:310  
     need for different treatment, duty to inform patient of, § 4:312  
     notification of patient of result of diagnosis or test, § 4:311  
     referral of patient to qualified physician or specialist, § 4:313  
 Elective surgery, § 4:303  
 Emergency exception, informed consent, § 4:321  
 Established modes of practice, § 4:300  
 Evidence, informed consent, § 4:318  
 Excessiveness of damages, § 4:326  
 Experience, degree of, § 4:298  
 Expert witnesses, § 12:172, 12:173  
 Failure or success of treatment, § 4:306

**MEDICAL MALPRACTICE****—Cont'd**

Filing suit, § 7:10, 7:22 to 7:28  
 Fully inform patients, duties of physicians, § 4:310  
 HIV or other infectious agents, exposure to, § 4:322  
 Honest mistake in judgment, § 4:333  
 Implied consent, § 4:337  
 Informed consent  
     general treatment, § 4:315 to 4:322  
     definition and requirements, § 4:317  
     emergency exception, § 4:321  
     evidence, § 4:318  
     HIV or other infectious agents, exposure to, § 4:322  
 Medical Disclosure Panel, lists of procedures and risks, § 4:320  
 statutory provisions, Uniform Consent Law, § 4:316  
 theory of recovery, § 4:319  
 Interest on judgment, § 14:29  
 Knowledge. See Notice or knowledge, below  
 Lack of cause, defense, § 4:331  
 Life, wrongful life, § 4:325  
 Limitations  
     damages, § 4:323  
 Locality or place of practice, § 4:299  
 Loss of chance of survival, § 4:329  
 Louisiana Health Emergency Powers Act, § 4:339  
 Medical Malpractice Act, § 4:292, 4:293  
 Mistake in judgment, § 4:304, 4:333  
 Need for different treatment, duty to inform patient of, § 4:312  
 Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE  
 Notice or knowledge  
     duties of physicians, notification of patient of result of diagnosis or test, § 4:311  
     state of medical knowledge at time of treatment, § 4:301  
 Opening statements, § 11:95  
 Oral assurances, § 4:305

## INDEX

**MEDICAL MALPRACTICE**  
—Cont'd  
Parties, § 7:75, 7:84 to 7:87  
Physician-patient relationship, continuation of medical care until proper termination, § 4:314  
Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS  
Pregnancy  
    wrongful conception, § 4:324  
    wrongful or unwanted pregnancy, § 4:324  
Prima facie case, § 12:36  
Privilege or immunity, therapeutic privilege, § 4:336  
Qualification, referral of patient to qualified physician or specialist, § 4:313  
Referral of patient to qualified physician or specialist, § 4:313  
Risks, informed consent, § 4:320  
Sample cases, complaint for medical malpractice and request for medical review panel for diagnosis failure, § 17:9  
School of thought, § 4:302  
Specialists, § 4:296, 4:313  
Standard of care, § 4:295 to 4:307, 4:332  
State of medical knowledge at time of treatment, § 4:301  
Statute of limitations, § 4:335, 7:10  
Statutes, § 4:292, 4:293  
Success or failure of treatment, § 4:306  
Survival, loss of chance of, § 4:329  
Termination of physician-patient relationship, continuation of medical care until proper, § 4:314  
Tests, notification of patient of result, § 4:311  
Theory of liability, generally, § 4:292 to 4:338  
Therapeutic privilege, § 4:336  
Unwanted pregnancy, § 4:324  
Wrongful birth, § 4:325  
Wrongful conception, § 4:324  
Wrongful life, § 4:325  
Wrongful pregnancy, § 4:324

## MEDICAL MALPRACTICE ACT

General treatment, § 4:292, 4:293

## MEDICAL NEGLIGENCE

Answers, plaintiff request for interrogatories to be answered by hospital defendant, § 17:12

Direct examination of plaintiff in, § 17:14

Physicians, plaintiff request for production of documents by physician defendant, § 17:11

## MEDICAL RECORDS OR REPORTS

Attorney-client relationship, medical records of client, § 2:189, 2:242

Damages, § 5:45, 5:111

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, obtain and examine all relevant medical reports, § 3:43

Relevancy of evidence, § 12:87

## MEDICAL TREATMENT

See index heading MEDICAL CARE OR TREATMENT

## MEDICAL WITNESSES

Damages, § 5:110

Sample cases, cross-examination of adverse medical witness with reference to authoritative text, § 17:17

## MEDICARE

Evaluation of the case, Medicare mathematical calculations, § 2:81

## MEDICINE

Expert witnesses, testimony by member of school of medicine, § 12:173

## MEETINGS

Expert witnesses, initial meeting, § 3:135 to 3:138

Initial client contact and interview, advice regarding documents and tangible items needed at meeting, § 2:20

**MEMORY LOSS**

Filing suit, § 7:38

**MENTAL DISTRESS**

Damages, § 5:132 to 5:136

**MENTAL EXAMINATIONS**

Discovery, § 8:98, 8:190 to 8:195

**MENTAL PAIN AND SUFFERING**

Expert witnesses, damages, § 3:103

Independent damages claims, § 5:221 to 5:224

**MERCHANTS**

Premises liability, § 4:174 to 4:180

**MERITLESS ACTIONS**

See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE

**METEOROLOGISTS**

Expert witnesses, forensic meteorologist, § 12:159

**MINITRIAL**

See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

**MINORS**

See index heading CHILDREN OR MINORS

**MISCONDUCT**

New trial. See index heading NEW TRIAL

Settlement and compromise, effect of malicious or wanton and willful misconduct allegations, § 6:24, 6:25

**MISDESIGNATION OF RECONVENTION**

Pleadings, § 7:237

**MISJOINDER**

Parties, § 7:91

**MISSING PERSONS**

Final argument, missing expert witnesses, § 13:24

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

**MISTAKE OR ERROR**

Appeal or review, assignment of errors, § 15:66

Conversion, mistake of law or fact defense, § 4:158

Correction. See index heading CORRECTION

Instructions to jury. See index heading INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY

Medical malpractice, mistake in judgment, § 4:304, 4:333

Pleadings, § 7:167

**MISUSE**

Products liability, defense, § 4:240

**MITIGATION OF DAMAGES**

See index heading DAMAGES

**MIXED QUESTIONS OF LAW AND FACT**

Appeal or review, § 15:53

Submitting the case, § 13:4

**MOCK TRIAL**

Pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:106

Settlement and compromise, § 6:94

**MODELS**

Opening statements, § 11:113

Real or demonstrative evidence, § 12:215 to 12:217

**MODIFICATION**

See index heading CHANGE OR MODIFICATION

**MONEY**

Arbitration and mediation, faster monetary recovery, § 9:17

Interest on money. See index heading INTEREST ON MONEY

Pleadings, demand for monetary relief, § 7:160

Settlement and compromise, discount for time value of money, § 6:45

**MONITORING**

Products liability, medical monitoring, § 4:269

## INDEX

### MORE SERIOUS INJURY

Settlement and compromise, interest,  
**§ 6:183**

### MORTALITY TABLES

Prima facie case, **§ 12:38**

### MOTIONS

Appeal or review. See index heading  
APPEAL OR REVIEW

Challenging pleadings, **§ 7:277 to 7:292**

Collecting the judgment, **§ 16:22**

Directed verdict, **§ 12:42 to 12:52, 13:8 to 13:12**

Discovery. See index heading  
DISCOVERY

Disqualification of assigned trial  
judge. See index heading  
DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED  
TRAIL JUDGE

Entry of judgment, motion for new  
trial, **§ 14:10**

Evidence, motion to strike, **§ 12:98 to 12:101**

Judgment notwithstanding the  
verdict, **§ 13:15, 13:89 to 13:93, 15:29 to 15:32**

New trial. See index heading NEW  
TRIAL

Order of trial, motion to sever, **§ 12:8**

Posttrial motions. See index heading  
POSTTRIAL MOTIONS

Pretrial practice and procedure. See  
index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE  
AND PROCEDURE

Settlement and compromise. See  
index heading SETTLEMENT AND  
COMPROMISE

Strike. See index heading STRIKE

Submitting the case, motions at close  
of case, **§ 13:7 to 13:15**

Summary judgment, **§ 10:80**

Trial, motion for continuance and  
hearing, **§ 11:19**

Venue change, **§ 7:139, 7:140**

### MOTIVATION

Settlement, **§ 6:2 to 6:18**

### MOTORCYCLES

Products liability, **§ 4:276**

### MOTOR VEHICLES

See index heading AUTOMOBILES AND  
OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES

### MULTIPLE CLAIMS

Damages, **§ 5:22**

### MULTIPLE FILE SYSTEM

Attorney-client relationship, multiple  
file system in complex cases,  
**§ 2:202 to 2:216**

### MULTIPLE PARTIES

Collecting the judgment. See index  
heading COLLECTING THE JUDG-  
MENT

Damages, multiple governmental  
defendants, **§ 5:21**

Evaluation of the case, conflicts of  
interest and consultation with  
multiple clients in single matter,  
**§ 2:87**

Final argument sequence, multiparty  
cases, **§ 13:18**

Order of trial, order of presentation,  
**§ 12:4**

Service of process and papers,  
multiple defendants, **§ 7:258**

Settlement and compromise. See  
index heading SETTLEMENT AND  
COMPROMISE

### MULTIPLE SUCCESSIVE ACCIDENTS

Establishing cause, **§ 4:70**

### MUTUAL COMBAT

Assault, statute of limitations, **§ 4:91**

### NAMES OR NAMING

Appeal or review, designating and  
reviewing record, **§ 15:65 to 15:68**

Discovery. See index heading  
DISCOVERY

Parties. See index heading PARTIES

### NATURAL PERSONS

Service on, **§ 7:252 to 7:254**

**NECESSARY PARTIES**

See index heading PARTIES

**NEGATIVE WITNESS STATEMENTS**Prelitigation investigation and analysis, **§ 3:65****NEGLECT**Filing suit, **§ 7:25**Premises liability, **§ 4:186****NEGLIGENCE**General treatment, **§ 4:1 to 4:87**Accountants, standard of care, **§ 4:62**

Alcoholic beverages

commercial providers, **§ 4:32, 4:33**providers of alcoholic beverages, duties of, **§ 4:30 to 4:33**social hosts, duties of providers of alcoholic beverages, **§ 4:31**spouse intoxicated, **§ 4:34**Animals, injuries from, **§ 4:12**Anticipation of harm, **§ 4:10**Appeal or review, **§ 15:57**Assault and battery distinguished, **§ 4:89**Attorneys, standard of care, **§ 4:62**

Automobiles

comparative fault, **§ 4:77**poor visibility, **§ 4:60**prima facie case, **§ 12:29**school employees, **§ 4:39**service of process and papers on nonresidents to recover for negligent operation of automobile, **§ 7:268, 7:269**special relationships creating affirmative duties, **§ 4:52**Avoidable consequences, comparative fault, **§ 4:76**

Breach of duty

prima facie case, **§ 4:2 to 4:5**questions of fact, **§ 4:14**Bullying, negligent supervision, **§ 4:41**Burden of proof, prima facie case, **§ 4:2**But for test, cause-in-fact, **§ 4:5, 4:66, 4:67****NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

Care

duty of care, **§ 4:1 to 4:52**

standard. Standard of care, below

Carriers of persons for reward, **§ 4:61**

Cause-in-fact

breach of duty, **§ 4:5**establishing, **§ 4:65 to 4:70**prima facie case, **§ 4:2, 4:5, 4:6**tests for determining, generally, **§ 4:66 to 4:68**

Children. See index heading CHILDREN OR MINORS

Commercial provider of alcoholic beverages, **§ 4:32, 4:33**

Comparative fault. See index heading COMPARATIVE FAULT

Construction work, highway department guidelines, **§ 4:57**Contracts, existence of duty, **§ 4:8**

Control

conduct of others, duty, **§ 4:11**possessors and owners of land, duties owed by, **§ 4:27 to 4:29**Corporate officers, duty owed by, **§ 4:23**Custodian of inmate, duty of, **§ 4:16**Custom in relevant community, standard of care, **§ 4:55**

Damages

burden of proof, **§ 4:2**comparative fault, **§ 4:74 to 4:79**emergency medical technician, liability limits, **§ 4:17**emotional distress, negligent infliction of, **§ 4:86, 5:136**independent damages claims, contributory negligence, **§ 5:208**Day care centers, **§ 4:45**Defenses, **§ 4:71 to 4:81**Degree of care in discovery and avoidance of danger, comparative fault, **§ 4:75**Discovery of danger, comparative fault and degree and standard of care in discovery and avoidance of danger, **§ 4:75**

## INDEX

**NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

Districts, duties of school districts, **§ 4:38 to 4:44**

Dogs, injuries from animals, **§ 4:12**

Duty

- general treatment, **§ 4:1 to 4:52**
- analysis, duty-risk, **§ 4:2, 4:6, 4:13**
- breach. See Breach of duty, above
- protection. See Protection duty, below

warning. See Warning duty, below

Emergencies

- emergency medical technician, **§ 4:17, 4:18**
- Good Samaritans, **§ 4:46 to 4:48**
- sudden emergencies, **§ 4:77**

Emergency medical technician, **§ 4:17, 4:18**

Emergency vehicle drivers, **§ 4:22**

Emotional distress, negligent infliction of, **§ 4:82 to 4:87, 5:136**

Employment

- duties owed by employers, **§ 4:24**
- Federal Employers' Liability Act, comparative fault, **§ 4:79**
- hiring, negligent, **§ 4:25**
- schools, duties as to school employees, **§ 4:39, 4:42**
- special relationships creating affirmative duties, **§ 4:52**
- third parties, duty of possessors and owners of land to protect against harmful acts of, **§ 4:29**

EMT (emergency medical technician), **§ 4:17, 4:18**

Engineers, standard of care, **§ 4:62**

Entrustment, negligent, **§ 4:25**

Evidence

- custom in relevant community, standard of care, **§ 4:55**
- emotional distress, negligent infliction of, **§ 4:84**
- prima facie case, **§ 4:2 to 4:6**

Existence of duty, determination of, **§ 4:7 to 4:13**

Fault

- burden of proof, **§ 4:2**

**NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

Fault—Cont'd

- comparative fault. See index heading **COMPARATIVE FAULT**
- prima facie case, **§ 4:2, 4:4**
- statutory duty and fault, **§ 4:9**

Federal Employers' Liability Act, comparative fault, **§ 4:79**

Firefighters, **§ 4:51**

Foreseeability

- existence of duty, **§ 4:10, 4:13**
- rescuers as foreseeable parties, duty of care owed to, **§ 4:15**

Good Samaritans, **§ 4:46 to 4:48**

Health care professionals

- duty to protect third parties from patients, **§ 4:37**
- psychiatric care professionals, **§ 4:35, 4:36**

Health care workers, Good Samaritans, **§ 4:48**

Highway department guidelines, standard of care, **§ 4:57**

Hiring, negligent, **§ 4:25**

Immunity

- Good Samaritans, **§ 4:46 to 4:48**
- minor, commercial provider of alcoholic beverages to, **§ 4:33**
- statutory immunity defense, **§ 4:81**

Impaired physical faculties, persons with, **§ 4:64**

Imputed negligence

- defense, **§ 4:80**
- special relationships creating affirmative duties, **§ 4:52**

Independent damages claims, contributory negligence, **§ 5:208**

Infliction of emotional distress negligently, **§ 4:82 to 4:87, 5:136**

Inmate, duty of custodian of, **§ 4:16**

Instructions to jury, negligence per se, **§ 13:48**

Intoxicated person. Alcoholic beverages, above

Invitees, duties owed by possessors and owners of land, **§ 4:28**

Legal cause

- breach of duty, **§ 4:5**

**NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

Legal cause—Cont'd  
 establishing, § 4:65, 4:69, 4:70  
 prima facie case, § 4:5, 4:6  
 standard of care, § 4:54

Licensees, duties owed by possessors and owners of land, § 4:28

Limitations  
 alcoholic beverage providers, liability, § 4:30  
 emergency medical technician, liability, § 4:17, 4:18  
 Good Samaritans, liability, § 4:47  
 psychotherapist, limited duty to protect victims from threats of physical violence from patient, § 4:36  
 school employees, limitation on tort actions against, § 4:39

Mardi Gras, duty to particular plaintiffs, § 4:19

Medical malpractice  
 comparison of medical malpractice and general negligence, § 4:294  
 standard of care, § 4:59  
 statute of limitations defense, § 4:73

Medical negligence, sample cases  
 answers, plaintiff request for interrogatories to be answered by hospital defendant, § 17:12  
 direct examination of plaintiff, § 17:14  
 physicians, plaintiff request for production of documents by physician defendant, § 17:11

Medical treatment, emergency medical technician, § 4:17, 4:18

Mitigation of damages, comparative fault, § 4:76

Multiple successive accidents, establishing cause, § 4:70

Nurses, Good Samaritans, § 4:48

Omissions, § 4:1 to 4:52

Owners of land, duties owed by, § 4:27 to 4:29

Particular defendants, determining duties owed by, § 4:21 to 4:52

**NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

Particular plaintiffs, determining duty owed to, § 4:14 to 4:20

Patients, health care professionals, § 4:35 to 4:37

Personal liability, corporate officers, § 4:23

Poor visibility, vehicles, § 4:60

Possessors of land, duties owed by, § 4:27 to 4:29

Premises  
 alcoholic beverage providers, duties of, § 4:30 to 4:33  
 liability, § 4:178, 4:181, 4:185  
 possessors and owners of land, duties owed by, § 4:27 to 4:29

Prima facie case of negligence, § 4:2 to 4:6

Privileges. See Immunity, above

Professionals  
 existence of duty, § 4:8  
 rescuers as foreseeable parties, duty of care owed to, § 4:15  
 standard of care, § 4:62

Protection duty  
 general treatment, § 4:11  
 breach of duty, § 4:2  
 children, § 4:20  
 health care professionals, duty to protect third parties from patients, § 4:37  
 persons who create danger have duty to warn and protect endangered persons, § 4:49

Possessors and owners of land, protect against harmful acts of third parties, § 4:29

psychotherapist, limited duty to protect victims from threats of physical violence from patient, § 4:36

special relationships creating affirmative duties, § 4:52

students, duty to protect students from harmful acts of third parties, § 4:42

Providers of alcoholic beverages, duties of, § 4:30 to 4:33

## INDEX

**NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

Psychiatric care professionals, § 4:35, 4:36

Public utility, standard of care, § 4:58

Questions of law and fact

- breach of duty, § 4:14
- existence of duty, § 4:7, 4:14

Reasonable anticipation of harm, § 4:10

Regulations, existence of duty, § 4:8

Rescuers

- duty of care, generally, § 4:50
- foreseeable parties, duty of care owed to, § 4:15

Schools

- bullying, § 4:41
- districts, duties, § 4:38 to 4:44
- employees, duties by and as to school employees, § 4:39, 4:42
- sporting events, duty of school district as to, § 4:43
- students, § 4:38 to 4:44
- supervision of students, duty of schools as to, § 4:40, 4:41
- third parties, duty to protect students from harmful acts of, § 4:42

Service of process and papers on nonresidents to recover for negligent operation of automobile, § 7:268, 7:269

Social hosts, duties of providers of alcoholic beverages, § 4:31

Specialists, standard of care, § 4:62

Special relationships creating affirmative duties, § 4:52

Sporting events, duty of school districts as to, § 4:43

Standard of care

- general treatment, § 4:53
- carriers of persons for reward, § 4:61
- children, § 4:63
- circumstances affecting standard of care, § 4:56 to 4:64
- comparative fault, discovery and avoidance of danger, § 4:75

**NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

Standard of care—Cont'd

- custom and practice in relevant community, § 4:55
- establishing standard of care, § 4:53 to 4:64
- highway department standards or guidelines, § 4:57
- impaired faculties, persons with, § 4:64
- medical malpractice, § 4:59
- professionals, § 4:62
- public utility, § 4:58
- specialists, § 4:62
- vehicles, poor visibility, § 4:60

Status of person entering on land, § 4:28

Statute of limitations, defenses, § 4:72, 4:73

Statutes

- alcoholic beverage providers, duties of, § 4:30 to 4:33
- duty and fault, § 4:9
- employers, duties owed by, § 4:24
- existence of duty, § 4:8
- Good Samaritans, § 4:46 to 4:48
- immunity defense, § 4:81
- Mardi Gras, duty to particular plaintiffs, § 4:19
- psychiatric care professionals, § 4:35, 4:36
- school employees, § 4:39

Students, duties of school districts as to, § 4:38 to 4:44

Substantial factor test, cause-in-fact, § 4:5, 4:66, 4:68

Substantial relationship, legal cause requires, § 4:69

Sudden emergencies, § 4:77

Summary judgment, sufficient admission of negligence in pleadings, § 10:70

Supervision of students, duty of schools as to, § 4:40, 4:41

Teachers, students, § 4:40 to 4:42, 4:44

Tests

- but for test, cause-in-fact, § 4:5, 4:66, 4:67

**NEGLIGENCE—Cont'd**

Tests—Cont'd  
 cause-in-fact, generally, § 4:66 to 4:68  
 legal cause, § 4:5  
 substantial factor test, cause-in-fact, § 4:5, 4:66, 4:68  
 Theory of liability, generally, § 4:1 to 4:87  
 Third parties  
     emotional distress, negligent infliction of, injury to another, § 4:85  
     patients, duty of health care professionals to protect third parties from, § 4:37  
     possessors and owners of land, duty to protect against harmful acts of third parties, § 4:29  
     psychiatric care professionals, § 4:35, 4:36  
     students, duty to protect students from harmful acts of third parties, § 4:42  
 Threats, psychiatric care professionals, § 4:35, 4:36  
 Trespassers, duties owed by possessors and owners of land, § 4:28  
 Vehicles. See Automobiles, above  
 Volunteer firefighters, § 4:51  
 Warning duty  
     general treatment, § 4:11  
     health care professionals, § 4:37  
     persons who create danger have duty to warn and protect endangered persons, § 4:49  
     psychiatric care professionals, § 4:35, 4:36  
 Whistleblowers, duties owed by employers, § 4:24

**NEGOTIATIONS**

See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**NERVOUSNESS**

Damages, pain and suffering, § 5:102

**NET CONTINGENCY FEE AGREEMENT**

Attorney-client relationship, bodily injury cases, § 2:129

**NEUROLOGICAL INJURIES**

Damages, birth-related neurological injuries, § 5:25

**NEWER PRODUCTS**

Product liability investigations, researching product history, § 3:76

**NEWLY DISCOVERED EVIDENCE**

New trial, § 15:3 to 15:8

**NEWS MEDIA**

Discovery, protective orders, § 8:230  
 Expert witnesses, location and selection of experts, § 3:115

**NEW TRIAL**

General treatment, § 15:1 to 15:28  
 Admission of evidence, § 15:14  
 Affidavits, § 15:23, 15:24  
 Appeal, § 15:27  
 Assignment, § 15:25, 15:26  
 Comparative fault, § 15:16  
 Competent newly discovered evidence, § 15:8  
 Content and form of motions, § 15:22 to 15:24  
 Contrary to law verdict, § 15:15  
 Damages as excessive or inadequate, § 15:17  
 Diligence, § 15:5  
 Discretionary grounds, § 15:12 to 15:18  
 Due diligence, § 15:5  
 Entry of judgment, § 14:10  
 Evidence  
     general treatment, § 15:26  
     admission of evidence, § 15:14  
     exclusion of evidence, § 15:14  
     newly discovered evidence, § 15:3 to 15:8  
     required evidence, § 15:4  
 Excessive damages, § 15:17  
 Exclusion of evidence, § 15:14  
 Form and content of motions, § 15:22 to 15:24  
 Grounds, § 15:2 to 15:10, 15:12 to 15:18  
 Inadequate damages, § 15:17

## INDEX

### **NEW TRIAL—Cont'd**

Inconsistency in jury verdict form, § 15:11  
Instructions, manifest disregard of, § 15:10  
Interlocutory judgments, § 15:28  
Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, § 13:92, 15:31, 15:32  
Juror misconduct, § 15:9, 15:10  
Manifest disregard of instructions, § 15:10  
Material newly discovered evidence, § 15:8  
Misconduct  
general treatment, § 15:13  
juror misconduct, § 15:9, 15:10  
Motion, generally, § 15:1 to 15:28  
Nature of motion, § 15:1  
Need for motion, § 15:20  
Newly discovered evidence, § 15:3 to 15:8  
Noncumulative nature, § 15:7  
Opposing affidavits, § 15:24  
Peremptory grounds for motion, § 15:2 to 15:10  
Pleadings, new trial application, § 7:183  
Posttrial motions, generally, § 15:1 to 15:28  
Presentation of motion, § 15:19 to 15:24  
Probability of different result, § 15:6  
Surprise, § 15:18  
Time for motion, § 15:21  
Verdict  
contrary to law, § 15:15  
inconsistency in jury verdict form, § 15:11  
new trial motion joined with motion for judgment notwithstanding the verdict, § 13:92  
Witness testimony, § 15:26

### **NO ACTION CLAUSE**

Collecting the judgment, § 16:3

### **NOMINAL DAMAGES**

Assault, § 4:108

### **NONACTION**

Dismissal for, § 7:8

### **NONCOMPLIANCE**

See index heading COMPLIANCE OR NONCOMPLIANCE

### **NONCONFORMITY**

See index heading CONFORMITY OR NONCONFORMITY

### **NONJOINDER**

Parties, § 7:92

### **NONJURY CASE**

See index heading SUBMITTING THE CASE

### **NON OBSTANTE VEREDICTO**

See index heading JUDGMENT NOTWITHSTANDING THE VERDICT

### **NONPECUNIARY DAMAGES**

See index heading DAMAGES

### **NONRESIDENTS**

See index heading RESIDENTS OR NONRESIDENTS

### **NONSUIT**

Filing suit, § 7:57

### **NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE**

Appeal, notice of, § 15:74  
Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:30, 9:69  
Attorney-client relationship, unknown precluding specificity, § 2:113  
Challenging pleadings, knowledge of danger, § 7:303  
Collecting the judgment, § 16:11, 16:16  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Entry of judgment, notice of judgment, § 14:8  
Expert witnesses, permissible when scientific, technical, or specialized knowledge required, § 12:154  
Filing suit, § 7:26

**NOTICE OR KNOWLEDGE****—Cont'd**

Intentional infliction of emotional distress, outrageous conduct based on knowledge of sensitivity or condition, **§ 4:147**  
 Jurisdiction, notice required, **§ 7:133**  
 Medical malpractice. See index heading MEDICAL MALPRACTICE  
 Personal knowledge. See index heading PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE  
 Pleadings, notice of, **§ 7:159**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
 Premises liability, **§ 4:177**  
 Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY  
 Settlement and compromise, knowledge of details, **§ 6:66**  
 Trial, notice to attorneys, **§ 11:5**

**NUISANCES**

Premises liability, **§ 4:181, 4:187 to 4:190**  
 Settlement and compromise, offer to settle for nuisance value, **§ 6:78**

**NUMBER**

See index heading AMOUNT

**NURSES**

Expert witnesses, testimony by nurse, **§ 12:173**  
 Negligence, Good Samaritans, **§ 4:48**  
 Parties, **§ 7:86**

**OATH**

Discovery, **§ 8:145**

**OBJECTIONS**

Appeal or review, preservation of objections, **§ 15:68**  
 Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
 Evidence  
 general treatment, **§ 12:88 to 12:97**  
 admissibility in part or for certain purposes, **§ 12:93**  
 appeal, **§ 12:92**

**OBJECTIONS—Cont'd**

Evidence—Cont'd  
 continuing objection to line of questions, **§ 12:97**  
 failure to object as waiver, **§ 12:90**  
 grounds for objection, **§ 12:91 to 12:96**  
 need to object, **§ 12:89, 12:90**  
 pleadings, proof not within issues raised by, **§ 12:94 to 12:96**  
 waiver, failure to object as, **§ 12:90**  
 Examination of witnesses. See index heading EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES  
 Expert witnesses, **§ 12:174**  
 Final argument, **§ 13:28 to 13:35**  
 Instructions to jury. See index heading INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY  
 Jurisdiction. See index heading JURISDICTION  
 Opening statements, **§ 11:90**  
 Selecting the jury, objections to improper questions, **§ 11:69**  
 Verdict, **§ 13:79**

**OBVIOUSNESS**

Products liability, defense, **§ 4:252**  
 Rebuttal, obvious danger, **§ 12:56**

**OFFERS**

Evidence  
 compromise, offer of, **§ 12:86**  
 content of offer of proof, **§ 12:106**  
 necessity of offer of proof, **§ 12:105**  
 procedure for offer of proof, **§ 12:107**  
 proof, offer of, **§ 12:103 to 12:107**  
 refusal to permit offer of proof, **§ 12:104**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**OFFICERS**

Law enforcement officers. See index heading POLICE  
 Negligence, corporate officers, **§ 4:23**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis, follow-up interview with

## INDEX

### OFFICERS—Cont'd

investigating officer, § 3:41  
Pretrial practice and procedure, public officer or entity, § 10:45

### OFFICIAL DOCUMENTS OR ACTS

Pleadings, § 7:169  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis, official investigation reports, § 3:39 to 3:41

### OLDER PRODUCTS

Product liability investigations, product history, § 3:77, 3:78

### OMISSIONS

Negligence, § 4:1 to 4:52  
Verdict, omission as waiver of jury trial, § 13:78

### OPENING STATEMENTS

General treatment, § 11:85 to 11:116  
Admissible evidence, § 11:116  
Attorney-client relationship, thoughts for opening statement, § 2:215  
Charts, § 11:113  
Communications, effective, § 11:103 to 11:116  
Comparative fault defense, § 11:93  
Contents, § 11:91 to 11:102  
Control by court, § 11:89, 11:90  
Damages, discussion of, § 11:101, 11:102  
Defenses, § 11:93  
Demonstrative aid, practice using, § 11:114  
Description  
    damages, § 11:102  
    physical problems caused by injury, § 11:99  
Diagrams, § 11:113  
Distracting conduct, § 11:109  
Effective communications, tips regarding, § 11:103 to 11:116  
Evidence  
    effect of law on, § 11:96  
    limitations, must be admissible evidence, § 11:116  
    what evidence will show, § 11:92  
Eye contact, § 11:109

### OPENING STATEMENTS—Cont'd

Insurance, propriety of mentioning, § 11:97  
Limitations, § 11:116  
Malpractice, medical malpractice cases, § 11:95  
Medical malpractice cases, § 11:95  
Models, § 11:113  
Nature, § 11:87, 11:88  
Objections, § 11:90  
Order of presentation, § 11:86  
Personal appearance, § 11:105  
Physical problems caused by injury, description of, § 11:99  
Position of counsel during opening, § 11:107  
Posture, § 11:106  
Pre-existing medical conditions, § 11:100  
Pretrial practice and procedure, outline of opening statement, § 10:133  
Product liability cases, § 11:95  
Purpose, § 11:87, 11:88  
Rapport, establishment of, § 11:88  
Right of each party, § 11:85  
Self-confidence, manifestation of, § 11:110  
Speaking ability, § 11:106  
Style  
    communication style, § 11:108  
    presentation, tips regarding style of, § 11:103 to 11:116  
Technical matters, explanation of, § 11:94, 11:95  
Time for presenting, § 11:86  
Tips regarding effective communications and presentation style, § 11:103 to 11:116  
Videotape, practice opening, § 11:115

### OPINIONS

Arbitrator's opinion, hearing, § 9:54  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Expert witnesses, § 12:176 to 12:178, 12:185  
Products liability, § 4:281, 4:282

**OPPRESSION**

Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:26**

**ORAL MATTERS**

See index heading PAROL MATTERS

**ORDER OF TRIAL**

Bifurcated trial, **§ 12:5 to 12:9**  
 Burden of proof, **§ 12:2**  
 Damages, severance, **§ 12:6, 12:7**  
 Determination of matters to be tried first, **§ 12:1 to 12:4**  
 Discretion of court, **§ 12:3, 12:9**  
 Evidence  
   general treatment, **§ 12:1 to 12:9**  
   bifurcated trial, **§ 12:5 to 12:9**  
   burden of proof, **§ 12:2**  
   damages, severance, **§ 12:6, 12:7**  
   discretion of court, **§ 12:3, 12:9**  
   motion to sever, **§ 12:8**  
   multiparty case, order of presentation, **§ 12:4**  
   severance of issues, **§ 12:5 to 12:9**  
 Motion to sever, **§ 12:8**  
 Multiparty case, order of presentation, **§ 12:4**  
 Severance of issues, **§ 12:5 to 12:9**  
 Third party defendants, order of presentation, **§ 12:4**

**ORDER OR SEQUENCE**

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
 Examination of witnesses, order of presenting witnesses, **§ 12:118 to 12:121**  
 Final argument, **§ 13:17, 13:18**  
 Initial client contact and interview, sequence of events, **§ 2:16**  
 Opening statements, order of presentation, **§ 11:86**  
 Trial. See index heading ORDER OF TRIAL

**ORDERS**

Appeal and review, **§ 15:71 to 15:77**  
 Arbitration, appealable orders, **§ 9:72 to 9:77**  
 Collecting the judgment, **§ 16:22**

**ORDERS—Cont'd**

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
 Examination of witnesses, violation of exclusion order, **§ 12:121**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis, temporary restraining order in product liability investigations, **§ 3:72**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:26 to 10:30, 10:96 to 10:98**  
 Sample cases. See index heading SAMPLE CASES  
 Settlement and compromise, orders of court, **§ 6:172**

**OUTRAGEOUS CONDUCT**

Intentional infliction of emotional distress, **§ 4:144, 4:146 to 4:148, 4:153**

**OVERSTATING FACTS**

Settlement and compromise, avoidance of overstating facts, **§ 6:68**

**OWNERSHIP**

See index heading TITLE AND OWNERSHIP

**PAIN AND SUFFERING**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
 Expert witnesses, **§ 3:103, 12:166, 12:167**  
 Final argument, **§ 13:25**  
 Independent damages claims, **§ 5:193, 5:221 to 5:224**  
 Mental pain and suffering. See index heading MENTAL PAIN AND SUFFERING  
 Selecting the jury, **§ 11:66**

**PARAGRAPHS**

Pleadings, **§ 7:157**

**PARENTS**

Independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS  
 Negligence, duty of protection, **§ 4:20**

## INDEX

### PAROL MATTERS

- Discovery, depositions on oral examination, **§ 8:123 to 8:134**
- Mediation, oral communications, **§ 9:90 to 9:92**
- Medical malpractice, oral assurances, **§ 4:305**
- Prelitigation investigation and analysis, oral versus written witness statements, **§ 3:51 to 3:55**

### PARTIAL MATTERS

- Instructions to jury, correct only in part, **§ 13:59**
- Objections to evidence, admissibility in part, **§ 12:93**
- Summary judgment, **§ 10:76, 10:77**

### PARTIES

- General treatment, **§ 7:59 to 7:120**
- Adverse parties or witnesses. See index heading **ADVERSE PARTIES OR WITNESSES**
- Agent, necessity of indicating status as, **§ 7:63**
- All or part of claim, necessity of liability for, **§ 7:110**
- Anesthetist, **§ 7:85**
- Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, hearing, **§ 9:52**
- Capacity or incapacity
  - legal capacity or status of defendant, failure to designate, **§ 7:69 to 7:71**
  - sue or be sued, **§ 7:62**
  - waiver of capacity, **§ 7:70**
- Chain of distribution, **§ 7:105**
- Citations, service of, **§ 7:102**
- Class actions. See index heading **CLASS ACTIONS**
- Continuances, unavailability of party, **§ 11:17**
- Contribution of defendants, **§ 7:106**
- Curatorship, **§ 7:71**
- “Deep pockets” as consideration, **§ 7:99**
- Defendants
  - general treatment, **§ 7:67 to 7:79**
  - exactitude, necessity of naming parties with, **§ 7:68**
- Defendants—Cont’d
  - legal capacity of status of defendant, failure to designate, **§ 7:69 to 7:71**
  - medical malpractice, **§ 7:75**
  - person causing injury, **§ 7:73**
  - potential parties
    - general treatment, **§ 7:72 to 7:79**
    - medical malpractice, **§ 7:75**
    - person causing injury, **§ 7:73**
    - premises liability, **§ 7:79**
    - products liability, **§ 7:76 to 7:78**
    - premises liability, **§ 7:79**
    - products liability, **§ 7:76 to 7:78**
  - Designation. See **Names or naming**, below
  - Directed verdicts in relation to claims of third parties, **§ 7:111**
  - Distribution, chain of, **§ 7:105**
  - Employers and employees, **§ 7:83, 7:107**
  - Evaluation of the case, standing to seek disqualification for conflicts of interest, **§ 2:103**
  - Exactitude, necessity of naming parties defendant with, **§ 7:68**
  - Filing suit, generally, **§ 7:59 to 7:120**
  - Incidental demand, parties to, **§ 7:61**
  - Insurer or insured as necessary party, **§ 7:94**
  - Intervention, **§ 7:113 to 7:116**
  - Joinder of parties. See index heading **JOINDER OF PARTIES**
  - Jurisdiction, **§ 7:88**
  - Legal capacity or status of defendant, failure to designate, **§ 7:69 to 7:71**
  - Malpractice, medical malpractice, **§ 7:75, 7:84 to 7:87**
  - Manufacturers, products liability, **§ 7:77, 7:82**
  - Medical malpractice, **§ 7:75, 7:84 to 7:87**
  - Misjoinder, **§ 7:91**
  - Multiple parties. See index heading **MULTIPLE PARTIES**

**PARTIES—Cont'd**

Names or naming  
 exactitude, necessity of naming  
 parties defendant with, **§ 7:68**  
 legal capacity or status of  
 defendant, failure to designate, **§ 7:69 to 7:71**  
 variance in name, effect of, **§ 7:64**  
 Necessary parties  
 insurer or insured as, **§ 7:94**  
 joinder of parties, **§ 7:93 to 7:95**  
 Nonjoinder, **§ 7:91**  
 Nurses, **§ 7:86**  
 Permissive joinder of parties, **§ 7:97 to 7:100**  
 Physicians, referring physician, **§ 7:87**  
 Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS  
 Potential parties, **§ 7:72 to 7:79**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis, obtaining information on parties, **§ 3:42**  
 Premises liability, **§ 7:79**  
 Prescription, **§ 7:116**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE  
 Prevailing parties. See index heading PREVAILING PARTIES  
 Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY  
 Real party in interest, **§ 7:60, 7:61**  
 Referring physician, **§ 7:87**  
 Representative, necessity of indicating status as, **§ 7:63**  
 Selecting the jury. See index heading SELECTING THE JURY  
 Sellers, **§ 7:78, 7:82**  
 Service of citation and pleadings, **§ 7:102**  
 Standing  
 general treatment, **§ 7:65**  
 evaluation of the case, standing to seek disqualification conflicts of interest, **§ 2:103**  
 subrogation claims, **§ 7:66**  
 State as third-party defendant, **§ 7:109**

**PARTIES—Cont'd**

Subrogation claims, standing, **§ 7:66**  
 Sue or be sued, capacity, **§ 7:62**  
 Third parties. See index heading THIRD PARTIES  
 Variance in name, effect of, **§ 7:64**  
 Verdicts, directed verdicts in relation to claims of third parties, **§ 7:111**  
 Waiver of capacity, **§ 7:70**  
 Wrongful death and survival actions. See index heading WRONGFUL DEATH AND SURVIVAL

**PARTNERSHIPS**

Pleadings, **§ 7:203**

**PATIENTS**

Negligence, health care professionals, **§ 4:35 to 4:37**  
 Selecting the jury, patient of same doctor or hospital, **§ 11:62**

**PATTERN**

Relevancy of evidence, **§ 12:75**

**PAYMENTS**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Collecting the judgment, inability of one to pay, **§ 16:35**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Interest on judgment, **§ 14:31, 14:32**

Lump-sum payments. See index heading LUMP-SUM PAYMENTS

Mediation, payment of costs, **§ 9:89**

Pretrial practice and procedure, payment of witnesses fees and expenses, **§ 10:103**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**PAY STUBS**

Prima facie case, proof of lost earnings, **§ 12:39**

**PEDESTRIAN/POLICE CAR COLLISION**

Order to preserve evidence in pedestrian/police car collision, **§ 17:24**

## INDEX

**PEDESTRIAN/POLICE CAR COLLISION—Cont'd**  
Petition for wrongful death and survival action, pedestrian-police car collision, **§ 17:22**

**PENALTIES**  
See index heading **SANCTIONS OR PENALTIES**

**PENDING ACTIONS**  
Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**  
Expert witnesses, correspondence with expert while case pending, **§ 3:134**  
Filing suit, pending litigation, **§ 7:42**  
Selecting the jury, similar suit pending, **§ 11:65**

**PERCENTAGES**  
Attorney-client relationship. See index heading **ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP**  
Settlement and compromise, structured settlements, **§ 6:150**

**PERCEPTION**  
Examination of witnesses, testing witness' ability to perceive, **§ 12:129**

**PEREMPTORY CHALLENGES**  
Selecting the jury, **§ 11:74 to 11:80**

**PEREMPTORY CONTINUANCES**  
Trial, **§ 11:10**

**PEREMPTORY EXCEPTION**  
Challenging pleadings, **§ 7:283**

**PEREMPTORY GROUNDS**  
New trial motion, **§ 15:2 to 15:10**

**PERFORMANCE OF WORK**  
Attorney-client relationship, **§ 2:112 to 2:116, 2:236**

**PERIODIC PAYMENTS**  
Settlement and compromise, structured settlements, **§ 6:136 to 6:141, 6:151**

**PERMISSION**  
See index heading **CONSENT OR APPROVAL**

**PER SE NEGLIGENCE**  
Instructions to jury, **§ 13:48**

**PER SE UNREASONABLY DANGEROUS PRODUCT**  
Products liability, **§ 4:215**

**PERSONAL APPEARANCE**  
Opening statements, **§ 11:105**

**PERSONALITY**  
Evaluation of the case, personality of claimant, **§ 2:72**

**PERSONAL JURISDICTION**  
General treatment, **§ 7:128 to 7:133**

**PERSONAL KNOWLEDGE**  
Examination of witnesses, establishing that witness has personal knowledge, **§ 12:128**

**PERSONAL LIABILITY**  
Negligence, corporate officers, **§ 4:23**

**PERSONAL PROPERTY**  
Conversion. See index heading **CONVERSION**  
Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**

**PERSONNEL FILE**  
Discovery, personnel file disclosure, **§ 8:212**

**PETITIONS**  
Discovery, **§ 8:109 to 8:113**  
Pleadings. See index heading **PLEADINGS**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:31**  
Sample cases. See index heading **SAMPLE CASES**  
Service of process and papers, form of citation including petition, **§ 7:246**

**PHOTOGRAPHS**  
Discovery, surveillance photos, **§ 8:67**

**PHOTOGRAPHS—Cont'd**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
Real or demonstrative evidence. See index heading REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE

**PHRASES AND WORDS**

See index heading WORDS AND PHRASES

**PHYSICAL EVIDENCE**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, § 3:35 to 3:38

**PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS**

Discovery, § 8:98, 8:190 to 8:195

**PHYSICAL IMPACT REQUIREMENT**

Damages, § 5:101

**PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS**

Attorney-client relationship, selection of physician, § 2:173  
Collecting the judgment, multiple defendants, § 16:31  
Damages, physician's testimony, § 5:44

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Examination of witnesses, accommodation of physicians, § 12:119

Expert witnesses, selecting emergency room physicians as expert witnesses, § 3:120

Initial client contact and interview, advising client to visit doctor immediately, § 2:15

Medical malpractice. See index heading MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

Parties, referring physician, § 7:87

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, speaking with treating physician, § 3:13 to 3:16

Selecting the jury, patient of same doctor or hospital, § 11:62

Service of process and papers on doctor, § 7:259

Statutes of repose, § 7:4

**PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS**

**—Cont'd**

Treating physician. See index heading TREATING PHYSICIAN

**PICTURES**

See index heading PHOTOGRAPHS

**PIECEMEAL SETTLEMENTS**

See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**PILOT MEDIATION PROGRAM**

General treatment, § 9:10

**PLACE OR LOCATION**

Discovery, place of deposition, § 8:128 to 8:130

Expert witnesses, § 3:105 to 3:127, 12:169

Medical malpractice, locality or place of practice, § 4:299

Negligence, duties of school districts as to students not on school property, § 4:44

Opening statements, position of counsel during opening, § 11:107

Pleadings, § 7:171

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

Premises liability, construction site, § 4:190

Selecting the jury, familiarity with premises, § 11:61

Service of process and papers. See index heading SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS

Venue. See index heading VENUE

**PLAINTIFF PROFILE FORM**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, § 3:144

**PLAN**

Discovery plan, creation of, § 8:73 to 8:106

**PLANNED MANAGEMENT**

Sample cases, order authorizing planned management of settlement, § 17:49

## INDEX

### PLEADINGS

General treatment, **§ 7:148 to 7:243**  
Accrual of cause of action, medical malpractice, **§ 7:27**  
Acquired actions after pleading, **§ 7:241**  
Additional parties, **§ 7:240, 7:243**  
Admission of fact in pleadings, **§ 7:163**  
Adoption by reference, **§ 7:155**  
Affirmative defenses, **§ 7:165, 7:233**  
Allegations, generally, **§ 7:208 to 7:222**  
Allowed pleadings, **§ 7:149 to 7:152**  
Alternative defenses, **§ 7:233**  
pleading in alternative, **§ 7:158 to 7:161**  
relief, petitions, **§ 7:226**  
Ambiguous designation of defendant, **§ 7:201**  
Answer general treatment, **§ 7:228 to 7:233**  
for detailed treatment see index heading **ANSWER [PLEADING]**  
Arbitration and mediation, affirmative defense, **§ 9:12**  
Attorneys filing petition by out-of-state attorney, **§ 7:225**  
malpractice, **§ 7:214**  
setting up pleadings file in complex case, attorney-client relationship, **§ 2:208**  
Authority to sue, **§ 7:166**  
Avoidance, **§ 7:165**  
Capacity representatives, persons acting in representative capacity, **§ 7:205**  
sue or be sued, **§ 7:166**  
Caption, **§ 7:154**  
Cause of action accrual of cause of action, medical malpractice, **§ 7:27**  
files or filing, **§ 7:56**  
splitting of, **§ 7:176**

### PLEADINGS—Cont'd

Challenging pleadings. See index heading **CHALLENGING PLEADINGS**  
Chance of survival, loss of, **§ 7:216**  
Comparative fault, **§ 7:212**  
Complaints. See index heading **COMPLAINTS**  
Condition of mind, **§ 7:167**  
Conditions precedent, **§ 7:168**  
Conforming pleadings to proof, objections to evidence, **§ 12:95**  
Consent, lack of, **§ 7:218**  
Construction or interpretation general treatment, **§ 7:152**  
allegations in petition, **§ 7:221**  
Contents. See Form and content, below  
Contribution, **§ 7:239**  
Corporations, **§ 7:202**  
Counterclaims. See index heading **COUNTERCLAIMS**  
Crossclaims. See index heading **CROSSCLAIMS**  
Cumulation, **§ 7:177 to 7:180**  
Damages, **§ 7:213**  
Decisions, **§ 7:170**  
Default and default judgment, **§ 7:310**  
Defenses affirmative defenses, **§ 7:165, 7:233**  
alternative defenses, **§ 7:233**  
answer, **§ 7:232, 7:233**  
challenging pleadings, **§ 7:293 to 7:306**  
form and content, **§ 7:161**  
Demands jury trial demand, **§ 7:191 to 7:195**  
monetary relief, **§ 7:160**  
reconventional demands, **§ 7:235 to 7:241**  
Denials, **§ 7:161, 7:233**  
Designation. See Names or naming, below  
Diagnosis failure, **§ 7:217**  
Disciplinary actions, **§ 7:187 to 7:190**  
Emotional distress, negligent infliction of, **§ 7:210**

**PLEADINGS—Cont'd**

Evidence  
 admissions in pleadings, using,  
**§ 12:108 to 12:112**  
 presentation of evidence, **§ 12:94 to 12:96**  
 statements in pleadings, evidentiary effect of, **§ 7:162, 7:163**  
 Exhibits, **§ 7:156**  
 Files or filing  
 general treatment, **§ 7:148 to 7:243**  
 cause of action, **§ 7:56**  
 good faith filing requirement, **§ 7:186**  
 out-of-state attorney, filing petition by, **§ 7:225**  
 petitions, **§ 7:207, 7:225**  
 Foreign state or country, filing petition by out-of-state attorney, **§ 7:225**  
 Form and content  
 general treatment, **§ 7:153 to 7:163**  
 admissions of facts in pleadings, **§ 7:163**  
 adoption by reference, **§ 7:155**  
 alternative, pleading in, **§ 7:158 to 7:161**  
 answer, **§ 7:230**  
 caption, **§ 7:154**  
 defenses, **§ 7:161**  
 demand for monetary relief, **§ 7:160**  
 denials, **§ 7:161**  
 evidentiary effect of statements, **§ 7:162, 7:163**  
 exhibits, **§ 7:156**  
 fact theories of pleading, **§ 7:159**  
 names of parties, **§ 7:154**  
 notice of pleading, **§ 7:159**  
 paragraphs, **§ 7:157**  
 petitions, **§ 7:198**  
 statements in pleadings, **§ 7:158 to 7:163**  
 Forms  
 reconventional demands, **§ 7:236**  
 sample petition, **§ 7:227**  
 Fraud, **§ 7:167**

**PLEADINGS—Cont'd**

General pleading considerations, **§ 7:148 to 7:152**  
 Good faith filing requirement, **§ 7:186**  
 Hearings, **§ 7:188**  
 Identification of parties, **§ 7:200**  
 Improper pleading designation, **§ 7:151**  
 Indecent material, **§ 7:190**  
 Indemnity, **§ 7:239**  
 Initial client contact and interview, **§ 2:4**  
 Instructions to jury, effect of admission of fact, **§ 7:163**  
 Interpretation. See Construction or interpretation, above  
 John Doe pleading, **§ 7:206**  
 Joinder of claims  
 general treatment, **§ 7:175 to 7:181**  
 cumulation, **§ 7:177 to 7:180**  
 effect of improper cumulation, **§ 7:179, 7:180**  
 improper cumulation, **§ 7:179, 7:180**  
 plural plaintiffs against plural defendants, cumulation by, **§ 7:178**  
 separate trials, **§ 7:181**  
 single plaintiff against single defendant, cumulation by, **§ 7:177**  
 splitting cause of action, **§ 7:176**  
 Joint ventures, designation in petition, **§ 7:203**  
 Judgments  
 general treatment, **§ 7:170**  
 challenging pleadings, motion for judgment on the pleadings, **§ 7:291**  
 default and default judgment, **§ 7:310**  
 summary judgment, sufficient admission of negligence, **§ 10:70**  
 Jury and jury trial  
 demand for jury trial, **§ 7:191 to 7:195**

## INDEX

### PLEADINGS—Cont'd

Jury and jury trial—Cont'd  
instructions to jury, § 7:163  
manner of waiver of jury trial,  
§ 7:195  
waiver of jury trial, § 7:194, 7:195  
withdrawal of demand for jury  
trial, § 7:193  
Legal malpractice, § 7:214  
Libel and slander  
general treatment, § 7:173  
petition, libel in, § 7:238  
Malpractice  
legal malpractice, § 7:214  
medical malpractice. See Medical  
malpractice, below  
Manner of waiver of jury trial,  
§ 7:195  
Maturing actions after pleading,  
§ 7:241  
Medical malpractice  
accrual of cause of action, § 7:27  
allegations, generally, § 7:215  
failure to diagnose, allegations,  
§ 7:217  
lack of consent, allegations,  
§ 7:218  
loss of chance of survival, allega-  
tions, § 7:216  
prescription, allegations, § 7:219  
products liability, allegations,  
§ 7:220  
Misdesignation of reconvention,  
§ 7:237  
Mistake or error, § 7:167  
Monetary relief, demand for, § 7:160  
Names or naming  
ambiguous designation of  
defendant, § 7:201  
identification of parties, § 7:200  
improper pleading designation,  
§ 7:151  
parties, names of, § 7:154  
petitions, designation of parties,  
§ 7:199 to 7:206  
reconvention, misdesignation of,  
§ 7:237  
Negligence, generally, § 7:209  
New trial application, § 7:183

### PLEADINGS—Cont'd

Notice of pleading, § 7:159  
Official documents or acts, § 7:169  
Out-of-state attorney, filing petition  
by, § 7:225  
Paragraphs, § 7:157  
Parties  
additional parties, § 7:240, 7:243  
designation of parties, petitions,  
§ 7:199 to 7:206  
names of parties, § 7:154  
service of, § 7:102  
Partnerships, § 7:203  
Petitions  
general treatment, § 7:196 to  
7:227  
allegations, § 7:208 to 7:222  
alternative relief, § 7:226  
construction of allegations, § 7:221  
designation of parties, § 7:199 to  
7:206  
filing, § 7:207, 7:225  
libel in petition, § 7:238  
out-of-state attorney, filing by,  
§ 7:225  
pretrial practice and procedure,  
§ 10:31  
sample petition, § 7:227  
striking of petition, § 7:223, 7:224  
sufficiency of allegations in,  
§ 7:222  
Place or location, § 7:171  
Prayer for relief, § 7:174  
Pretrial practice and procedure  
general treatment, § 10:10  
amendment of, generally, § 10:22  
to 10:31  
change of theories, § 10:28  
defenses, proper pleading, § 10:18  
discovery, review of pleadings in  
light of information obtained  
through, § 10:19 to 10:21  
distinction from amended plead-  
ings, § 10:34  
filing original pleading, occur-  
rences after, § 10:32 to 10:34  
final review of pleadings, § 10:17  
to 10:34  
petition, amendment of, § 10:31

**PLEADINGS—Cont'd**

Pretrial practice and procedure  
—Cont'd  
supplemental pleading, need for,  
§ 10:33  
Products liability, § 7:220  
Reconventional demands, § 7:235 to  
7:241  
Records. See Files or filing, above  
Reference, adoption by, § 7:155  
Reply, § 7:234  
Representatives, persons acting in  
representative capacity, § 7:205  
Responsive pleadings, § 7:164  
Rulings, § 7:170  
Sample petition, § 7:227  
Sanctions, § 7:187 to 7:190  
Scandalous material, § 7:190  
Separate trials, § 7:181  
Signing of pleadings, § 7:184 to  
7:190  
Slander. See Libel and slander, above  
Sole proprietor, § 7:204  
Special damage, items of, § 7:172  
Special matters, § 7:165 to 7:174  
Splitting cause of action, § 7:176  
Statements in pleadings, § 7:158 to  
7:163  
Statute of limitations. See index  
heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS  
Statutory violations, § 7:211  
Striking of petition, § 7:223, 7:224  
Submitting the case, role of court and  
jury, § 13:3  
Sue or be sued, § 7:166  
Sufficiency of allegations in petition,  
§ 7:222  
Summary judgment, sufficient admis-  
sion of negligence, § 10:70  
Summary proceedings, § 7:150  
Theories of pleading, § 7:159  
Time or date  
general treatment, § 7:171  
answer, time for, § 7:229  
conditions precedent, § 7:168  
demand for jury trial, § 7:192  
maturing actions after pleading,  
§ 7:241

**PLEADINGS—Cont'd**

Time or date—Cont'd  
sanction, time for, § 7:189  
striking of petition, § 7:224  
Trial  
jury trial. See Jury and jury trial,  
above  
separate trials, § 7:181  
Unsigned pleadings, § 7:185  
Verification, § 7:182, 7:183  
Violations  
signing of pleadings, § 7:190  
statutory violations, petition  
allegations, § 7:211  
Waiver of jury trial, § 7:194, 7:195  
Withdrawal of demand for jury trial,  
§ 7:193

**POLICE**

Battery, excessive force in making  
arrest, § 4:117  
Cars. See index heading PEDESTRIAN/  
POLICE CAR COLLISION  
False imprisonment, § 4:133  
Initial client contact and interview.  
verification of police reports,  
§ 2:44  
Prelitigation investigations and analy-  
sis. See index heading PRELITIGA-  
TION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

**POLLING OF JURY**

Verdict, § 13:85, 13:86

**POLYGRAPH TESTS**

Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, § 3:67

**PONDS**

Premises liability, attractive nuisance,  
§ 4:189

**POSSESSION**

Conversion. See index heading  
CONVERSION  
Negligence, possessors of land,  
§ 4:27 to 4:29

**POSTPONEMENT**

Statute of limitations, § 7:33 to 7:46

## INDEX

### POSTTRIAL MOTIONS

General treatment, **§ 1:15, 15:1 to 15:45**

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict. See index heading JUDGMENT NOTWITHSTANDING THE VERDICT

New trial. See index heading NEW TRIAL

Non obstante veredicto judgment. See index heading JUDGMENT NOTWITHSTANDING THE VERDICT

### POSTURE

Opening statements, **§ 11:106**

### POTENTIAL

Appeal or review, potential costs and delays, **§ 15:69**

Arbitration and mediation. See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

Attorney-client relationship, confidentiality and communicating with potential witnesses, **§ 2:164**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Evaluation of the case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE

Expert witnesses

identification of, **§ 3:106 to 3:117**

information to provide potential expert on initial contact, **§ 3:129**

initial contact with potential expert, **§ 3:128 to 3:130**

Initial client contact and interview, potential liability on part of insurer, **§ 2:50**

Parties, **§ 7:72 to 7:79**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

### POWER

See index heading AUTHORITY AND AUTHORIZATION

### PRACTICAL JOKE

Battery, **§ 4:116**

### PRAYER FOR RELIEF

Pleadings, **§ 7:174**

### PRECAUTIONS

Initial client contact and interview, precautionary steps to preserve evidence, **§ 2:17 to 2:19**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

### PRECLUSION

Punitive damages, **§ 5:159**

### PRECONCEIVED VIEW ON PROPRIETY OF PUNITIVE DAMAGES

Selecting the jury, **§ 11:66**

### PRE-EMPTION

Arbitration and mediation, Federal Arbitration Act, **§ 9:8**

Products liability, defense, **§ 4:253**

Statutes of repose. See index heading STATUTES OF REPOSE

### PRE-EXISTING CONDITION

Damages, pre-existing injury, **§ 5:52**

Opening statements, pre-existing medical conditions, **§ 11:100**

Rebuttal, **§ 12:59**

### PREGNANCY

See index heading MEDICAL MALPRACTICE

### PREJUDICE

Arbitration and mediation, **§ 9:49**

Instructions to jury, prejudicial error, **§ 13:60**

Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:40**

Selecting the jury, prior prejudices, **§ 11:57 to 11:67**

### PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

General treatment, **§ 1:5, 3:1 to 3:91**

Accident scene. See Scene of accident, below

PRELITIGATION	INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS—Cont'd
Advantages, taking advantage of results in other product liability cases, <b>§ 3:82</b>	Corporate employees, obtaining witness statements from, <b>§ 3:49</b>
Adverse parties or witnesses	Costs and expenses, professional investigators, <b>§ 3:28</b>
notice of claim to adverse party, <b>§ 3:142</b>	Counsel. See Attorneys, above
statements, obtaining, <b>§ 3:48, 3:50</b>	Custody and custodians
Advising plaintiff to keep personal records, <b>§ 3:17</b>	notice to custodian, obtaining and preserving evidence, <b>§ 3:36</b>
Ascertain or ascertaining	product liability investigations, custody of defendant, <b>§ 3:71 to 3:73</b>
existence and extent of insurance coverage, <b>§ 3:19 to 3:21</b>	Damages
scope of investigation, <b>§ 3:30</b>	determine ability of prospective defendants to respond in damages, <b>§ 3:19 to 3:21</b>
Attorneys	informal investigation, <b>§ 3:4</b>
general treatment, <b>§ 3:1 to 3:91</b>	Date. See Time or date, below
conducting investigation, <b>§ 3:7 to 3:21</b>	Deadlines, professional investigators, <b>§ 3:28</b>
Causes of action, obtaining information on, <b>§ 3:42</b>	Defense of claim
Change of design, product liability investigations, <b>§ 3:79</b>	contemplation of thorough examination of treating physician by defense, <b>§ 3:14</b>
Checklists, locating missing persons checklist, <b>§ 3:140</b>	informal investigation to facilitate effective, <b>§ 3:2 to 3:4</b>
Claims and claimants	Description or identification
informal investigation to facilitate effective prosecution or defense of claim, <b>§ 3:2 to 3:4</b>	first notice. See First notice, below
product liability investigations, identification of other claimants, <b>§ 3:84</b>	identification of statement, information to elicit by witness statement, <b>§ 3:57</b>
Client as investigator, <b>§ 3:29</b>	injuries observed, information to elicit by witness statement, <b>§ 3:63</b>
Commencement of investigation, <b>§ 3:5</b>	product liability investigations, identification of other claimants, <b>§ 3:84</b>
Compliance with industrial standards, product liability investigations, <b>§ 3:88 to 3:90</b>	property damage observed, information to elicit by witness statement, <b>§ 3:63</b>
Compulsory matters, product liability investigations, <b>§ 3:73</b>	scene of accident, information to elicit by witness statement, <b>§ 3:59</b>
Conducting investigation, <b>§ 3:6 to 3:29</b>	surrounding conditions, information to elicit by witness statement as to description of surrounding conditions, <b>§ 3:62</b>
Conflict of interest	
informal investigation, <b>§ 3:4</b>	
professional investigators, use of, <b>§ 3:23 to 3:25</b>	
Contemplation of thorough examination of treating physician by defense, <b>§ 3:14</b>	

## INDEX

**PRELITIGATION**

**INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS—Cont'd**

Description or identification—Cont'd witness, eliciting identification of witness when taking statement, **§ 3:58**

Design changes, product liability investigations, **§ 3:79**

Destruction of product, product liability investigations, **§ 3:70**

Diagram of accident scene, **§ 3:11, 3:33**

Discovery to compel production, product liability investigations, **§ 3:73**

Employment

- corporate employees, obtaining witness statements from, **§ 3:49**
- records of employment, obtain and examine, **§ 3:44, 3:45**

Evidence

- diagrams and surveys of accident scene, **§ 3:33**
- physical evidence, **§ 3:35 to 3:38**
- preservation of evidence. See Preservation of evidence, below
- product liability investigations, establishment of proof of liability through injuries to others, **§ 3:83**
- witnesses. See Witnesses, below

Examination

- employment records, **§ 3:44, 3:45**
- expert's examination of evidence, timing of, **§ 3:38**
- medical reports, **§ 3:43**
- official investigation reports, **§ 3:39 to 3:41**
- treating physician, **§ 3:14**

Existence of insurance coverage, ascertain, **§ 3:19 to 3:21**

Experts. See index heading EXPERTS WITNESSES

Explanation of occurrence, information to elicit by witness statement, **§ 3:61**

**PRELITIGATION**

**INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS—Cont'd**

Extent of insurance coverage, ascertain, **§ 3:19 to 3:21**

Extrapolating pertinent information, official investigation reports, **§ 3:40**

Facsimile of product, product liability investigations, **§ 3:69 to 3:74**

First notice

- forms, first notice to insurance carrier, **§ 3:141**
- insurance carrier when identity of carrier is known, **§ 3:20**
- potential defendant where carrier identity unknown, **§ 3:21**

Follow-up interview with investigating officer, **§ 3:41**

Forms

- adverse party, notice of claim to, **§ 3:142**
- first notice to insurance carrier, **§ 3:141**
- letter asking for witness statement, **§ 3:143**
- notice
  - adverse party, notice of claim to, **§ 3:142**
  - first notice to insurance carrier, **§ 3:141**
  - plaintiff profile form, **§ 3:144**

General investigation tactics, **§ 3:5 to 3:67**

Guidelines, establishment of guidelines for professional investigator, **§ 3:27**

History of product research, product liability investigations, **§ 3:75 to 3:79**

Identification. See Description or identification, above

Informal investigation, reasons for, **§ 3:1 to 3:4**

Injunctions, product liability investigations, **§ 3:72**

In-person interviews, witness statements obtained from, **§ 3:52**

Instructions, product liability investigations, **§ 3:85 to 3:87**

**PRELITIGATION**  
**INVESTIGATION AND**  
**ANALYSIS—Cont'd**

Insurance  
 ascertain existence and extent of insurance coverage, **§ 3:19 to 3:21**  
 attorney conducting investigation, **§ 3:7**  
 first notice. See First notice, above  
 informal investigation, **§ 3:4**

Interview or interviews  
 commencement of investigation, **§ 3:5**  
 follow-up interview with investigating officer, **§ 3:41**  
 in-person interviews, witness statements obtained from, **§ 3:52**

Knowledge. See Notice or knowledge, below

Lawyers. See Attorneys, above

Letter  
 forms, letter asking for witness statement, **§ 3:143**  
 statements of witnesses obtained by letter, **§ 3:55**

Literature as to warning and use as relevant, product liability investigations, **§ 3:86**

Locating missing persons checklist, **§ 3:140**

Location. See Place or location, below

Maintenance and repair, product liability investigations, **§ 3:78**

Manufacturing industry standards, product liability investigations, **§ 3:88 to 3:90**

Maritime law, product liability investigations, **§ 3:91**

Medical reports, obtain and examine all relevant, **§ 3:43**

Methodology, obtaining witness statements, **§ 3:51 to 3:55**

Missing persons  
 checklists, locating missing persons, **§ 3:140**  
 location of missing witnesses, generally, **§ 3:66**

**PRELITIGATION**  
**INVESTIGATION AND**  
**ANALYSIS—Cont'd**

Negative witness statements, obtaining, **§ 3:65**  
 Newer products, researching product history for product liability investigations, **§ 3:76**

Notice or knowledge  
 custodian, notice to custodian as to preserving evidence, **§ 3:36**  
 first notice. See First notice, above  
 forms. See Forms, above

Officers, follow-up interview with investigating officer, **§ 3:41**

Official investigation reports, obtain and examine, **§ 3:39 to 3:41**

Older products, product liability investigations, **§ 3:77, 3:78**

Oral versus written witness statements, **§ 3:51 to 3:55**

Orders, product liability investigations, **§ 3:72**

Parameters for professional investigation, **§ 3:26 to 3:28**

Parties, obtaining information on, **§ 3:42**

Personal records, advising plaintiff to keep, **§ 3:17**

Pertinent information as to warning and use, product liability investigations, **§ 3:87**

Photographs  
 precaution, photographs as precaution for preserving evidence, **§ 3:37**  
 professional investigator, use in obtaining photographs where conflict of interest concerns, **§ 3:25**  
 scene of accident, **§ 3:8, 3:11, 3:32**

Physical evidence, obtaining and preservation of, **§ 3:35 to 3:38**

Physicians, speaking with treating physician, **§ 3:13 to 3:16**

Place or location  
 checklists, locating missing persons checklist, **§ 3:140**  
 locating missing witnesses, **§ 3:66**

## INDEX

**PRELITIGATION**

**INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS—Cont'd**

Place or location—Cont'd  
scale location survey, § 3:34  
statements made at site of injury or property damage, information to elicit by witness statement, § 3:64  
witness statement, information to elicit by, § 3:60

Plaintiff profile form, § 3:144

Police  
official investigation reports, § 3:39 to 3:41  
photographs of accident scene, § 3:32

Polygraph tests, § 3:67

Potential  
adverse witnesses, obtaining statements from, § 3:48, 3:50  
first notice to potential defendant where carrier identity unknown, § 3:21

Precautions  
photographs as precaution for preserving evidence, § 3:37  
product liability investigations, temporary restraining order as precautionary measure, § 3:72

Preservation of evidence  
attorney conducting investigation, § 3:11  
physical evidence, generally, § 3:35 to 3:38

Procedures for particular investigations, § 3:31 to 3:66

Professional investigators, investigation by, § 3:22 to 3:28

Property damage observed, information to elicit by witness statement, § 3:63

Purposes  
determine if product has caused injury to others, § 3:81 to 3:83  
visiting scene of accident, § 3:9

Records and recordings  
employment records, obtain and examine, § 3:44, 3:45

**PRELITIGATION**

**INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS—Cont'd**

Records and recordings—Cont'd  
personal records, advising plaintiff to keep, § 3:17  
relevant records, obtaining, § 3:43 to 3:45  
statements of witnesses, recorded, § 3:54

Relevancy  
medical reports, obtain and examine all relevant, § 3:43  
products liability investigations. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY

records, obtaining relevant records, § 3:43 to 3:45  
stress to treating physician  
importance of all possibly relevant tests, § 3:15

Remnants, obtaining remnants if product destroyed in product liability investigations, § 3:70

Repair, product liability investigations and product history, § 3:78

Reports  
medical reports, obtain and examine all relevant, § 3:43  
official investigation reports, obtain and examine, § 3:39 to 3:41

Representation, informal investigation to facilitate decision to undertake, § 3:1

Research product history, product liability investigations, § 3:75 to 3:79

Restraining order, product liability investigations, § 3:72

Scale location survey of scene of accident, § 3:34

Scene of accident  
description of scene, information to elicit by witness statement, § 3:59  
diagram of accident scene, § 3:11, 3:33  
photographs, § 3:8, 3:11, 3:32

**PRELITIGATION****INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS—Cont'd**

- Scene of accident—Cont'd
  - survey of accident scene, § 3:33, 3:34
  - visit to, **§ 3:8 to 3:11**
- Scope of investigation, § 3:30
- Specialists, inquiry to treating physician about, § 3:16
- Standards of industry, product liability investigations, **§ 3:88 to 3:90**
- Subsequent remedial measures, product liability investigations, § 3:79
- Surrounding conditions, information to elicit by witness statement as to description of, § 3:62
- Survey of accident scene, § 3:33, 3:34
- Tactics for investigation, **§ 3:5 to 3:67**
- Tasks during informal investigation, generally, **§ 3:3, 3:4**
- Temporary restraining order as precautionary measure, product liability investigations, § 3:72
- Tests
  - polygraph tests, **§ 3:67**
  - stress importance of all possibly relevant test to treating physician, § 3:15
- Theories of liability, determination of, **§ 3:18**
- Thorough examination of treating physician by defense, contemplation of, § 3:14
- Time or date
  - expert's examination of evidence, timing of, **§ 3:38**
  - product liability investigations. See index heading **PRODUCTS LIABILITY**
  - witness statement, information to elicit by witness statement, § 3:57
- Treating physician, speaking with, **§ 3:13 to 3:16**

**PRELITIGATION****INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS—Cont'd**

- Unavailable product, product liability investigations, § 3:74
- Videotape, accident scene, § 3:32
- Visit to scene of accident, **§ 3:8 to 3:11**
- Warnings, product liability investigations, **§ 3:85 to 3:87**
- Who should conduct investigation, **§ 3:6 to 3:29**
- Witnesses
  - application, obtaining witness statements, **§ 3:24**
  - forms, letter asking for witness statement, § 3:143
  - identification of witness when taking statement, § 3:58
  - information to elicit by witness statement, **§ 3:56 to 3:64**
  - locating missing witnesses, § 3:66
  - obtaining information on, § 3:42
  - obtaining statements of witnesses, **§ 3:46 to 3:65**
  - place or location, information to elicit by witness statement, § 3:60
  - potential adverse witnesses, obtaining statements from, **§ 3:48, 3:50**
  - professional investigator, use in obtaining witness statements where conflict of interest concerns, § 3:24
- Writings or written instruments
  - oral versus written witness statements, **§ 3:51 to 3:55**
  - witness statements, **§ 3:51 to 3:55**

**PREMARKING EXHIBITS**

- General treatment, **§ 12:189**

**PREMATURE ATTORNEY DISCHARGE OR WITHDRAWAL**

- Attorneys' fees in event of, **§ 2:135 to 2:143**

**PREMISES**

- Liability. See index heading **PREMISES LIABILITY**

## INDEX

### PREMISES—Cont'd

Negligence. See index heading  
NEGLIGENCE  
Selecting the jury, familiarity with  
premises, § 11:61

### PREMISES LIABILITY

General treatment, § 4:174 to 4:198  
Acts of God, § 4:180  
Attractive nuisance, § 4:187 to 4:190  
Buildings, determining use of,  
§ 4:181 to 4:190  
Care, duty of, § 4:189  
Causation, § 4:188  
Children or minors, attractive  
nuisance, § 4:187 to 4:190  
Common areas, condition and main-  
tenance of, § 4:183  
Conditions  
common areas, § 4:183  
entryway, § 4:183  
sidewalks, § 4:184  
stairways and steps, § 4:182  
Construction work  
site of construction, § 4:190  
stairways and steps, construction  
of, § 4:182  
Constructive notice, § 4:177  
Criminal acts of third persons,  
§ 4:197  
Defects, § 4:179, 4:186, 4:192  
Degree of care, prima facie case,  
§ 12:26  
Duties owed, generally, § 4:191 to  
4:198  
Elevators, § 4:198  
Entryway, condition and maintenance  
of, § 4:183  
Evidence, prima facie case, § 12:26  
Excavation, § 4:185  
Falling merchandise, § 4:176  
Foreseeability, § 4:197  
Invitees, § 4:192  
Lakes, attractive nuisance, § 4:189  
Land, determining use of, § 4:181 to  
4:190  
Lessees, § 4:195  
Licensees, § 4:193

### PREMISES LIABILITY—Cont'd

Maintenance  
common areas, § 4:183  
entryway, § 4:183  
sidewalks, § 4:184  
Merchants, § 4:174 to 4:180  
Neglect, § 4:186  
Negligence, § 4:178, 4:181, 4:185  
Notice, § 4:177  
Nuisances, § 4:181, 4:187 to 4:190  
Parties, § 7:79  
Place or location, site of construction  
work, § 4:190  
Ponds, attractive nuisance, § 4:189  
Prima facie case, § 12:26  
Real or demonstrative evidence,  
§ 12:201  
Reasonable care, § 4:175, 4:176  
Recreational property, § 4:196  
Reservoirs, attractive nuisance,  
§ 4:189  
Ruin, § 4:186  
Sample cases, premises liability peti-  
tion, escalator accident, § 17:20  
Sidewalks, § 4:184, 4:185  
Site of construction work, § 4:190  
Slip and fall, § 4:192  
Stairways and steps, construction and  
conditions of, § 4:182  
Theory of liability, generally, § 4:174  
to 4:198  
Third persons, criminal acts of,  
§ 4:197  
Trespassers, § 4:194  
Unreasonable risk of harm, § 4:178  
Use of land and buildings, determin-  
ing, § 4:181 to 4:190  
Vice, § 4:186  
Warning, licensees, § 4:193

### PRESENCE

See index heading ABSENCE OR PRES-  
ENCE

### PRESENTATION

Evidence. See index heading Evi-  
DENCE  
Final argument, § 13:16  
New trial motion, § 15:19 to 15:24

**PRESENT DAMAGES**

Recoverable damages, **§ 5:9 to 5:12**

**PRESENT VALUE**

Settlement and compromise,  
structured settlements, **§ 6:139**

**PRESERVATION**

Evidence. See index heading **PRESER-  
VATION OF EVIDENCE**

Instructions to jury, preservation for  
appeal, **§ 13:70**

Objections, appeal or review, **§ 15:68**

Record, presentation of evidence,  
**§ 12:89**

**PRESERVATION OF EVIDENCE**

Initial client contact and interview,  
**§ 2:17 to 2:19**

Prelitigation investigations and analy-  
sis. See index heading **PRELITIGA-  
TION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS**

Sample cases. See index heading  
**SAMPLE CASES**

**PRESUMPTIONS AND  
INFERENCES**

General treatment, **§ 12:17 to 12:23**

Due care, **§ 12:22**

Fact presumptions and effect, **§ 12:20**

Failure to produce evidence, **§ 12:23**

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:52**

Legal presumptions, effect of,  
**§ 12:19**

Products liability, **§ 4:281, 4:282**

Rebuttal, **§ 12:18 to 12:20**

Res ipsa loquitur, **§ 12:21**

Use, **§ 12:18 to 12:20**

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND  
PROCEDURE**

General treatment, **§ 1:10, 10:1 to  
10:145**

Addition or additional matters  
claims or defenses, final review of  
pleadings, **§ 10:21**

discovery, **§ 10:62**  
experts, need for additional testifying  
experts, **§ 10:61**

Admissions, reviewing sufficiency of  
discovery, **§ 10:54**

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND  
PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Alternative dispute resolution,  
**§ 10:64 to 10:66**

Amendment

distinction from amended plead-  
ings, **§ 10:34**

petition, **§ 10:31**

pleadings, amendment of, gener-  
ally, **§ 10:22 to 10:31**

time limitations, amendment to  
circumvent, **§ 10:29**

Appeal or review

discovery, review of pleadings in  
light of information obtained  
through, **§ 10:19 to 10:21**

final review of pleadings, **§ 10:17  
to 10:34**

sufficiency of discovery, **§ 10:49  
to 10:58**

Appearance and demeanor, general  
instructions as to, **§ 10:109**

Appearance failure, **§ 10:41, 10:42**

Arbitration and mediation, **§ 10:64,  
10:65**

Attempt to settle, **§ 10:63**

Attorney's authority to settle, **§ 10:92**

Authority of attorneys to settle,  
**§ 10:92**

Availability of witnesses, final prepa-  
ration, **§ 10:99 to 10:103**

Briefs, final preparation, **§ 10:138 to  
10:142**

Change

amendment. See **Amendment,**  
above

parties, change of, **§ 10:35 to  
10:48**

theories, change of, **§ 10:28**

Checklists

file organization checklist,  
**§ 10:143**

trial. See **Trial**, below

trial notebook checklist, **§ 10:145**

trial preparation checklist,  
**§ 10:144**

Collection of real evidence, **§ 10:118**

Components, pretrial conference,  
**§ 10:97**

## INDEX

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Computer simulations, preparation of, **§ 10:123**

Conferences, pretrial general treatment, **§ 10:88 to 10:98**

amendment of pleadings, **§ 10:26 to 10:30**

attorney's authority to settle, **§ 10:92**

authority of attorneys to settle, **§ 10:92**

components, **§ 10:97**

desirability of pretrial conferences, **§ 10:89**

discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

dollar range of settlement, **§ 10:93**

importance of pretrial conferences, **§ 10:90 to 10:95**

in limine motions, **§ 10:98**

motions in limine, **§ 10:98**

orders, **§ 10:26 to 10:30, 10:96 to 10:98**

settlement, **§ 10:91 to 10:93**

simplification of issues, **§ 10:94, 10:95**

stipulations, **§ 10:95**

time or date, **§ 10:88**

Conflicts in schedules, **§ 10:4, 10:5**

Consent, amendment of pleadings, **§ 10:25**

Consultation with experts, **§ 10:59 to 10:62**

Contentions, trial brief, **§ 10:141**

Correspondence, **§ 10:9**

Costs and expenses, payment of witnesses fees and expenses, **§ 10:103**

Counterclaims, **§ 10:39**

Cross examination. See **Final preparation**, below

Customs of local court, becoming familiar with, **§ 10:1, 10:2**

Day in the life video, final preparation, **§ 10:122**

Deadlines for further discovery, **§ 10:50 to 10:52**

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Death, **§ 10:44**

Defenses, **§ 10:18, 10:20, 10:21**

Demand for final witness list, **§ 10:51, 10:52**

Demeanor and appearance, general instructions as to, **§ 10:109**

Demonstrative aids, preparation of, **§ 10:119 to 10:126**

Depositions, last minute witnesses, **§ 10:53**

Desirability of pretrial conferences, **§ 10:89**

Diagrams. See **Final preparation**, below

Direct examination, rehearsing direct and cross examinations, **§ 10:110**

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Discretion of court, **§ 10:26 to 10:30**

Dismissal

    appearance failure, **§ 10:41, 10:42**

    parties, dismissal of, **§ 10:36 to 10:42**

    voluntary dismissal, **§ 10:38 to 10:40**

Display devices, final preparation, **§ 10:125, 10:126**

Distinction from amended pleadings, **§ 10:34**

Documents

    discovery, **§ 10:11**

    production of documents, **§ 10:55**

    re-examination of documents, **§ 10:116**

Dollar range of settlement, **§ 10:93**

Dropping claims or defenses, final review of pleadings, **§ 10:20**

Duty to supplement imposed, **§ 10:58**

Evidence

    discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

    real evidence, collection of, **§ 10:118**

Exchange of exhibits, **§ 10:2**

Exhibits

    exchange of exhibits, **§ 10:2**

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Exhibits—Cont'd  
 final preparation, **§ 10:136**  
 organizing files, **§ 10:13**

Expert witnesses  
 general treatment, **§ 10:52**  
 additional testifying experts, need for, **§ 10:61**  
 consultation with experts, **§ 10:59 to 10:62**  
 final preparation. See Final preparation, below

Fees, payment of witnesses fees and expenses, **§ 10:103**

Files and filing  
 checklists, file organization checklist, **§ 10:143**  
 indexing files, **§ 10:8 to 10:14**  
 maintaining files, **§ 10:8 to 10:14**  
 occurrences after filing original pleading, **§ 10:32 to 10:34**  
 organization of files, **§ 10:6 to 10:14**  
 pleadings, occurrences after filing original pleading, **§ 10:32 to 10:34**  
 witnesses, files on, **§ 10:14**

Final or finality  
 demand for final witness list, **§ 10:51, 10:52**  
 discovery, finalizing theories in light of facts discovered, **§ 10:16**  
 pleadings, final review of, **§ 10:17 to 10:34**  
 preparation. See Final preparation, below

Final preparation  
 general treatment, **§ 10:99 to 10:142**  
 appearance and demeanor, general instructions as to, **§ 10:109**  
 availability of witnesses, **§ 10:99 to 10:103**  
 briefs, **§ 10:138 to 10:142**  
 collection of real evidence, **§ 10:118**

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Final preparation—Cont'd  
 computer simulations, preparation of, **§ 10:123**  
 costs and expenses, payment of witnesses fees and expenses, **§ 10:103**  
 cross examination  
 expert witnesses, rehearsing proposed testimony and cross-examination, **§ 10:115**  
 rehearsing direct and cross examinations, **§ 10:110**  
 day in the life video, **§ 10:122**  
 demeanor, general instructions as to, **§ 10:109**  
 demonstrative aids, preparation of, **§ 10:119 to 10:126**  
 diagrams  
 medical diagrams, **§ 10:120**  
 scene of accident diagrams, **§ 10:121**  
 direct examination, rehearsing direct and cross examinations, **§ 10:110**  
 display devices, **§ 10:125, 10:126**  
 evidence, collection and identification of real evidence, **§ 10:118**  
 exhibits, **§ 10:136**  
 expert witnesses  
 preparation of, **§ 10:114 to 10:117**  
 rehearsing proposed testimony and cross-examination, **§ 10:115**  
 fees, payment of witnesses fees and expenses, **§ 10:103**  
 focus groups, **§ 10:106**  
 function  
 product, demonstration of, **§ 10:124**  
 trial book, **§ 10:129**  
 trial brief, **§ 10:139**  
 hypothetical questions, **§ 10:117**  
 identification, **§ 10:118, 10:135**  
 instructions to jury, **§ 10:137**

## INDEX

### PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd

Final preparation—Cont'd  
jury charge, § 10:137  
medical diagrams, § 10:120  
minitrial, § 10:107  
mock trials, § 10:106  
motions, § 10:131  
opening statement, outline of, § 10:133  
payment of witnesses fees and expenses, § 10:103  
prior statements of witnesses, review of, § 10:112  
real evidence, collection and identification of, § 10:118  
records, review of record with witnesses, § 10:112  
re-examination of documents, § 10:116  
refreshing recollection, § 10:113  
rehearsing testimony, § 10:110, 10:115  
scene of accident diagrams, § 10:121  
service of subpoenas, § 10:100 to 10:103  
Storyboard, § 10:105  
subpoena of witnesses, § 10:100 to 10:103  
surveillance videos, § 10:122  
theme of trial, development of, § 10:104 to 10:107  
thoroughly tested product, § 10:127  
trial book, § 10:128 to 10:137  
videotapes, day in the life or surveillance videos, § 10:122  
voir dire proposed, § 10:132  
witnesses  
    appearance and demeanor, general instructions as to, § 10:109  
    availability of witnesses, § 10:99 to 10:103  
    fees and expenses, payment of, § 10:103  
    preparation of, § 10:108 to 10:113

### PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd

Final preparation—Cont'd  
witnesses—Cont'd  
    prior statements and records, review of, § 10:112  
    records, review of record with witnesses, § 10:112  
    refreshing recollection, § 10:113  
    rehearsing direct and cross examinations, § 10:110  
    subpoena of witnesses, § 10:100 to 10:103  
    trial book, § 10:134, 10:135  
Focus groups, § 10:106  
Frivolous claims, sanctions for, § 10:37  
Hypothetical questions, § 10:117  
Identification, § 10:118, 10:135  
Impending nature of trial, reviewing sufficiency of discovery, § 10:50 to 10:52  
Importance of pretrial conferences, § 10:90 to 10:95  
Indexing files, § 10:8 to 10:14  
Instructions to jury, § 10:137  
Jury and jury trial, instructions to jury, § 10:137  
Last minute witnesses, § 10:53  
Leave of court, amendment of pleadings, § 10:25, 10:27  
In limine motions, pretrial conference, § 10:98  
Limitations or restrictions, amendment to circumvent time limitations, § 10:29  
Lists or schedules  
    checking schedules for conflicts, § 10:4, 10:5  
    demand for final witness list, § 10:51, 10:52  
Local court rules and customs, becoming familiar with, § 10:1, 10:2  
Maintaining files, § 10:8 to 10:14  
Medical diagrams, § 10:120  
Medical examinations, § 10:56  
Minitrial  
    general treatment, § 10:66

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Minitrial—Cont'd  
 final preparation, **§ 10:107**  
 Mock trials, **§ 10:106**  
 Motions  
 final preparation, **§ 10:131**  
 in limine motions, pretrial conference, **§ 10:98**  
 Opening statement, outline of, **§ 10:133**  
 Orders, pretrial conference, **§ 10:26 to 10:30, 10:96 to 10:98**  
 Organization of files, **§ 10:6 to 10:14**  
 Parties  
 change of, **§ 10:35 to 10:48**  
 dismissal of, **§ 10:36 to 10:42**  
 substitution, **§ 10:43 to 10:46**  
 Payment of witnesses fees and expenses, **§ 10:103**  
 Petitions, pleadings, **§ 10:31**  
 Pleadings  
 general treatment, **§ 10:10**  
 amendment of, generally, **§ 10:22 to 10:31**  
 change of theories, **§ 10:28**  
 defenses, proper pleading, **§ 10:18**  
 discovery, review of pleadings in light of information obtained through, **§ 10:19 to 10:21**  
 distinction from amended pleadings, **§ 10:34**  
 filing original pleading, occurrences after, **§ 10:32 to 10:34**  
 final review of pleadings, **§ 10:17 to 10:34**  
 petition, amendment of, **§ 10:31**  
 supplemental pleading, need for, **§ 10:33**  
 Prejudice, **§ 10:40**  
 Preparation  
 final preparation. See Final preparation, above  
 unpreparedness of counsel, **§ 11:14**  
 Pretrial conferences. Conferences, pretrial, above  
 Prior matters  
 final preparation, review of prior statements of witnesses, **§ 10:112**

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Prior matters—Cont'd  
 supplemental matters, prior responses, **§ 10:57, 10:58**  
 Product  
 function, demonstration of, **§ 10:124**  
 thoroughly tested product, final preparation, **§ 10:127**  
 Production of documents, **§ 10:55**  
 Public officer or entity, action against, **§ 10:45**  
 Real evidence, collection of, **§ 10:118**  
 Records and recordings  
 files and filing. See Files and filing, above  
 final preparation, review of record with witnesses, **§ 10:112**  
 Re-examination of documents, **§ 10:116**  
 Refreshing recollection, **§ 10:113**  
 Rehearsing testimony, **§ 10:110, 10:115**  
 Research, legal research, **§ 10:12**  
 Resolution of date conflicts, **§ 10:5**  
 Response or responses  
 pleading in response to amended petition, **§ 10:31**  
 supplementing prior responses, **§ 10:57, 10:58**  
 Review. See Appeal or review, above  
 Rules of court, becoming familiar with, **§ 10:1, 10:2**  
 Sanctions, frivolous claims, **§ 10:37**  
 Scene of accident diagrams, **§ 10:121**  
 Schedules. See Lists or schedules, above  
 Service of subpoenas, **§ 10:100 to 10:103**  
 Settlement  
 appearance failure, **§ 10:42**  
 attempted, **§ 10:63**  
 conferences, **§ 10:91 to 10:93**  
 Simplification of issues, pretrial conference, **§ 10:94, 10:95**  
 Stipulations, pretrial conference, **§ 10:95**

## INDEX

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Storyboard, final preparation, **§ 10:105**

Subpoena of witnesses, final preparation, **§ 10:100 to 10:103**

Substitution of parties, **§ 10:43 to 10:46**

Sufficiency of discovery, review of, **§ 10:49 to 10:58**

Summary judgment. See index heading **SUMMARY JUDGMENT**

Supplemental matters

    duty to supplement imposed, **§ 10:58**

    pleading, need for supplemental pleading, **§ 10:33**

    prior responses, **§ 10:57, 10:58**

Supporting authorities, trial brief, **§ 10:142**

Surveillance videos, **§ 10:122**

Theme of trial, development of, **§ 10:104 to 10:107**

Theories

    change of, **§ 10:28**

    finalizing theories in light of facts discovered, **§ 10:16**

    making sure necessary theories are properly pleaded, **§ 10:18**

Third parties, **§ 10:47, 10:48**

Time or date

    amendment to circumvent time limitations, **§ 10:29**

    deadlines for further discovery, **§ 10:50 to 10:52**

    final preparation. See Final preparation, above

    pretrial conferences, **§ 10:88**

    prior matters. See Prior matters, above

    resolution of date conflicts, **§ 10:5**

    updating litigation control system, **§ 10:7**

Trial

    checklists

        trial notebook checklist, **§ 10:145**

        trial preparation checklist, **§ 10:144**

**PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE—Cont'd**

Trial—Cont'd

    final preparation, trial book, **§ 10:128 to 10:137**

    jury and jury trial, instructions to jury, **§ 10:137**

    Trial book, creating, **§ 10:128 to 10:137**

    Trial brief, preparing, **§ 10:138 to 10:142**

    Trial notebook checklist, **§ 10:145**

    Updating litigation control system, **§ 10:7**

Videotapes, day in the life or surveillance videos, **§ 10:122**

Voir dire proposed, **§ 10:132**

Voluntary or involuntary matters

    appearance failure, involuntary dismissal, **§ 10:41**

    dismissal as voluntary, **§ 10:38 to 10:40**

Witnesses

    conflicts in schedules, checking for, **§ 10:4**

    demand for final witness list, **§ 10:51, 10:52**

    expert witnesses. See Expert witnesses, above

    files on, **§ 10:14**

    final preparation. See Final preparation, above

    informing witnesses and client of trial, **§ 10:3 to 10:5**

    last minute witnesses, **§ 10:53**

Work papers, **§ 10:12**

## PREVAILING PARTIES

Attorneys' fees. See index heading **ATTORNEYS' FEES FOR PREVAILING PARTIES**

Costs of actions, right of prevailing party to recover, **§ 14:13**

## PRIMA FACIE CASE

General treatment, **§ 12:24 to 12:41**

Amount of damages, **§ 12:35 to 12:41**

Automobile negligence, duty of care and breach, **§ 12:29**

**PRIMA FACIE CASE—Cont'd**

Breach of duty of care, **§ 12:25 to 12:29**  
 Burden of proof, **§ 12:12, 12:13**  
 But for, duty risk causation, **§ 12:32**  
 Cause in fact, duty risk causation, **§ 12:32**  
 Costs and expenses  
     future care, **§ 12:41**  
     medical expenses incurred, **§ 12:37**  
 Damages  
     amount of damages, **§ 12:35 to 12:41**  
     recovery, **§ 5:6**  
 Default and default judgment, **§ 7:312**  
 Diminished earning capacity, proof of, **§ 12:40**  
 Directed verdict, plaintiff's failure to establish, **§ 12:50, 12:51**  
 Duty of care and breach, **§ 12:25 to 12:29**  
 Evidence, generally, **§ 12:24 to 12:41**  
 Existence of injury, **§ 12:35 to 12:41**  
 Expenses. See Costs and expenses, above  
 Foreseeability, **§ 12:30**  
 Future care, proof of cost of, **§ 12:41**  
 Injury, existence of, **§ 12:35 to 12:41**  
 Job benefit booklets, proof of lost earnings, **§ 12:39**  
 Last clear chance, **§ 12:34**  
 Lost earnings, proof of, **§ 12:39**  
 Malpractice  
     duty of care and breach, **§ 12:27**  
     medical malpractice, proof of, **§ 12:36**  
 Medical expenses incurred, proof of, **§ 12:37**  
 Medical malpractice, proof of, **§ 12:36**  
 Mortality tables, use of, **§ 12:38**  
 Negligence, **§ 4:2 to 4:6**  
 Pay stubs, proof of lost earnings, **§ 12:39**  
 Premises liability, **§ 12:26**  
 Products liability case, duty of care and breach, **§ 12:28**  
 Proximate cause, **§ 12:31**

**PRIMA FACIE CASE—Cont'd**

Res ipsa loquitur, **§ 12:33**  
 Shortened life expectancy, proof of, **§ 12:38**  
 Substantial factor, duty risk causation, **§ 12:32**  
 Tax returns, proof of lost earnings, **§ 12:39**  
 Union contracts, proof of lost earnings, **§ 12:39**

**PRIORITY OF LIEN**

Attorney-client relationship, attorney's lien agreement, **§ 2:134**

**PRISONS AND PRISONERS**

Discovery, deposition of persons confined in prisons, **§ 8:133**  
 False imprisonment. See index heading FALSE IMPRISONMENT  
 Filing suit, **§ 7:40**  
 Negligence, duty of custodian of inmate, **§ 4:16**

**PRIVILEGES AND IMMUNITIES**

Attorney-client privilege. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT PRIVILEGE  
 Battery, **§ 4:119**  
 Damages, **§ 5:19**  
 Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
 Examination of witnesses, **§ 12:135, 12:136**  
 False imprisonment, **§ 4:138**  
 Initial client contact and interview, **§ 2:38**  
 Medical malpractice, therapeutic privilege, **§ 4:336**  
 Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE  
 Products liability, **§ 4:237, 4:258**

**PRIVITY**

Products liability, defense, **§ 4:254**

**PROCEEDS**

Collecting the judgment, proper application of proceeds, **§ 16:50 to 16:57**

## INDEX

### PROCEEDS—Cont'd

Settlement and compromise, collection of proceeds, **§ 6:178**

### PROCESS AND SERVICE OF PROCESS

General treatment, **§ 7:244 to 7:276**  
For detailed treatment see index heading SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS

### PRODUCTION OF DOCUMENTS OR THINGS

General treatment, **§ 8:8, 8:183 to 8:189**

Burdensomeness of, **§ 8:46**  
Creation of discovery plan, **§ 8:97, 8:104, 8:105**

Notice, **§ 8:188, 8:189**

Option to produce business records as substitute for answer, **§ 8:178, 8:179**

Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:55**

Products liability, **§ 4:287**

Sample cases. See index heading SAMPLE CASES

### PRODUCTS

Discovery protective order, destructive product testing, **§ 8:214**

Evidence of product misuse, **§ 12:64**

Liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY

Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

### PRODUCTS LIABILITY

General treatment, **§ 4:209 to 4:291**

Adequacy or inadequacy defense, **§ 4:230**  
warnings, **§ 4:221 to 4:226, 4:230**

Admissions, request, **§ 4:288**

Alteration, defense, **§ 4:241**

Amendment, defense, **§ 4:247**

Anticipated use, **§ 4:216, 4:226**

Appointment by court of experts, **§ 4:283**

Assumption of risk no longer defense, **§ 4:242**

### PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd

Burden of proof, **§ 4:213 to 4:217**  
Capacity for earning, impairment of, **§ 4:270**

Causation

lack of causation, defense, **§ 4:238**  
prerequisites required, **§ 4:212**  
proximate cause, **§ 4:213, 4:214, 4:217**

Cause of action, inadequate warning, **§ 4:225**

Challenging pleadings, **§ 7:305**

Change. See Modification or change, below

Circumstantial evidence, **§ 4:213**

Comparative fault, **§ 4:242 to 4:244, 4:250**

Compensation. See Wages or compensation, below

Compensatory damages, **§ 4:267**

Compliance with standards, defense, **§ 4:249**

Composition of product, unreasonably dangerous, **§ 4:218**

Conflict of laws, **§ 7:147**

Consortium, loss of, **§ 4:274**

Construction of product, unreasonably dangerous, **§ 4:218**

Consultants, non-testifying experts, **§ 4:286**

Containers or packages, sealed containers, **§ 4:245**

Corporations, successor liability, **§ 4:234**

Court-appointed experts, **§ 4:283**

Damages, **§ 4:250, 4:267 to 4:276**

Danger or dangerous conditions

construction or composition as unreasonably dangerous, **§ 4:218**

design as unreasonably dangerous, **§ 4:219**

later acquired knowledge of dangerous characteristic, **§ 4:224**

unreasonably dangerous products, **§ 4:209 to 4:291**

Date. See Time or date, below

Defect, *prima facie* case, **§ 12:28**

**PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd**

Defenses  
 general treatment, § 4:235  
 adequacy or inadequacy, § 4:230  
 alteration, § 4:241  
 assumption of risk no longer defense, § 4:242  
 causation, lack of, § 4:238  
 comparative fault, § 4:243  
 design defenses, § 4:229, 4:230  
 failure to read/heed warning, § 4:257  
 immunity, § 4:258  
 inadequate warning defense, § 4:230  
 last clear chance, § 4:244  
 learned intermediary/sophisticated user, § 4:251  
 misuse, § 4:240  
 mitigate damages, failure to, § 4:250  
 modification, § 4:241  
 obviousness, § 4:252  
 pre-emption, § 4:253  
 privity, § 4:254  
 puffing, § 4:255  
 risk-utility test, § 4:236, 4:237  
 sealed containers, § 4:245  
 standards, compliance with, § 4:249  
 state of the art, § 4:239  
 statutes of limitation, § 4:246, 4:247  
 statutes of repose, § 4:248  
 unavoidable unsafe product, § 4:256  
 Definition of manufacturer, § 4:210  
 Depositions, § 4:290  
 Designs  
 defenses, § 4:229, 4:230  
 information, § 4:261  
 investigation, design changes, § 3:79  
 unreasonably dangerous design, § 4:219  
 Development of factual evidence, § 4:259 to 4:266  
 Discovery, § 4:284 to 4:291

**PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd**

Duty  
 analysis, duty-risk, § 4:214  
 warnings, § 4:221 to 4:223  
 Earning capacity, impairment of, § 4:270  
 Economic loss, § 4:275  
 Elements of proof and test, § 4:214 to 4:217  
 Emotional distress, § 4:273  
 Evidence  
 burden of proof, § 4:213 to 4:217  
 development of factual evidence, § 4:259 to 4:266  
 discovery, § 4:284 to 4:291  
 elements of proof and test, § 4:214 to 4:217  
 investigation of factual evidence, § 4:259 to 4:266  
 prerequisites required, § 4:212  
 prima facie case, § 12:28  
 real or demonstrative evidence, § 12:227, 12:228  
 scientific evidence, § 4:277 to 4:291  
 witnesses. See Witnesses, below  
 Exclusivity, § 4:211  
 Experts and expert witnesses, § 3:98, 4:277 to 4:291, 12:157  
 Express warranty, nonconformity to, § 4:227, 4:228  
 Failure to mitigate damages, defense, § 4:250  
 Failure to read/heed warning, defense, § 4:257  
 Familiarity with product, § 4:223  
 Filing suit, § 7:13, 7:30  
 Firearms  
 sample cases, products liability  
 petition against gun manufacturers, retailers and organizations, § 17:19  
 special immunity, § 4:237  
 Following instructions, § 4:220  
 Foundation, § 4:282  
 Heed warning, failure to, § 4:257  
 Impairment of earning capacity, § 4:270

## INDEX

### **PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd**

Inadequacy. See Adequacy or inadequacy, above  
Indemnification, § 4:276  
Industry standards, § 4:264  
Inferences, § 4:281, 4:282  
Inspection of scene or product, § 4:291  
Instructions, § 4:220  
Insufficiency. See Adequacy or inadequacy, above  
Interrogatories, § 4:289  
Investigations  
general treatment, § 4:259 to 4:266  
prelitigation. See Prelitigation investigation and analysis, below  
Joinder of parties, § 7:82  
Knowledge  
later acquired knowledge of dangerous characteristic, § 4:224  
warning not required, § 4:222  
Labeling of product, § 4:262  
Lack of causation, defense, § 4:238  
Last clear chance, defense, § 4:244  
Later acquired knowledge of dangerous characteristic, § 4:224  
Learned intermediary, § 4:221, 4:251  
Limitation of actions, § 4:246, 4:247, 7:13  
Loss of consortium, § 4:274  
Lost income, § 4:271  
Louisiana Products Liability Act, § 4:209 to 4:291  
Maritime law, applicability of, § 3:91  
Markets and marketing  
investigation and development of factual evidence, § 4:262  
liability, market share, § 4:232  
Medical care or treatment, § 4:268, 4:269  
Mental anguish, § 4:273  
Misuse, defense, § 4:240  
Mitigation of damages failure, § 4:250  
Modification or change  
amendments, § 4:247

### **PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd**

Modification or change—Cont'd  
defense, § 4:241  
Monitoring, medical monitoring, § 4:269  
Nonconformity to express warranty, § 4:227, 4:228  
Notice. See Knowledge, above  
Obviousness, defense, § 4:252  
Opening statements, § 11:95  
Opinions, § 4:281, 4:282  
Pain and suffering, damages, § 4:272  
Parties  
general treatment, § 7:76 to 7:78  
consideration of persons liable, § 4:231 to 4:234  
joinder of parties, § 7:82  
nonconformity to express warranty, § 4:228  
third-party practice, § 7:104 to 7:106  
Per se unreasonably dangerous product, § 4:215  
Pleadings, § 7:220  
Pre-emption, defense, § 4:253  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis  
general treatment, § 3:68 to 3:91  
advantages, results from prior litigation, § 3:82  
areas to investigate, generally, § 3:68  
change of design, § 3:79  
compliance with industrial standards, § 3:88 to 3:90  
compulsory matters, discovery to compel production, § 3:73  
custody, product in custody of defendant, § 3:71 to 3:73  
design changes, § 3:79  
destruction of property, obtaining remnants if product destroyed, § 3:70  
discovery to compel production, § 3:73  
evidence, establishment of proof of liability through injuries to others, § 3:83

**PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis—Cont'd  
 facsimile of product, **§ 3:69 to 3:74**  
 history, research product history, **§ 3:75 to 3:79**  
 identification of other claimants, **§ 3:84**  
 injunctions, temporary restraining order as precautionary measure, **§ 3:72**  
 instructions, relevant warnings and use instructions, **§ 3:85 to 3:87**  
 literature as to warning and use of product, relevance, **§ 3:86**  
 maintenance and repair, product history, **§ 3:78**  
 manufacturing, compliance with industrial standards, **§ 3:88 to 3:90**  
 maritime law, applicability of, **§ 3:91**  
 newer products, product history, **§ 3:76**  
 obtaining product or its facsimile, **§ 3:69 to 3:74**  
 older products, **§ 3:77, 3:78**  
 orders, temporary restraining order as precautionary measure, **§ 3:72**  
 pertinent information as to warning and use, **§ 3:87**  
 precautionary measure, temporary restraining order as, **§ 3:72**  
 prior matters  
   advantages, results from prior litigation, **§ 3:82**  
   injuries, **§ 3:80 to 3:84**  
 relevancy  
   information as to industry standards, relevance of, **§ 3:90**  
   literature as to warning and use, **§ 3:86**  
   warnings and use instructions, **§ 3:85 to 3:87**  
 remnants, obtaining remnants if product destroyed, **§ 3:70**

**PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis—Cont'd  
 repair, maintenance and repair history, **§ 3:78**  
 research product history, **§ 3:75 to 3:79**  
 restraining order, temporary restraining order as precautionary measure, **§ 3:72**  
 standards, compliance with industrial standards, **§ 3:88 to 3:90**  
 subsequent remedial measures, **§ 3:79**  
 temporary restraining order as precautionary measure, **§ 3:72**  
 time or date  
   newer products, product history, **§ 3:76**  
   older products, **§ 3:77, 3:78**  
   temporary restraining order as precautionary measure, **§ 3:72**  
 unavailable product, **§ 3:74**  
 warnings, relevant warnings and use instructions, **§ 3:85 to 3:87**  
 Prerequisites required, **§ 4:212**  
 Prima facie case, **§ 12:28**  
 Privileges or immunities, **§ 4:237, 4:258**  
 Privity, defense, **§ 4:254**  
 Product information, **§ 4:260**  
 Production of documents, request, **§ 4:287**  
 Proximate cause, **§ 4:213, 4:214, 4:217**  
 Puffing, defense, **§ 4:255**  
 Read warning, failure to, **§ 4:257**  
 Real or demonstrative evidence, **§ 12:227, 12:228**  
 Reasonableness  
   anticipated use, **§ 4:216, 4:226**  
   construction or composition as unreasonably dangerous, **§ 4:218**  
   design, unreasonably dangerous design, **§ 4:219**

## INDEX

### PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd

Reasonableness—Cont'd  
    unreasonably dangerous products, § 4:209 to 4:291  
Relation back, § 4:247  
Remedial measures, § 4:263  
Reports and reporting, § 4:265, 4:290  
Repose, statutes of, § 4:248, 7:7  
Requests  
    admissions, § 4:288  
    production of documents, § 4:287  
Res ipsa loquitur, § 4:213  
Risk  
    duty-risk analysis, § 4:214  
    test, risk-utility, § 4:215, 4:236, 4:237  
Sample cases  
    escalator accident, products liability/premises liability petition, § 17:20  
    gun manufacturers, retailers and organizations, products liability petition against, § 17:19  
Scene, inspection of, § 4:291  
Scientific evidence, § 4:277 to 4:291  
Sealed containers, defense, § 4:245  
Sellers, § 4:210, 4:237  
Solidary liability, § 4:233  
Sophisticated user, § 4:223, 4:251  
Special immunity, § 4:237  
Standards  
    compliance with standards, defense, § 4:249  
    industry standards, § 4:264  
    prelitigation investigation and analysis, § 3:88 to 3:90  
State of the art, § 4:239, 4:264  
Statutes, § 4:209 to 4:291  
Statutes of limitations, § 4:246, 4:247, 7:13, 7:30  
Statutes of repose, § 4:248, 7:7  
Successor liability, § 4:234  
Sufficiency. See Adequacy or inaccuracy, above  
Tests  
    elements of proof and test, § 4:214 to 4:217

### PRODUCTS LIABILITY—Cont'd

Tests—Cont'd  
    risk-utility test, § 4:215, 4:236, 4:237  
    scientific evidence, § 4:279  
    useful life, § 4:266  
Theory of liability, generally, § 4:209 to 4:291  
Time or date  
    later acquired knowledge of dangerous characteristic, § 4:224  
    prelitigation investigation and analysis. See Prelitigation investigation and analysis, above  
    statutes of limitations, § 4:246, 4:247, 7:13, 7:30  
    unreasonably dangerous construction or composition, § 4:218  
Unavoidably unsafe product, defense, § 4:256  
Unreasonably dangerous products, § 4:209 to 4:291  
Useful life, § 4:266  
Wages or compensation  
    impairment of earning capacity, § 4:270  
    lost income, § 4:271  
Warnings  
    defense, § 4:230  
    duty to warn, § 4:221 to 4:223  
    inadequate warning, § 4:221 to 4:226, 4:230  
    read warning, failure to, § 4:257  
    required or not, § 4:222, 4:223  
Warranties, nonconformity to express warranty, § 4:227, 4:228  
Witnesses  
    experts and expert witnesses, § 3:98, 4:277 to 4:291, 12:157  
    investigation and development of factual evidence, § 4:265

### PROFESSIONALS

Expert witnesses, professional malpractice cases, § 3:98, 12:156

**PROFESSIONALS—Cont'd**

Health care. See index heading  
HEALTH CARE PROVIDERS AND  
PROFESSIONALS  
Negligence. See index heading  
NEGLIGENCE  
Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, investigation by professional  
investigators, **§ 3:22 to 3:28**  
Settlement and compromise, effective  
settlement negotiations, **§ 6:73**  
Statutes of repose, professional insur-  
ance agent, **§ 7:6**

**PROFITS**

Damages, lost profits as evidence,  
**§ 5:65**

**PROMISOR**

Challenging pleadings, defenses of  
promisor, **§ 7:297**

**PROMPTNESS**

Damages, failure to obtain prompt  
treatment, **§ 5:51**

**PROOF**

See index heading EVIDENCE

**PROPERTY**

Assets. See index heading ASSETS  
Damage to property. See index head-  
ing PROPERTY DAMAGE  
Destruction. See index heading  
DESTRUCTION OF PROPERTY  
Discovery, property inspection,  
**§ 8:183 to 8:189**  
Interest. See index heading INTEREST  
IN PROPERTY OR SUBJECT MATTER  
Personal property. See index heading  
PERSONAL PROPERTY  
Real property. See index heading  
REAL PROPERTY

**PROPERTY DAMAGE**

Conversion, **§ 4:172**  
Damages. See index heading DAM-  
AGES  
Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, information to elicit by wit-  
ness statement, **§ 3:63**

**PRO-RATA SHARE**

Attorney-client relationship,  
premature attorney discharge or  
withdrawal and several quantum  
meruit claims, **§ 2:142**  
Collecting the judgment, **§ 16:34**

**PROSPECTIVE MATTERS**

See index heading FUTURE MATTERS

**PROTECTION**

See index heading NEGLIGENCE

**PROTECTIVE ORDERS**

See index heading DISCOVERY

**PROVOCATION**

See index heading ASSAULT AND BAT-  
TERY

**PROXIMATE CAUSE**

Comparative fault, **§ 7:306**  
Prima facie case, **§ 12:31**  
Products liability, **§ 4:213, 4:214,**  
**4:217**

**PSYCHIATRIC CARE  
PROFESSIONALS**

Negligence, **§ 4:35, 4:36**

**PSYCHOLOGICAL DISTRESS**

Expert witnesses, **§ 12:167**

**PSYCHOTHERAPIST**

Negligence, limited duty to protect  
victims from threats of physical  
violence from patient of  
psychotherapist, **§ 4:36**

**PUBLIC HAZARDS**

Discovery, protective orders, **§ 8:229**

**PUBLICITY**

Selecting the jury, **§ 11:56**

**PUBLIC OFFICER OR ENTITY**

Pretrial practice and procedure,  
**§ 10:45**

**PUBLIC POLICY**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:3**

**PUBLIC UTILITIES**

Negligence, **§ 4:58**

## INDEX

### PUFFING

Products liability, defense, § 4:255

### PUNITIVE DAMAGES

General treatment, § 5:156 to 5:176  
Additur, § 5:170, 5:172  
Amendment of complaint, § 5:166  
Amount, § 5:170 to 5:176  
Appellate review, § 5:176  
Assault, § 4:109  
Challenging claim, § 5:165  
Circumstances warranting award, § 5:174  
Conflict of laws, § 5:162  
Constitutionality, § 5:169  
Discovery, § 5:167  
Evidentiary showing for claim, § 5:164  
Exceptions to rule against punitive damages, § 5:158  
Factors considered, § 5:175  
Instructions to jury, § 5:168  
Insurance policy exclusion, § 5:160  
Jury instructions, § 5:168  
Nature and purpose of punitive damages  
general treatment, § 5:163 to 5:172  
amendment of complaint, § 5:166  
challenging claim, § 5:165  
discovery, § 5:167  
evidentiary showing for claim, § 5:164  
Not recognized, generally  
general treatment, § 5:156 to 5:162  
conflict of laws, § 5:162  
denial except in specific cases, § 5:157  
exceptions, § 5:158  
insurance policy exclusion, § 5:160  
preclusion, § 5:159  
solidary obligations, § 5:161  
Preclusion, § 5:159  
Purpose. See Nature and purpose of punitive damages, above  
Refusal. See Not recognized, generally, above

### PUNITIVE DAMAGES—Cont'd

Remittitur, § 5:170, 5:171  
Selecting the jury, preconceived view on propriety of punitive damages, § 11:66  
Solidary obligations, § 5:161

### PURPOSE OR PURPOSES

Challenging pleadings, functions of exceptions, § 7:280 to 7:284  
Cross-examination, § 12:145  
Discovery, § 8:1 to 8:3  
Expert witnesses, initial meeting, § 3:136  
Joinder of parties, § 7:89  
Jury view, § 12:231 to 12:233  
Objections to evidence, admissibility for certain purposes, § 12:93  
Opening statements, § 11:87, 11:88  
Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
Punititive damages. See index heading PUNITIVE DAMAGES  
Real or demonstrative evidence, using diagrams, models, maps and blackboard sketches, § 12:216  
Service of process and papers, ulterior purpose, § 7:276  
Settlement, concluding at in-court conference, § 6:167

### PUTATIVE SPOUSE

Independent damages claims, § 5:181

### QUALIFICATION

Appeal or review, qualifications of expert, § 15:61  
Expert witnesses, § 3:119 to 3:121, 12:170 to 12:175, 15:61  
Medical malpractice, referral of patient to qualified physician or specialist, § 4:313

### QUANTITY

See index heading AMOUNT

### QUANTUM MERUIT

See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

**QUASI-DELICTUAL ACTIONS**

Conflict of laws, § **7:146, 7:147**

**QUASI IN REM JURISDICTION**

General treatment, § **7:134 to 7:136**

**QUESTIONS OF LAW OR FACT**

Appeal or review, § **15:53, 15:54**

Directed verdict, absence of disputed question of fact, § **12:47 to 12:49**

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, § **15:34**

Mixed questions of law and fact. See index heading **MIXED QUESTIONS OF LAW AND FACT**

Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**

Submitting the case, § **13:1 to 13:4**

**QUOTIENT VERDICT**

General treatment, § **13:88**

**RAILROADS**

Damages, petition for in auto/train collision case, § **17:30**

Exceptions to plaintiff's petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, § **17:37**

First supplemental petition, auto-train collision, § **17:32**

Interrogatories, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant railroad company, § **17:33**

Production of documents, plaintiff's request for production of documents to defendant railroad company, § **17:34**

Wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision petition, § **17:35, 17:36**

**RAPPORT**

Opening statements, § **11:88**

**RATE OR RATES**

Damages, rates of earnings, § **5:82**

Interest on money. See index heading **INTEREST ON MONEY**

**RATIFICATION**

Conversion, § **4:170**

**READING**

Attorney-client relationship, need for reading of employment agreement by client, § **2:108, 2:109**

Products liability, failure to read warning, § **4:257**

**REALISTIC EXPECTATIONS**

Attorney-client relationship, § **2:178 to 2:191**

Damages, § **5:91**

**REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE**

General treatment, § **12:187 to 12:230**

Admissibility, results of tests and experiments, § **12:220, 12:221**

Automobiles, § **12:198, 12:200, 12:228**

Blackboard sketches, § **12:215 to 12:217**

Computer simulation of accident, § **12:225**

Damages, § **5:109**

Day in the life video, § **12:202 to 12:206**

Defense, videotapes to show capabilities, § **12:203**

Diagrams, § **12:215 to 12:217**

Discretion of court, § **12:209 to 12:212, 12:224**

Excessive number, photographs and videos, § **12:210**

Exhibits, § **12:187 to 12:193**

Experiments. See Tests and experiments, below

Foundation

diagrams, models, maps and blackboard sketches, § **12:217**

exhibits, § **12:192**

photographs and videotapes, § **12:208**

results of tests and experiments, § **12:221**

x-rays, § **12:214**

Gruesome nature of injuries, § **12:211, 12:212**

Hearing ability, § **12:229**

## INDEX

**REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE—Cont'd**

Impeachment, day in the life or surveillance videos, § 12:206

In-court demonstrations, § 12:222 to 12:224

Maps, § 12:215 to 12:217

Mechanical defect regarding vehicle, § 12:228

Models, § 12:215 to 12:217

Photographs and videotapes

general treatment, § 12:194 to 12:212

automobiles, § 12:198, 12:200

day in the life video, § 12:202 to 12:206

discretion of trial judge, § 12:209 to 12:212

excessive number, § 12:210

foundation for use, § 12:208

gruesome nature of injuries, § 12:211, 12:212

injuries, § 12:197

premises liability, § 12:201

scene of accident, § 12:199

staged photographs, § 12:207

surveillance video, § 12:202 to 12:206

Premises liability cases, § 12:201

Pretrial practice and procedure, collection of real evidence, § 10:118

Products liability, § 12:227, 12:228

Purpose, using diagrams, models, maps and blackboard sketches, § 12:216

Records and recordings

tape recordings, § 12:195

weather conditions, records of, § 12:218

Results of tests and experiments, use of, § 12:219 to 12:230

Scene of accident, § 12:199

Slip-and-fall cases, § 12:230

Staged photographs, § 12:207

Surveillance video, § 12:202 to 12:206

Tape recordings, § 12:195

**REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE—Cont'd**

Tests and experiments

gruesome nature of injuries, § 12:212

results of tests and experiments, use of, § 12:219 to 12:230

Videotapes. See Photographs and videotapes, above

Visibility, § 12:229

Weather conditions, records of, § 12:218

Witnesses, day in the life or surveillance videos, § 12:205, 12:206

X-rays, § 12:213, 12:214

**REAL PARTY IN INTEREST**

General treatment, § 7:60, 7:61

**REAL PROPERTY**

Discovery, entry on land, § 8:9

Premises liability, § 4:181 to 4:190

**REBUTTAL**

Conformity to standard of care, establishment of, § 12:57

Danger or dangerous conditions, obvious danger, § 12:56

Evidence, generally, § 12:53 to 12:60

Lack of duty, establishment of, § 12:54 to 12:56

Malingering, § 12:60

Mitigation of damages, § 12:58 to 12:60

Obvious danger, § 12:56

Pre-existing condition, § 12:59

Presumptions and inferences, § 12:18 to 12:20

Sample cases, two accidents producing soft tissue injuries, § 17:5

Trespasser, § 12:55

**RECKLESSNESS**

Intentional infliction of emotional distress, § 4:142, 4:150

**RECONSTRUCTION OF ACCIDENTS**

Expert witnesses, § 3:101, 12:158

**RECONVENTIONAL DEMANDS**

Pleadings, § 7:235 to 7:241

**RECORDS AND RECORDINGS**

Appeal or review. See index heading APPEAL OR REVIEW

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:70**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Evidence

    excluded evidence, **§ 12:102 to 12:107**

    preservation of record, presentation of evidence, **§ 12:89**

Medical records or reports. See index heading MEDICAL RECORDS OR REPORTS

Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

Real or demonstrative evidence. See index heading REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

Tape recordings. See index heading TAPE RECORDINGS

**RECREATIONAL PROPERTY**

Premises liability, **§ 4:196**

**RECREATIONAL VEHICLES**

Products liability, **§ 4:276**

**RECROSS EXAMINATION**

Discovery, **§ 8:161**

**RECURRING ILLNESS OR INJURY**

Damages, **§ 5:131**

**RECUSAL**

Disqualification of assigned trial judge, **§ 11:27, 11:34 to 11:37**

**REDIRECT EXAMINATION**

Discovery, **§ 8:161**

Scope of, **§ 12:140**

**REDUCTION OR DECREASE**

Attorney-client relationship, failure to obtain medical care and reduction of damages, **§ 2:168**

Damages, reduction for expenses paid by collateral sources, **§ 5:54**

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, reduction of verdict, **§ 15:43 to 15:45**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:6**

**REFERENCE**

Pleadings, adoption by reference, **§ 7:155**

**REFERRALS**

Alternative upon evaluation of case, referral as, **§ 2:66**

Competency and case referral, **§ 2:76 to 2:78**

Considerations when case referred, **§ 2:6 to 2:9**

Fee sharing, consent of client for fee sharing with attorney from different firm, **§ 2:78**

Initial client contact and interview. See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW

Medical malpractice, referral of patient to qualified physician or specialist, **§ 4:313**

Parties, referring physician, **§ 7:87**

**REFORMATION**

Settlement and compromise, reformation of release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:162**

**REFRESHING RECOLLECTION**

Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:113**

**REFUSAL OR DENIAL**

Arbitration and mediation. See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

## INDEX

### **REFUSAL OR DENIAL—Cont'd**

Collecting the judgment, refusal to appear, **§ 16:25**  
Conversion. See index heading CONVERSION  
Directed verdict motion, harmless error, **§ 12:46 to 12:51**  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Instructions to jury, refusal of tendered instruction by court, **§ 13:56 to 13:61**  
Offer of proof, refusal to permit, **§ 12:104**  
Pleadings, denials, **§ 7:161, 7:233**  
Punitive damages. See index heading PUNITIVE DAMAGES  
Verdicts, refusal of court to tender issue for special verdict, **§ 13:80**

### **REGULATIONS**

Negligence, existence of duty, **§ 4:8**

### **REHABILITATION**

Examination of witnesses, impeachment, **§ 12:152**

### **REHEARING**

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:76**

### **REHEARSING TESTIMONY**

Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:110, 10:115**

### **REIMBURSEMENT**

Attorney-client relationship, reimbursement of medical expenses from insurance carrier or other sources, **§ 2:171**

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

### **REJECTION**

See index heading ACCEPTANCE OR REJECTION

### **RELATION BACK**

Filing suit, relation back of amendments, **§ 7:54**

Products liability, **§ 4:247**

### **RELATIVES**

See index heading FAMILY AND RELATIVES

### **RELEASE**

See index heading DISCHARGE OR RELEASE

### **RELEVANCY**

Admissibility of evidence, **§ 12:67**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Codes, deviation from, evidence, **§ 12:80**

Collateral source rule, evidence, **§ 12:85**

Compliance with industrial safety standards, evidence, **§ 12:81 to 12:83**

Conditionally relevant evidence, **§ 12:71**

Conditions subsequent, evidence, **§ 12:73 to 12:76**

Custom, evidence, **§ 12:75, 12:78**

Damages, relevance of work history, **§ 5:83**

Deviation from government or industry codes, evidence, **§ 12:80**

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Evidence

admissibility, **§ 12:67**

codes, deviation from, **§ 12:80**

collateral source rule, **§ 12:85**

compliance with industrial safety standards, **§ 12:81 to 12:83**

conditionally relevant evidence, **§ 12:71**

conditions, subsequent, **§ 12:73 to 12:76**

custom, **§ 12:75, 12:78**

deviation from government or industry codes, **§ 12:80**

exclusion of relevant evidence, **§ 12:67**

existence of insurance, **§ 12:84, 12:85**

feasibility, **§ 12:76**

**RELEVANCY—Cont'd**

Evidence—Cont'd  
 government codes, deviation from, § 12:80  
 government reports, compliance with industrial safety standards, § 12:83  
 industry codes or standards, § 12:80 to 12:83  
 law of evidence, § 12:69  
 medical records, § 12:87  
 methods of practice, customary, § 12:78  
 offer of compromise, § 12:86  
 pattern, § 12:75  
 preliminary determination by court, § 12:70, 12:71  
 presentation of evidence, § 12:66 to 12:87  
 repairs, subsequent, § 12:73 to 12:76  
 reports, government reports, § 12:83  
 safety standards, compliance with industrial, § 12:81 to 12:83  
 similar accidents, § 12:77  
 standards, compliance with industrial safety standards, § 12:81 to 12:83  
 strict liability, § 12:74  
 subsequent conditions or repairs, § 12:73 to 12:76  
 violation of statute, § 12:79  
 Exclusion of relevant evidence, § 12:67  
 Existence of insurance, evidence, § 12:84, 12:85  
 Feasibility, evidence, § 12:76  
 Government codes, deviation from, evidence, § 12:80  
 Government reports, compliance with industrial safety standards, evidence, § 12:83  
 Industry codes or standards, evidence, § 12:80 to 12:83  
 Law of evidence, § 12:69  
 Medical records, evidence, § 12:87  
 Methods of practice, customary, evidence, § 12:78

**RELEVANCY—Cont'd**

Negligence and standard of care, custom and practice in relevant community, § 4:55  
 Offer of compromise, evidence, § 12:86  
 Pattern, evidence, § 12:75  
 Preliminary determination by court, evidence, § 12:70, 12:71  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
 Presentation of evidence, § 12:66 to 12:87  
 Repairs, subsequent, evidence, § 12:73 to 12:76  
 Reports, evidence, § 12:83  
 Safety standards, compliance with industrial, evidence, § 12:81 to 12:83  
 Settlement value, relevant factors affecting, § 6:22 to 6:35  
 Similar accidents, evidence, § 12:77  
 Standards, compliance with industrial safety standards, evidence, § 12:81 to 12:83  
 Strict liability, evidence, § 12:74  
 Subsequent conditions or repairs, evidence, § 12:73 to 12:76  
 Violation of statute, evidence, § 12:79

**REMARRIAGE**

Independent damages claims, § 5:205

**REMITTITUR**

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, § 15:43 to 15:45  
 Punitive damages, § 5:170, 5:171  
 Verdict, § 13:94, 13:95

**RENDITION OF VERDICT**

Presence of counsel, § 13:84

**RENOVI**

Conflict of laws, § 7:144

**REPAIR**

See index heading MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR

## INDEX

### REPLY

Pleadings, **§ 7:234**

### REPORTS AND REPORTING

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Expert witnesses, news reports and location and selection of experts, **§ 3:115**

Initial client contact and interview. See index heading INITIAL CLIENT CONTACT AND INTERVIEW

Medical records or reports. See index heading MEDICAL RECORDS OR REPORTS

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

Products liability, **§ 4:265, 4:290**

Relevancy of evidence, government reports, **§ 12:83**

Settlement and compromise, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:52**

### REPOSE, STATUTES OF

See index heading STATUTES OF REPOSE

### REPRESENTATIVES

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, representation by attorney at hearing, **§ 9:52**

Parties, necessity of indicating status as representative, **§ 7:63**

Pleadings, persons acting in representative capacity, **§ 7:205**

Service of process and papers, **§ 7:256 to 7:258**

Settlement and compromise, negotiations with insurance claims representative, **§ 6:48 to 6:81**

### REPUTATION

Settlement and compromise, reputation of attorneys, **§ 6:34**

### REQUESTS

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

### REQUESTS—Cont'd

Examination of witnesses, exclusion of witnesses, **§ 12:120, 12:121**

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:37 to 13:71**

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, request for remittitur or reduction of verdict, **§ 15:43 to 15:45**

Jury view, **§ 12:231 to 12:233**

Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY

Selecting the jury, excusal of juror and alternate substituted, **§ 11:81 to 11:83**

Service of process and papers, time for request, **§ 7:245**

Settlement and compromise, dismissal, **§ 6:164, 6:165**

Verdicts. See index heading VERDICTS

### RESCUE AND RESCUERS

Burden of proof, rescue as negating comparative fault, **§ 12:16**

Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE

### RESEARCH

Attorney-client relationship, legal research file in complex case, **§ 2:207**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, research product history, **§ 3:75 to 3:79**

Pretrial practice and procedure, legal research, **§ 10:12**

### RESERVES PLACED ON CLAIM

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:17**

### RESERVOIRS

Premises liability, attractive nuisance, **§ 4:189**

### RESIDENTS OR NONRESIDENTS

Discovery, resident or nonresident witnesses, **§ 8:129, 8:130, 8:138**

Jurisdiction. See index heading JURISDICTION

Service of process and papers. See index heading SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS

**RES IPSA LOQUITUR**

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:52**  
Presumptions and inferences, **§ 12:21**  
Prima facie case, **§ 12:33**  
Products liability, **§ 4:213**

**RES JUDICATA**

Default and default judgment,  
**§ 7:316**

**RESPONSE OR RESPONSES**

Discovery. See index heading  
DISCOVERY  
Initial client contact, **§ 2:10 to 2:21**  
Pleadings, responsive, **§ 7:164**  
Pretrial practice and procedure. See  
index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE  
AND PROCEDURE  
Settlement and compromise. See  
index heading SETTLEMENT AND  
COMPROMISE  
Summary judgment. See index heading  
SUMMARY JUDGMENT

**RESTRAINING ORDER**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, product liability investigations, **§ 3:72**

**RESTRAINT OF PERSON OR PROPERTY**

False imprisonment, **§ 4:132**

**RESTRICTIONS**

See index heading LIMITATIONS OR  
RESTRICTIONS

**RESUMPTION**

Deposition, **§ 8:150**

**RETAINED OR RETAINING**

Expert witnesses, **§ 3:131 to 3:134**  
Initial client contact and interview, considerations when retained for defense of party, **§ 2:4**

**RETIREMENT OF JURY**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:96**

**RETURN**

Attorney-client relationship, when to return to work, **§ 2:176**

**RETURN—Cont'd**

Discovery, irregularities in completion and return of deposition, **§ 8:171**  
Service of process and papers, **§ 7:250**

**REVIEW**

See index heading APPEAL OR REVIEW

**RISKS**

Appeal or review, risk of harm as unreasonable, **§ 15:59**  
Arbitration and mediation, tactical considerations and preparation, **§ 9:20**  
Medical malpractice, informed consent, **§ 4:320**  
Negligence, duty-risk analysis, **§ 4:2, 4:6, 4:13**  
Prima facie case, duty risk causation, **§ 12:32**  
Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE  
Unreasonable risk of harm. See index heading UNREASONABLE RISK OF HARM

**ROADS**

See index heading HIGHWAYS AND STREETS

**ROLE**

Attorney-client relationship, advising client as to role of counsel, **§ 2:183**  
Submitting the case, role of court and jury, **§ 13:1 to 13:6**

**RULES OF COURT**

Arbitration and mediation, **§ 9:11, 9:12**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, becoming familiar with local rules, **§ 10:1, 10:2**

**RULINGS**

Pleadings, **§ 7:170**

## INDEX

### RUNNING OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

See index heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

### SAFETY STANDARDS

Relevancy of evidence, compliance with industrial safety standards, **§ 12:81 to 12:83**

### SAMPLE CASES

General treatment, **§ 17:1 to 17:53**

Amendments

second amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:26**

third amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:27**

Answers

auto/train collision, answer to petition for wrongful death and survival damages, **§ 17:36**

medical negligence case, plaintiff request for interrogatories to be answered by hospital defendant, **§ 17:12**

Appeal or review

diagnosis failure, complaint for medical malpractice and request for medical review panel, **§ 17:9**

Appointments. See Tutorship, below

Automobiles

answer to petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:36**

design defects. See Design defects, below

exceptions to plaintiff's petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:37**

first supplemental petition, auto-train collision, **§ 17:32**

injunctions, petition for injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, **§ 17:23**

insurance, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant auto insurance

### SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd

Automobiles—Cont'd

company, **§ 17:3**

jury charges in automobile accident lawsuit, request for, **§ 17:52**

pedestrian/police car collision. See Pedestrian/police car collision, below

petitions

auto accident, petition for damages, **§ 17:1**

railroads. See Railroads, below

second amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:26**

summary judgment, motion for partial summary judgment in automobile accident case, **§ 17:53**

third amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:27**

Benefit of minor, trust created for, **§ 17:42**

Children or minors

judgment authorizing settlement of minor's claim, **§ 17:45**

order authorizing deposit of minor's property in trust, **§ 17:43**

orders appointing tutrix over minor plaintiffs, **§ 17:39**

petition for appointment of tutrix over minor plaintiffs, **§ 17:38**

petition to place minor's property in trust, **§ 17:41**

settlement, petition for authority to settle minor's claim, **§ 17:44**

trust created for benefit of minor, **§ 17:42**

Class action, petition for recovery of damages caused by explosion, **§ 17:6**

Complaint for medical malpractice, **§ 17:9**

Concursus

answer to petition, **§ 17:51**

petition for, **§ 17:50**

**SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd**

Cross-examination of adverse medical witness, **§ 17:17, 17:18**  
 Curator on behalf of interdict, settlement agreement, **§ 17:46**  
 Damages  
     answer to petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:36**  
     auto accident, petition for damages, **§ 17:1**  
     auto/train collision, petition for damages, **§ 17:30**  
     class action petition, recovery of damages caused by explosion, **§ 17:6**  
     design defect suit, petition for damages in auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:25**  
     exceptions to plaintiff's petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:37**  
     slip and fall in supermarket, petition for damages, **§ 17:2**  
 Deposition examination of adverse medical expert with reference to authoritative text, **§ 17:16**  
 Design defects  
     interrogatories requested by plaintiff, auto accident/highway design defect, **§ 17:29**  
     petition for damages in auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:25**  
     production requested by plaintiff, auto accident/highway design defect, **§ 17:28**  
     second amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:26**  
     third amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:27**  
 Diagnosis failure, complaint for medical malpractice and request for medical review panel, **§ 17:9**  
 Direct examination  
     expert witness, direct examination

**SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd**

Direct examination—Cont'd  
     of medical expert with reference to authoritative medical text, **§ 17:15**  
     medical negligence case, direct examination of plaintiff in, **§ 17:14**  
 Escalator accident  
     interrogatories, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, **§ 17:21**  
     products liability/premises liability petition, escalator accident, **§ 17:20**  
 Evidence  
     order to preserve evidence in pedestrian/police car collision, **§ 17:24**  
     petition for injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, **§ 17:23**  
 Exceptions to plaintiff's petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:37**  
 Expert witnesses  
     deposition examination of adverse medical expert with reference to authoritative text, **§ 17:16**  
     direct examination of medical expert with reference to authoritative medical text, **§ 17:15**  
 Explosions and explosives  
     class action petition, recovery of damages caused by explosion, **§ 17:6**  
     interrogatories, plant explosion case, **§ 17:8**  
     production of documents, plant explosion case, **§ 17:7**  
 First supplemental petition, auto-train collision, **§ 17:32**  
 Highways and streets. See Design defects, above  
 Hospitals  
     interrogatories to be answered by hospital defendant, **§ 17:12**

## INDEX

### SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd

Hospitals—Cont'd  
request for production of documents by hospital defendant, **§ 17:13**

Injunctions, petition for injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, **§ 17:23**

Insurance, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant auto insurance company, **§ 17:3**

Interrogatories  
auto accident/highway design defect, plaintiff's request for interrogatories, **§ 17:29**  
auto insurance, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant auto insurance company, **§ 17:3**  
escalator accident, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, **§ 17:21**  
medical negligence, **§ 17:10, 17:12**  
plant explosion case, **§ 17:8**  
railroads, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant railroad company, **§ 17:33**

Judgment authorizing settlement of minor's claim, **§ 17:45**

Jury charges in automobile accident lawsuit, request for, **§ 17:52**

Jury order, **§ 17:31**

Letters  
tutorship, **§ 17:40**

Malpractice, complaint for medical malpractice and request for medical review panel for diagnosis failure, **§ 17:9**

Managers and management  
interdict, petition for authority to manage settlement funds on behalf of, **§ 17:48**  
planned management of settlement, order authorizing, **§ 17:49**

Manufacturers and manufacturing, products liability petition against gun manufacturers, retailers and organizations, **§ 17:19**

Medical malpractice, complaint for medical malpractice and request for medical review panel, **§ 17:9**

Medical negligence case  
answers, plaintiff request for interrogatories to be answered by hospital defendant, **§ 17:12**  
direct examination of plaintiff in, **§ 17:14**  
interrogatories, **§ 17:10, 17:12**  
production of documents, **§ 17:11, 17:13**

Medical witness, cross-examination of adverse medical witness with reference to authoritative text, **§ 17:17**

Negligence. See Medical negligence case, above

Operator of building, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, **§ 17:21**

Orders  
appointing tutrix over minor plaintiffs, **§ 17:39**  
deposit of minor's property in trust, order authorizing, **§ 17:43**  
jury order, **§ 17:31**  
petition for injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, **§ 17:23**  
planned management of settlement, order authorizing, **§ 17:49**  
preservation of evidence in pedestrian/police car collision, **§ 17:24**

Organizations, products liability petition against gun manufacturers, retailers and, **§ 17:19**

Pedestrian/police car collision  
order to preserve evidence in pedestrian/police car collision, **§ 17:24**  
petition for wrongful death and survival action, pedestrian-police car collision, **§ 17:22**

### SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd

Medical witness, cross-examination of adverse medical witness with reference to authoritative text, **§ 17:17**

Negligence. See Medical negligence case, above

Operator of building, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, **§ 17:21**

Orders  
appointing tutrix over minor plaintiffs, **§ 17:39**  
deposit of minor's property in trust, order authorizing, **§ 17:43**  
jury order, **§ 17:31**  
petition for injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, **§ 17:23**  
planned management of settlement, order authorizing, **§ 17:49**  
preservation of evidence in pedestrian/police car collision, **§ 17:24**

Organizations, products liability petition against gun manufacturers, retailers and, **§ 17:19**

Pedestrian/police car collision  
order to preserve evidence in pedestrian/police car collision, **§ 17:24**  
petition for wrongful death and survival action, pedestrian-police car collision, **§ 17:22**

**SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd**

Petitions  
 amendments. See Amendments, above  
 answer to petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, § 17:36  
 appointment of tutrix over minor plaintiffs, § 17:38  
 auto accident, petition for damages, § 17:1  
 auto/train collision, petition for damages, § 17:30  
 children or minors, petition to place minor's property in trust, § 17:41  
 class action petition, recovery of damages caused by explosion, § 17:6  
 design defect suit, petition for damages in auto accident/highway design defect suit, § 17:25  
 exceptions to plaintiff's petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, § 17:37  
 first supplemental petition, auto-train collision, § 17:32  
 injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, § 17:23  
 pedestrian-police car collision, petition for wrongful death and survival action, § 17:22  
 preservation of evidence in automobile collision case, petition for injunction and order for, § 17:23  
 property of minor to be placed in trust, § 17:41  
 railroads. See Railroads, below  
 second amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, § 17:26  
 settlement  
 authority to manage settlement funds, petition for, § 17:48  
 minor's claim, petition for authority, § 17:44

**SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd**

Petitions—Cont'd  
 slip and fall in supermarket, petition for damages, § 17:2  
 third amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, § 17:27  
 wrongful death and survival action. See Wrongful death and survival action, below  
 Planned management of settlement, order authorizing, § 17:49  
 Plant explosion case, § 17:7, 17:8  
 Police cars  
 order to preserve evidence in pedestrian/police car collision, § 17:24  
 petition for wrongful death and survival action, pedestrian-police car collision, § 17:22  
 Premises liability petition, escalator accident, § 17:20  
 Preservation of evidence  
 order to preserve evidence in pedestrian/police car collision, § 17:24  
 petition for injunction and order to preserve evidence in automobile collision case, § 17:23  
 Production of documents or things  
 auto accident/highway design defect, production requested by plaintiff, § 17:28  
 medical negligence, § 17:11, 17:13  
 plant explosion case, § 17:7  
 railroad, company, plaintiff's request for production of documents to defendant, § 17:34  
 Products liability  
 escalator accident, products liability/premises liability petition, § 17:20  
 gun manufacturers, retailers and organizations, products liability petition against, § 17:19  
 Progress of a personal injury case, § 1:17

## INDEX

### SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd

- Railroads
  - damages, petition for in auto/train collision case, **§ 17:30**
  - exceptions to plaintiff's petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:37**
  - first supplemental petition, auto-train collision, **§ 17:32**
  - interrogatories, plaintiff interrogatories to defendant railroad company, **§ 17:33**
  - production of documents, plaintiff's request for production of documents to defendant railroad company, **§ 17:34**
  - wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision petition, **§ 17:35, 17:36**
- Rebuttal, two accidents producing soft tissue injuries, **§ 17:5**
- Release, **§ 17:47**
- Second amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:26**
- Settlement
  - curator on behalf of interdict, settlement agreement, **§ 17:46**
  - interdict, petition for authority to manage settlement funds on behalf of, **§ 17:48**
  - judgment authorizing settlement of minor's claim, **§ 17:45**
  - petition for authority to settle minor's claim, **§ 17:44**
  - planned management of settlement, order authorizing, **§ 17:49**
- Slip and fall, petition for damages, **§ 17:2**
- Soft tissue injuries
  - rebuttal, two accidents producing soft tissue injuries, **§ 17:5**
  - summation by plaintiff, two accidents producing soft tissue damages, **§ 17:4**
- Summary judgment, motion for partial summary judgment in

### SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd

- automobile accident case, **§ 17:53**
- Summation by plaintiff, two accidents producing soft tissue damages, **§ 17:4**
- Supplemental petitions, auto-train collision, **§ 17:32**
- Third amending petition, auto accident/highway design defect suit, **§ 17:27**
- Title and ownership, escalator accident, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, **§ 17:21**
- Trains. See Railroads, above
- Trusts and trustees
  - benefit of minor, trust created for, **§ 17:42**
  - order authorizing deposit of minor's property in trust, **§ 17:43**
  - petition to place minor's property in trust, **§ 17:41**
- Tutorship
  - appointments
    - orders appointing tutrix over minor plaintiffs, **§ 17:39**
  - petition for appointment of tutrix over minor plaintiffs, **§ 17:38**
  - letters of tutorship, **§ 17:40**
  - orders appointing tutrix over minor plaintiffs, **§ 17:39**
  - petition for appointment of tutrix over minor plaintiffs, **§ 17:38**
- Weapons and firearms, products
  - liability petition against gun manufacturers, retailers and organizations, **§ 17:19**
- Wrongful death and survival
  - answer to petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:36**
  - exceptions to plaintiff's petition for wrongful death and survival damages, auto/train collision, **§ 17:37**

**SAMPLE CASES—Cont'd**

Wrongful death and survival  
—Cont'd  
petition  
auto/train collision, § 17:35  
pedestrian-police car collision,  
§ 17:22  
railroads, damages for auto/train  
collision petition, § 17:35,  
17:36

**SANCTIONS OR PENALTIES**

Discovery, enforcement of discovery  
rights, § 8:243 to 8:260  
Evaluation of the case, risk of sanc-  
tions for pursuing meritless case,  
§ 2:58  
Pleadings, § 7:187 to 7:190  
Pretrial practice and procedure, frivo-  
lous claims, § 10:37  
Settlement and compromise, penal-  
ties for rejection of statutory  
offer or demand, § 6:111 to  
6:116

**SATISFACTION OF JUDGMENT**

Collecting the judgment. See index  
heading COLLECTING THE JUDG-  
MENT  
Evaluation of the case, § 2:71  
Settlement and compromise, § 6:98

**SAVINGS**

Arbitration and mediation, tactical  
considerations and preparation,  
§ 9:18, 9:22

**SCALE LOCATION SURVEY OF  
SCENE OF ACCIDENT**

Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, § 3:34

**SCANDALOUS MATERIAL**

Pleadings, § 7:190

**SCENE OF ACCIDENT**

Jury view, § 12:231  
Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis. See index heading PRELITIGA-  
TION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS  
Pretrial practice and procedure, scene  
of accident diagrams, § 10:121

**SCENE OF ACCIDENT—Cont'd**

Products liability, inspection of  
scene, § 4:291  
Real or demonstrative evidence,  
§ 12:199

**SCHEDULES**

See index heading LISTS OR SCHEDULES

**SCHOOLS AND EDUCATION**

Attorney-client relationship, educat-  
ing client about litigation,  
§ 2:227  
Expert witnesses. See index heading  
EXPERT WITNESSES  
Negligence. See index heading  
NEGLIGENCE  
Selecting the jury, educational  
background, § 11:55

**SCIENCE AND SCIENTIFIC  
MATTERS**

Expert witnesses. See index heading  
EXPERT WITNESSES  
Products liability, scientific evidence,  
§ 4:277 to 4:291

**SEALED**

Containers, products liability, § 4:245  
Instruments. See index heading  
DISCOVERY

**SECRETARY OF STATE**

Service of process and papers,  
corporations, § 7:264, 7:265

**SEIZURE**

Collecting the judgment, seizure as  
wrongful or improper, § 16:28

**SELECTING THE JURY**

General treatment, § 11:39 to 11:84  
Acquaintance with party or witness,  
§ 11:58  
Addressing the panel, § 11:49 to  
11:51  
Alternate substituted, § 11:81 to  
11:83  
Areas of inquiry, voir dire, § 11:52 to  
11:68  
Attorneys, voir dire by, § 11:47  
Burden of proof, § 11:42, 11:68

## INDEX

### SELECTING THE JURY—Cont'd

Cause, challenges for, **§ 11:70 to 11:73**  
Challenges  
cause, **§ 11:70 to 11:73**  
peremptory challenges, **§ 11:74 to 11:80**  
Competency of juror, **§ 11:53, 11:54**  
Consultants, use of jury consultant, **§ 11:79, 11:80**  
Corporate defendants, “deep pockets,” **§ 11:67**  
Cross-section, right to, **§ 11:41, 11:42**  
Damages. See index heading **DAMAGES**  
“Deep pockets” of corporate defendants or insurance companies, belief of, **§ 11:67**  
Description of case, **§ 11:51**  
Discretion of court, **§ 11:54**  
Educational background, **§ 11:55**  
Employment by insurance companies, **§ 11:63**  
Evidence, burden of proof, **§ 11:42, 11:68**  
Excusal of juror requested, **§ 11:81 to 11:83**  
Exercise  
cause challenges, **§ 11:72**  
peremptory challenges, **§ 11:78**  
Grounds  
challenges for cause, **§ 11:71**  
excusal of juror and alternate substituted, **§ 11:82**  
Hospital, patient of same, **§ 11:62**  
Insurance companies  
“deep pockets,” **§ 11:67**  
work for, **§ 11:63**  
Introducing self and client, **§ 11:50**  
Late juror, **§ 11:84**  
Less than twelve, stipulation of jury of, **§ 11:39 to 11:42**  
Manner, regulation by court, **§ 11:48**  
Number of peremptory challenges, **§ 11:77**  
Objections to improper questions, **§ 11:69**  
Pain and suffering, damages for, **§ 11:66**

### SELECTING THE JURY—Cont'd

Parties  
acquaintance of juror with party, **§ 11:58**  
voir dire by party, **§ 11:47**  
Patient of same doctor or hospital, **§ 11:62**  
Pending matters, similar suit pending, **§ 11:65**  
Peremptory challenges, **§ 11:74 to 11:80**  
Physicians, patient of same doctor or hospital, **§ 11:62**  
Pitfalls to avoid, **§ 11:45**  
Post-acceptance challenges for cause, **§ 11:73**  
Preconceived view on propriety of punitive damages, **§ 11:66**  
Premises, familiarity with, **§ 11:61**  
Prior contacts or prejudices, **§ 11:57 to 11:67**  
Procedure, generally, **§ 11:44, 11:45**  
Publicity about case, **§ 11:56**  
Punitive damages, preconceived view on propriety of, **§ 11:66**  
Regulation of manner by court, voir dire, **§ 11:48**  
Request for excusal of juror and alternate substituted, **§ 11:81 to 11:83**  
Same or similar  
accident or injury, **§ 11:64**  
patient of same doctor or hospital, **§ 11:62**  
pending matters, similar suit pending, **§ 11:65**  
service on similar case, **§ 11:59**  
use of same or similar product, **§ 11:60**  
Service on similar case, **§ 11:59**  
Six jurors, **§ 11:76**  
Sleeping, excusal of juror, **§ 11:83**  
Stipulation of jury of less than twelve, **§ 11:39 to 11:42**  
Substitution with alternate, **§ 11:81 to 11:83**  
Technical background, **§ 11:55**  
Twelve jurors, **§ 11:77**

**SELECTING THE JURY—Cont'd**

Voir dire  
 general treatment, **§ 11:43 to 11:69**  
 accident or injury, similar, **§ 11:64**  
 acquaintance with party or witness,  
**§ 11:58**  
 addressing panel, **§ 11:49 to 11:51**  
 areas of inquiry  
 general treatment, **§ 11:52 to 11:68**  
 competency of juror, **§ 11:53, 11:54**  
 educational or technical background, **§ 11:55**  
 publicity of case, **§ 11:56**  
 attorney-client relationship, setting up file for thoughts as to voir dire, **§ 2:215**  
 attorneys, voir dire by, **§ 11:47**  
 burden of proof, understanding, **§ 11:68**  
 competency of juror, **§ 11:53, 11:54**  
 court  
 regulation of voir dire, **§ 11:48**  
 voir dire by, **§ 11:46**  
 description of case, **§ 11:51**  
 educational background, **§ 11:55**  
 familiarity with premises, **§ 11:61**  
 insurance company, work for, **§ 11:63**  
 introducing self and client, **§ 11:50**  
 objections to improper questions, **§ 11:69**  
 parties, voir dire by, **§ 11:47**  
 patient of same doctor or hospital, **§ 11:62**  
 preconceived views, **§ 11:66**  
 pretrial practice and procedure, voir dire proposed, **§ 10:132**  
 prior contacts or prejudices  
 general treatment, **§ 11:57 to 11:67**  
 accident or injury, similar, **§ 11:64**  
 acquaintance with party or witness, **§ 11:58**  
 "deep pockets," beliefs concerning, **§ 11:67**

**SELECTING THE JURY—Cont'd**

Voir dire—Cont'd  
 prior contacts or prejudices  
 —Cont'd  
 familiarity with premises, **§ 11:61**  
 insurance company, work for, **§ 11:63**  
 patient of same doctor or hospital, **§ 11:62**  
 pending suit, similar, **§ 11:65**  
 preconceived views, **§ 11:66**  
 service in similar case, **§ 11:59**  
 use of same or similar product, **§ 11:60**  
 procedure, generally, **§ 11:44, 11:45**  
 publicity of case, **§ 11:56**  
 regulation of manner by court, **§ 11:48**  
 service in similar case, **§ 11:59**  
 technical background, **§ 11:55**  
 use of same or similar product, **§ 11:60**  
 Witnesses, acquaintance with, **§ 11:58**

**SELECTION**

Attorney-client relationship, selection of physician, **§ 2:173**  
 Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
 Expert witnesses, **§ 3:105 to 3:127**  
 Jury. See index heading SELECTING THE JURY  
 Mediator, **§ 9:82 to 9:84**

**SELF-CONFIDENCE**

Opening statements, manifestation of self-confidence, **§ 11:110**

**SELF-DEFENSE**

Battery, **§ 4:121**

**SELF-EMPLOYMENT**

Damages, **§ 5:64 to 5:66**

**SELF-INCRIMINATION**

Discovery, **§ 8:242**

**SELLERS**

Parties, **§ 7:78, 7:82**

## INDEX

**SELLERS—Cont'd**  
Products liability, § 4:210, 4:237

**SEMINARS**  
Expert witnesses, location and selection through seminar exhibitors, § 3:116

**SEPARATE TRIALS**  
General treatment, § 11:20, 11:23 to 11:25  
Insurance coverage, § 11:25  
Jury trial, § 11:24  
Pleadings, § 7:181

**SEQUENCE OR ORDER**  
See index heading ORDER OR SEQUENCE

**SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS**  
General treatment, § 7:244 to 7:276  
Abuse of process, § 7:274 to 7:276  
Attorney, service on, § 7:257  
Banks, service on, § 7:266  
Business, service at place of, § 7:253  
Citations  
    general treatment, § 7:244 to 7:276  
    third-party practice, § 7:102  
Collecting the judgment, § 16:22  
Corporations, service on, § 7:262 to 7:267  
Costs of actions, § 14:19  
Death of nonresident before service, § 7:269  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Doctor, service on, § 7:259  
Domiciliary service, § 7:255  
Filing suit, generally, § 7:244 to 7:276  
Foreign corporations, § 7:263, 7:265  
Form of citation including petition, § 7:246  
Governmental entities, service on, § 7:261  
Insufficiency of service or citation, claim of, § 7:249  
Insurance companies, service on, § 7:267

**SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS—Cont'd**  
Jurisdiction, nonresident service, § 7:132, 7:133  
Location. See Place or location, below  
Methods of effecting service, § 7:251 to 7:273  
Multiple defendants, § 7:258  
Natural persons, service on, § 7:252 to 7:254  
Negligent operation of automobile, service on nonresidents to recover for, § 7:268, 7:269  
Nonresidents  
    general treatment, § 7:268 to 7:273  
    death of nonresident before service, § 7:269  
    inability to serve, § 7:273  
    jurisdiction, § 7:132, 7:133  
    watercraft, service regarding operation of by nonresident, § 7:270  
Parties, service of citation and pleadings, § 7:102  
Person who may make service, § 7:247  
Petitions, form of citation including, § 7:246  
Place or location  
    general treatment, § 7:254  
    business, service at place of, § 7:253  
Pretrial practice and procedure, service of subpoenas, § 10:100 to 10:103  
Representative, service on, § 7:256 to 7:258  
Return of service, § 7:250  
Secretary of State, corporations, § 7:264, 7:265  
Subpoenas, § 7:248, 10:100 to 10:103  
Supplementary rules of service, § 7:271  
Time for request of service, § 7:245  
Ulterior purpose, § 7:276

**SERVICE OF PROCESS AND PAPERS—Cont'd**

Unincorporated associations, service on, **§ 7:260**  
 Watercraft, service regarding operation of by nonresident, **§ 7:270**

**SETOFF**

See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

General treatment, **§ 1:6, 6:1 to 6:184**

Ability or inability  
 attorneys' ability, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:34**  
 discounts, ability of opposition, **§ 6:46**

Acceptance

effective settlement negotiations, acceptable offer not forthcoming, **§ 6:79**

failure to accept, **§ 6:112, 6:113**  
 rejection. See **Rejection**, below

Account of accident by client, information not to provide carrier, **§ 6:54**

Actual receipt of present value, structured settlements, **§ 6:139**

Advantages or disadvantages  
 effective settlement negotiations, advantages of negotiating with defense counsel, **§ 6:85**  
 potential disadvantages for claimant, structured settlements, **§ 6:143**  
 structured settlements, **§ 6:134 to 6:142**

Advice from other lawyers, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:41 to 6:46**

Agreements

enforcing settlement agreements, **§ 6:174 to 6:178**

Mary Carter agreements, **§ 6:184**  
 mediation, settlement agreement, **§ 9:93**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Amount  
 bottom line figure, **§ 6:59**  
 defendants, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:31**

high-low range, **§ 6:60**  
 initial demand, **§ 6:58 to 6:60**  
 setoff for amount of settlement, nonsettling defendants entitled to, **§ 6:122, 6:123**

Annuity insurer, structured settlements, **§ 6:144**

Appeal or review

effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:99, 6:100**  
 filing appeal encouraging settlement, **§ 15:70**

Appearance of readiness, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:69**

Approval. See **Consent** or approval, below

Assets of defendant, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:33**

Attorneys

advice from other lawyers, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:41 to 6:46**

defense counsel, negotiations with after suit is filed, **§ 6:82 to 6:87**

efficient law practice, **§ 6:8**

ethical obligation, structured settlements, **§ 6:132, 6:133**

fees. See **Attorneys' fees**, below

insurance defense counsel, "in-house" versus "independent" counsel, **§ 6:84**

open settlement negotiations, claimant's counsel, **§ 6:50**

reputation and ability, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:34**

Attorneys' fees  
 concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:181**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont’d**

Attorneys’ fees—Cont’d

- conflict of interest regarding attorney fees, structured settlements, **§ 6:147 to 6:151**
- contingency fees, structured settlements, **§ 6:149 to 6:151**
- structured settlements, **§ 6:133**

Authority and authorization

- defense counsel’s authority, **§ 6:87**
- express authority of client to settle, **§ 6:62**

Avoidance

- appeal risks, **§ 6:99**
- delay, **§ 6:5**
- mismanagement risk avoidance, structured settlements, **§ 6:135**
- overstating facts, **§ 6:68**
- take-it-or-leave-it demands, **§ 6:71**

Bad faith

- letter, sending, **§ 6:101 to 6:109**

Bad faith. See Good faith, below

Below fair settlement value, offer, **§ 6:76**

Bodily injury claim, determining settlement value of, **§ 6:22 to 6:46**

Bottom line figure, **§ 6:59**

Brochures, **§ 6:93**

Burden of proof on good faith issue, **§ 6:128**

Calculation of interest, **§ 6:180**

Cause of action against insurer, statutes, **§ 6:12**

Children or minors. See index heading CHILDREN OR MINORS

Class actions, **§ 6:21**

Client’s concerns, **§ 6:4 to 6:8**

Collecting the judgment, **§ 16:4, 16:36**

Collection of proceeds, **§ 6:178**

Comparison

- information not to provide carrier, comparison of, **§ 6:53 to 6:56**
- subrogation or indemnification, comparison of equitable subrogation rights or

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont’d**

Comparison—Cont’d

- indemnification, **§ 6:125**
- taxable lump-sum settlements, **§ 6:140**

Compensation, **§ 6:107**

Compliance motion, **§ 6:175**

Concluding the settlement, **§ 6:153 to 6:183**

Conclusion, bad faith letter, **§ 6:108**

Conditions imposed in offer or demand, **§ 6:114**

Conferences

- concluding settlement at in-court conference, **§ 6:166 to 6:168**
- opportunities to settle at settlement conference, **§ 6:92, 6:93**

Conflict of interest regarding attorney fees, structured settlements, **§ 6:147 to 6:151**

Consent judgments, **§ 6:155**

Consent or approval

- court’s approval
- class action settlements, **§ 6:21**
- concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:170 to 6:172**
- insurer’s consent, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:154**

Constructive receipt of present value, structured settlements, **§ 6:139**

Contents. See Form and content, below

Contingency fees, structured settlements, **§ 6:149 to 6:151**

Contracts. See Agreements, above

Contribution, good faith settlement discharges settling defendant from liability for, **§ 6:124**

Costs and expenses

- actions, effects of settlement offer, **§ 14:14**
- concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:181**
- fees. See Attorneys’ fees, above
- insurance carrier, expenses to, **§ 6:15**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Costs and expenses—Cont'd  
 medical bills, bad faith letter, **§ 6:106**  
 reduction of costs, **§ 6:6**  
 Counteroffers, **§ 6:74 to 6:81**  
 Courts  
 class action settlements, court approval, **§ 6:21**  
 concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:166 to 6:168**, **6:170 to 6:172**  
 Credit, **§ 6:130**  
 Damages  
 independent damages claims, settlement with joint tortfeasor, **§ 5:207**  
 reports and records of damages, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:52**  
 Defense  
 effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:85 to 6:87**  
 "in-house" versus "independent" counsel, **§ 6:84**  
 insurer's duty to defend, **§ 6:83**  
 Delay. See Laches or delay, below  
 Demand  
 avoidance of take-it-or-leave-it demands, **§ 6:71**  
 conditions imposed in demand, **§ 6:114**  
 inadmissibility of rejection of demand, **§ 6:117**  
 initial demand, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:57 to 6:63**, **6:72**  
 penalties for rejection, **§ 6:111 to 6:116**  
 responding to demand counteroffer, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:74 to 6:81**  
 specificity of demand, **§ 6:115**  
 Deposition, opportunities to settle at, **§ 6:89**  
 Determinable payments, **§ 6:138**  
 Determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:22 to 6:46**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Disadvantages. See Advantages or disadvantages, above  
 Discharge or release  
 dismissal and release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:163**  
 drafting release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:161**  
 execution of release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:156**  
 good faith settlement discharges settling defendant from liability for contribution, **§ 6:124**  
 nature of release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:157 to 6:160**  
 reformation of release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:162**  
 Discounts  
 ability of opposition, **§ 6:46**  
 judge, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:44**  
 jurisdiction, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:44**  
 liability, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:43**  
 time value of money, **§ 6:45**  
 venue, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:44**  
 Discovery  
 general treatment, **§ 8:35**  
 deposition, opportunities to settle at, **§ 6:89**  
 opportunities to settle after completion, **§ 6:91**  
 Dismissal, **§ 6:163 to 6:165**  
 Disqualification of assigned trial judge, vigorous participation in settlement negotiations, **§ 11:32**  
 Drafting release, **§ 6:161**

## INDEX

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Duties

- defend, insurer's duty to, **§ 6:83**
- ethical obligation of attorney, structured settlements, **§ 6:132, 6:133**
- good faith and fair dealing, **§ 6:13**

Earning capacity, **§ 6:107**

Economics

- factors motivating settlement, insurance company concerns, **§ 6:14 to 6:17**
- feasibility of going to trial, **§ 6:120**
- realities of litigation, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:35**

Effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:47 to 6:130**

Effect of settlement, **§ 6:20**

Efficient law practice, **§ 6:8**

Emphasis on exposure, **§ 6:70**

Empty chair argument to jury, risk of, **§ 6:119**

Enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:153 to 6:183**

Equaling fair settlement value, **§ 6:75**

Equitable subrogation, **§ 6:125, 6:126**

Ethical obligation of attorney, structured settlements, **§ 6:132, 6:133**

Evaluation

- claim evaluation methods, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:36 to 6:46**
- maximum claim, **§ 6:42**

Evidence

- generally, **§ 6:19**
- discovery. See Discovery, above
- offer, **§ 12:86**

Execution of release, **§ 6:156**

Expenses. See Costs and expenses, above

Express authority of client to settle, **§ 6:62**

Factors

- affecting settlement value, **§ 6:22 to 6:35**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Factors—Cont'd

- motivating settlement, **§ 6:2 to 6:18**

Factual summary, bad faith letter, **§ 6:104**

Fair dealing, **§ 6:13**

Fair settlement value, **§ 6:75**

Feasibility of going to trial, **§ 6:120**

Fees. See Attorneys' fees, below

Filing suit

- concluding the settlement, settlement reached before or after complaint filed, **§ 6:156 to 6:168**
- effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:74 to 6:81**
- negotiations with defense counsel after suit is filed, **§ 6:82 to 6:87**

Final argument, **§ 13:21**

Final judgment motion, **§ 6:176**

Fixed payments, **§ 6:138**

Focus groups, **§ 6:94**

Form and content

- bad faith letter, contents of, **§ 6:102 to 6:108**
- piecemeal settlement, form of, **§ 6:129, 6:130**

Fraud, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:26**

Future earning capacity, **§ 6:107**

Good faith

- burden of proof on good faith issue, **§ 6:128**
- discharges settling defendant from liability for contribution, **§ 6:124**
- duty, **§ 6:13**
- limitation on piecemeal settlements, **§ 6:127, 6:128**

Guarantees, structured settlements, **§ 6:141**

High-low range, **§ 6:60**

History, medical history of claimant, **§ 6:56**

Identification of claims representative, **§ 6:49**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Impact  
 bad faith letter, **§ 6:109**  
 piecemeal settlement on defendant's rights, **§ 6:121 to 6:126**

Impairment of future earning capacity, **§ 6:107**

Inadmissibility of rejection of offer or demand, **§ 6:117**

Incompetent person, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:169 to 6:173**

Indemnification or equitable subrogation rights, comparison of, **§ 6:125**

Independent counsel, insurance defense counsel, **§ 6:84**

Independent damages claims, settlement with joint tortfeasor, **§ 5:207**

Inflation  
 structured settlements, inflation risks, **§ 6:145**  
 verdicts, inflationary, **§ 6:16**

In-house counsel, insurance defense counsel, **§ 6:84**

Initial demand, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:57 to 6:63, 6:72**

Injuries sustained, bad faith letter, **§ 6:105**

Insurance  
 annuity insurer, structured settlements, **§ 6:144**  
 cause of action against insurer, **§ 6:12**  
 concerns of insurance company, **§ 6:9 to 6:18**  
 concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:154, 6:160**  
 defend, insurer's duty to, **§ 6:83**  
 effective settlement negotiations, generally, **§ 6:48**  
 expenses to insurance carrier, **§ 6:15**  
 "in-house" versus "independent" counsel, **§ 6:84**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Insurance—Cont'd  
 negotiations with insurance claims representative, **§ 6:48 to 6:81**  
 policy limits, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:33**  
 savings to insurance company, structured settlements, **§ 6:142**  
 structured settlements, **§ 6:142, 6:144**  
 unfair or deceptive practices, **§ 6:10 to 6:12**

Intentional misconduct, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:25**

Interest, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:179 to 6:183**

Introduction, bad faith letter, **§ 6:103**

Involving claimant in initial demand process, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:61 to 6:63**

Judge, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:44**

Judgments  
 final judgment motion, enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:176**  
 postjudgment, opportunities to settle, **§ 6:97 to 6:99**

Jurisdiction, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:44**

Jury and jury trial  
 empty chair argument to jury, risk of, **§ 6:119**  
 retirement of jury, **§ 6:96**  
 verdict sheets, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:37 to 6:39**

Keep client informed, **§ 6:80**

Knowledge of details, **§ 6:66**

Laches or delay  
 avoidance of delay, **§ 6:5**  
 satisfaction of judgment delayed, **§ 6:98**

Letters, bad faith letter, **§ 6:101 to 6:109**

## INDEX

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Limitations

- good faith limitation on piecemeal settlements, **§ 6:127, 6:128**
- policy limits, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:33**
- tax-free periodic payments, structured settlements, **§ 6:137 to 6:139**

Lost wages, **§ 6:107**

Lump-sum payments, structured settlements, **§ 6:140, 6:151**

Malice, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:24 to 6:26**

Malpractice

- effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:81**
- structured settlements, **§ 6:152**

Mary Carter agreements, **§ 6:184**

Maximum or minimum

- evaluation of maximum claim, **§ 6:42**
- trial uncertainty risks, minimizing, **§ 6:7**

Mediation, settlement agreement, **§ 9:93**

Medical bills, bad faith letter, **§ 6:106**

Medical examination, opportunities to settle after, **§ 6:90**

Medical history of claimant, **§ 6:56**

Minimums. See Maximum or minimum, below

Misconduct, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:24, 6:25**

Mismanagement risk avoidance, structured settlements, **§ 6:135**

Mock trial, **§ 6:94**

Money, discount for time value of, **§ 6:45**

More serious injury, interest, **§ 6:183**

Motions

- compliance motion, **§ 6:175**
- final judgment motion, **§ 6:176**

Motivation for settlement, **§ 6:2 to 6:18**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Multiple defendant cases. See Piece-meal settlements in multiple defendant cases, below

Nature

- release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:157 to 6:160**
- structured settlement, **§ 6:131 to 6:133**

Negotiations

- general treatment, **§ 6:47 to 6:130**
- defense counsel, negotiations with defense counsel after suit is filed, **§ 6:82 to 6:87**
- effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:47 to 6:130**
- insurance claims representative, **§ 6:48 to 6:81**
- separate negotiations for fees, structured settlements, **§ 6:148**

Nuisance value, offer to settle for, **§ 6:78**

Offers

- acceptable offer not forthcoming, **§ 6:79**
- below fair settlement value, **§ 6:76**
- conditions imposed in offer or demand, **§ 6:114**
- equaling fair settlement value, **§ 6:75**
- inadmissibility of rejection of offer or demand, **§ 6:117**
- nuisance value, offer to settle for, **§ 6:78**
- penalties for rejection of statutory offer or demand, **§ 6:111 to 6:116**
- responding to demand counteroffer, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:74 to 6:81**
- specificity of offer or demand, **§ 6:115**

Oppression, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:26**

Orders of court, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:172**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont’d**

Other opportunities to settle, **§ 6:88 to 6:100**

Overstating facts, avoidance of, **§ 6:68**

Payments

- fixed and determinable payments, **§ 6:138**
- lump-sum payments, structured settlements, **§ 6:151**
- periodic payments, structured settlements, **§ 6:151**
- tax-free periodic payments, structured settlements, **§ 6:136 to 6:141**
- willingness of carrier to pay something, **§ 6:77**

Penalties for rejection of statutory offer or demand, **§ 6:111 to 6:116**

Percentages, structured settlements, **§ 6:150**

Periodic payments, structured settlements, **§ 6:136 to 6:141, 6:151**

Piecemeal settlements in multiple defendant cases

- general treatment, **§ 6:118 to 6:130**
- economic feasibility of going to trial against remaining defendant, **§ 6:120**
- form of piecemeal settlement, **§ 6:129, 6:130**
- good-faith limitation on piecemeal settlements, **§ 6:127, 6:128**
- impact of piecemeal settlement on defendant’s rights

  - general treatment, **§ 6:121 to 6:126**
  - compare indemnification or equitable subrogation rights of defendant, **§ 6:125, 6:126**
  - good-faith settlement discharges settling defendant from liability for contribution, **§ 6:124**
  - nonsettling defendants entitled to set off for amount of settlement, **§ 6:122, 6:123**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont’d**

Piecemeal settlements in multiple defendant cases—Cont’d

- risk of “empty chair” argument to jury, **§ 6:119**
- Policy limits, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:33**
- Postjudgment, opportunities to settle, **§ 6:97 to 6:99**
- Post-verdict, opportunities to settle, **§ 6:97 to 6:99**
- Potential disadvantages and pitfalls for claimant, structured settlements, **§ 6:143**
- Preparation, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:65**
- Present value, structured settlements, **§ 6:139**
- Pretrial practice and procedure

  - appearance failure, **§ 10:42**
  - attempted, **§ 10:63**
  - conferences, **§ 10:91 to 10:93**

- Professionalism, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:73**
- Public policy, **§ 6:3**
- Purposes, concluding settlement at in-court conference, **§ 6:167**
- Rate of interest, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:180**
- Realities of litigation, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:35**
- Records and recordings

  - concluding settlement at in-court conference, **§ 6:166**
  - effective settlement negotiations, records of damages, **§ 6:52**

- Reduction of costs, **§ 6:6**
- Reformation of release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:162**
- Rejection

  - inadmissibility of rejection of offer or demand, **§ 6:117**
  - penalties for rejection of statutory offer or demand, **§ 6:111 to 6:116**

## INDEX

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont’d**

- Release. See Discharge or release, above
- Relevant factors affecting settlement value, **§ 6:22 to 6:35**
- Reports of damages, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:52**
- Reputation of attorneys, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:34**
- Request for dismissal, **§ 6:164, 6:165**
- Rescinding compromise, **§ 6:182**
- Reserves placed on claim, **§ 6:17**
- Responses
  - demand counteroffer, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:74 to 6:81**
  - tolling of response time, **§ 6:116**
- Retirement of jury, **§ 6:96**
- Review. See Appeal or review, above
- Risks
  - appeal risks, avoidance of, **§ 6:99**
  - inflation risks, structured settlements, **§ 6:145**
  - minimizing trial uncertainty risks, **§ 6:7**
  - mismanagement risk avoidance, structured settlements, **§ 6:135**
  - piecemeal settlements in multiple defendant cases, risk of “empty chair” argument to jury, **§ 6:119**
- Sample cases. See index heading SAMPLE CASES
- Satisfaction of judgment, **§ 6:98**
- Sending bad faith letter, **§ 6:101 to 6:109**
- Separate negotiations for fees, structured settlements, **§ 6:148**
- Setoff
  - appropriate against independent tortfeasor, **§ 6:123**
  - nonsettling defendants entitled to setoff for amount of settlement, **§ 6:122, 6:123**
- Setting aside compromise, **§ 6:182**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont’d**

  - Specificity of offer or demand, **§ 6:115**
  - Statutes
    - cause of action against insurer, **§ 6:12**
    - penalties for rejection of statutory offer or demand, **§ 6:111 to 6:116**
  - Structured settlements, special considerations regarding, **§ 6:131 to 6:152**
  - Subrogation
    - comparison of equitable subrogation rights or indemnification, **§ 6:125**
    - equitable subrogation, **§ 6:125, 6:126**
    - indemnification or equitable subrogation rights, comparison of, **§ 6:125**
  - Subscription services, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:38**
  - Sympathetic plaintiffs, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:32**
  - Take-it-or-leave-it demands, avoidance of, **§ 6:71**
  - Target defendants, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:30**
  - Taxation
    - lump-sum settlements, **§ 6:140**
    - periodic payments, tax-free, **§ 6:136 to 6:141**
    - structured settlements, **§ 6:136 to 6:141, 6:146**
  - Techniques where settlement not forthcoming, **§ 6:101 to 6:130**
  - Termination, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:74 to 6:81**
  - Time or date
    - defense counsel, when to negotiate with, **§ 6:86**
    - delay. See Laches or delay, above
    - discount for time value of money, **§ 6:45**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Time or date—Cont'd  
 filing suit, acceptable offer not forthcoming, **§ 6:79**  
 impairment of future earning capacity, **§ 6:107**  
 laches or delay. See Laches or delay, above  
 medical history of claimant, **§ 6:56**  
 periodic payments, structured settlements, **§ 6:136 to 6:141, 6:151**  
 response time, tolling of, **§ 6:116**  
 tax-free periodic payments, **§ 6:136 to 6:141**  
 tolling of response time, **§ 6:116**  
 Tips on negotiating with insurance claims representative, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:64 to 6:73**  
 Tolling of response time, **§ 6:116**  
 Trial  
 delayed satisfaction of judgment, **§ 6:98**  
 during trial, opportunities to settle, **§ 6:95**  
 economic feasibility of going to trial, **§ 6:120**  
 jury and jury trial. See Jury and jury trial, above  
 minimizing trial uncertainty risks, **§ 6:7**  
 mock trial, opportunities to settle after, **§ 6:94**  
 Unfair claims settlement  
 general treatment, **§ 6:110 to 6:117**  
 penalties for rejection of statutory offer or demand  
 general treatment, **§ 6:111 to 6:116**  
 defendant's failure to accept settlement, **§ 6:113**  
 imposition of conditions in offer or demand, **§ 6:114**  
 plaintiff's failure to accept settlement offer or demand, **§ 6:112**

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**

Unfair claims settlement—Cont'd  
 penalties for rejection of statutory offer or demand—Cont'd  
 rejection of offer or demand generally not admissible, **§ 6:117**  
 specificity of offer or demand, **§ 6:115**  
 tolling of response time, **§ 6:116**  
 Uniqueness of claim, **§ 6:67**  
 Value or valuation  
 bodily injury claim, settlement value of, **§ 6:22 to 6:46**  
 discount for time value of money, **§ 6:45**  
 nuisance value, offer to settle for, **§ 6:78**  
 offer below fair settlement value, **§ 6:76**  
 offer equaling fair settlement value, **§ 6:75**  
 Variations in release, concluding and enforcing the settlement, **§ 6:158**  
 Venue, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:29, 6:44**  
 Verdicts  
 inflationary verdicts, **§ 6:16**  
 jury verdict sheets, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:37 to 6:39**  
 post-verdict, opportunities to settle, **§ 6:97 to 6:99**  
 Wanton misconduct, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:24, 6:25**  
 Warnings  
 keep client informed, **§ 6:80**  
 malpractice trap, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:81**  
 structured settlements, **§ 6:143 to 6:152**  
 WestlawNext, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:40**  
 Willful misconduct, determining settlement value of bodily injury

## INDEX

**SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE—Cont'd**  
claim, § 6:24, 6:25  
Willingness of carrier to pay something, § 6:77  
Witness statements, § 6:55  
Wrongful death and survival actions generally, § 4:204  
minors, actions concerning, § 6:173

**SEVERANCE OF ISSUES**  
Order of trial, § 12:5 to 12:9

**SEVERE EMOTIONAL DISTRESS**  
Intentional infliction of emotional distress, § 4:143, 4:152

**SEXUAL TOUCHING**  
Battery, § 4:115

**SHERIFF'S FEES**  
Costs of actions, § 14:19

**SHOPLIFTERS**  
False imprisonment, § 4:127, 4:138

**SHORTENED LIFE EXPECTANCY**  
Prima facie case, § 12:38

**SHORTENED WORK-LIFE EXPECTANCY**  
Damages, § 5:130

**SIDEWALKS**  
Premises liability, § 4:184, 4:185

**SIGNATURES**  
Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:29  
Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY  
Pleadings, § 7:184 to 7:190

**SIMILARLY SITUATED**  
Class actions, § 7:120

**SIMULTANEOUS FILING OF DOCUMENTS OR INFORMATION**  
Discovery, protective orders, § 8:227

**SIX JURORS**  
Selecting the jury, § 11:76

**SLANDER**  
See index heading PLEADINGS

**SLEEPING**  
Selecting the jury, excusal of juror, § 11:83

**SLIP AND FALL**  
Expert witnesses, § 3:100  
Petition for damages, § 17:2  
Premises liability, § 4:192  
Real or demonstrative evidence, § 12:230

**SMALL CLAIMS**  
Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:61

**SOCIAL HOSTS**  
Negligence, duties of providers of alcoholic beverages, § 4:31

**SOCIAL MEDIA**  
Initial client contact and interview, advising the client not to discuss incident on social media, § 2:14

**SOCIETY, LOSS OF**  
Independent damages claims, § 5:221 to 5:224

**SOFT TISSUE INJURIES**  
Rebuttal, two accidents producing soft tissue injuries, § 17:5  
Summation by plaintiff, two accidents producing soft tissue damages, § 17:4

**SOLE PROPRIETOR**  
Pleadings, § 7:204

**SOLIDARY LIABILITY**  
Collecting the judgment, § 16:29 to 16:32  
Products liability, § 4:233

**SOLIDARY OBLIGATIONS**  
Challenging pleadings, solidary obligor defenses, § 7:295  
Punitive damages, § 5:161

**SOPHISTICATED USER**  
Products liability, § 4:223, 4:251

**SPEAKING ABILITY**

Opening statements, § 11:106

**SPECIAL DAMAGES**

Pleading items of, § 7:172

Recoverable damages, § 5:8

**SPECIAL FINDINGS**

Verdicts, requests, § 13:81 to 13:83

**SPECIAL IMMUNITY**

Products liability, § 4:237

**SPECIALISTS**

Expert witnesses, § 12:154, 12:161

Medical malpractice, § 4:296, 4:313

Negligence, § 4:62

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, inquiry of treating physician, § 3:16

**SPECIAL MATTERS**

Pleadings, § 7:165 to 7:174

**SPECIAL PUBLICATIONS**

Expert witnesses, location and selection, § 3:113

**SPECIAL RELATIONSHIPS**

**CREATING AFFIRMATIVE DUTIES**

Negligence, § 4:52

**SPECIAL STATUTES OF LIMITATIONS**

See index heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

**SPECIALTY CONVENTIONS**

Expert witnesses, location and selection through exhibitors, § 3:116

**SPECIAL VERDICTS**

See index heading VERDICTS

**SPECIFICITY OR SPECIFICATION**

Attorney-client relationship, § 2:113

Discovery, business records, § 8:179

Settlement and compromise, specificity of offer or demand, § 6:115

**SPECULATION**

See index heading DAMAGES

**SPEED**

Arbitration and mediation, faster monetary recovery, § 9:17

**SPLITTING CAUSE OF ACTION**

Pleadings, § 7:176

**SPOLIATION OF EVIDENCE**

Discovery, § 8:261

**SPORTS**

Negligence, duty of school districts as to sporting events, § 4:43

**SPOUSES**

See index heading HUSBAND AND WIFE

**STAGED PHOTOGRAPHS**

Real or demonstrative evidence, § 12:207

**STAIRWAYS AND STEPS**

Premises liability, construction and conditions of stairways and steps, § 4:182

**STANDARD OF CARE**

Appeal or review, § 15:57

Expert witnesses, § 3:98

Instructions to jury, § 13:47

Medical malpractice, § 4:295 to 4:307, 4:332

Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE

Rebuttal, establishment of conformity to standard of care, § 12:57

**STANDARDS**

Appeal or review. See index heading APPEAL OR REVIEW

Care. See index heading STANDARD OF CARE

Industry standards. See index heading INDUSTRY CODES OR STANDARDS

Instructions to jury, § 13:57 to 13:59

Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, § 13:93, 15:44

Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY

Review. See index heading APPEAL OR REVIEW

Submitting the case, motions at close of case, § 13:9, 13:10, 13:14

## INDEX

### STANDING

See index heading PARTIES

### STATE

Bar referral service, initial client contact and interview, § 2:9  
Conflict of laws, conflict between states, § 7:143 to 7:145  
Interest on judgment, actions against state, § 14:28  
Parties, state as third-party defendant, § 7:109  
Secretary of State, service of process and papers, § 7:264, 7:265

### STATE OF THE ART

Products liability, § 4:239, 4:264

### STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

General treatment, § 7:1 to 7:58  
Abandonment, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:49  
Absent persons, tolling, § 7:34  
Accountant liability, special statute, § 7:12  
Accrual. See index heading ACCRUAL OF CAUSE OF ACTION  
Agreement or contract, tolling, § 7:43  
Applicability, generally, § 7:1  
Architect, special statute, § 7:14  
Assault and battery, § 4:91, 4:118  
Attorney malpractice, special statute, § 7:11  
Burden of proof, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:55  
Collecting the judgment, multiple defendants, § 16:40  
Commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:47 to 7:58  
Complaint filing, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:51, 7:52  
Computation of time, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:50  
Continuing torts, § 7:45, 7:46  
Contract or agreement, tolling, § 7:43  
Contractors, special statute, § 7:14

### STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS

#### —Cont'd

Counseling plaintiff on when statute has run or is about to run, § 7:32  
Counterclaim, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:53  
Crossclaim, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:53  
Death of party, tolling, § 7:41  
Defective filing of complaint, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:52  
Disability, tolling, § 7:35 to 7:37  
Dismissal  
    involuntary dismissal, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:57  
    nonaction, § 7:8  
    voluntary dismissal, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:49  
Duration of interruption, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:48  
Evaluation of the case, concerns as to meritless causes, § 2:59  
Failure to prosecute, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:49  
General statute of limitations, § 7:2  
Imprisonment, tolling, § 7:40  
Incapacity, tolling, § 7:35 to 7:37  
Incompetents, tolling, § 7:34  
Incomplete filing of complaint, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:52  
Initial client contact and interview, § 2:4  
Interdicts, tolling, § 7:34  
Involuntary dismissal, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, § 7:57  
Loss of memory, tolling, § 7:38  
Medical malpractice, § 4:335, 7:10  
Mental incapacity, tolling, § 7:37  
Meritless causes, concerns in declining, § 2:59

**STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS****—Cont'd**

Minors, tolling, **§ 7:34, 7:39**  
 Negligence defense, **§ 4:72, 4:73**  
 Nonsuit, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, **§ 7:57**  
 Pending litigation, tolling, **§ 7:42**  
 Pleadings  
     general treatment, **§ 7:219**  
     accrual of cause of action, medical malpractice, **§ 7:27**  
     answer, **§ 7:232**  
     commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, **§ 7:51 to 7:54, 7:56**  
 Postponement, **§ 7:33 to 7:46**  
 Products liability, **§ 4:246, 4:247, 7:13, 7:30**  
 Relation back of amendments, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, **§ 7:54**  
 Running of statute of limitations  
     commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, **§ 7:47 to 7:58**  
     counseling plaintiff on when statute has run or is about to run, **§ 7:32**  
 Special statutes  
     general treatment, **§ 7:9 to 7:15**  
     accountant liability, **§ 7:12**  
     architects, **§ 7:14**  
     attorney malpractice, **§ 7:11**  
     contractors, **§ 7:14**  
     medical malpractice, **§ 7:10**  
     products liability, **§ 7:13**  
     trustee liability, **§ 7:15**  
 Summary judgment, **§ 10:72**  
 Suspension, **§ 7:33 to 7:46**  
 Tolling statute of limitations  
     general treatment, **§ 7:33 to 7:46**  
     absent persons, incompetents, minors, and interdicts, **§ 7:34**  
     agreement or contract, **§ 7:43**  
     death of party, **§ 7:41**  
     disability or incapacity, **§ 7:35 to 7:37**  
     imprisonment, **§ 7:40**

**STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS****—Cont'd**

Tolling statute of limitations—Cont'd  
 incapacity or disability, **§ 7:35 to 7:37**  
 loss of memory, **§ 7:38**  
 mental incapacity, **§ 7:37**  
 minors, **§ 7:39**  
 pending litigation, **§ 7:42**  
 Trustee liability, special statute, **§ 7:15**  
 Voluntary dismissal, commencement of proceedings to stop running of statute, **§ 7:49**

**STATUTES**

Arbitration and mediation, **§ 9:3 to 9:8, 9:33 to 9:37, 9:77**  
 Attorneys' fees for prevailing parties, statutory basis, **§ 14:22**  
 Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
 Independent damages claims, survivors defined in statute, **§ 5:179**  
 Limitation of actions. See index heading STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS  
 Medical malpractice, **§ 4:292, 4:293**  
 Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE  
 Pleadings, statutory violations, **§ 7:211**  
 Products liability, **§ 4:209 to 4:291**  
 Relevancy of evidence, violation of statute, **§ 12:79**  
 Repose. See index heading STATUTES OF REPOSE  
 Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**STATUTES OF REPOSE**

General treatment, **§ 7:1, 7:3 to 7:7**  
 Applicability, generally, **§ 7:1**  
 Filing suit, **§ 7:3 to 7:7**  
 Immovables, **§ 7:5**  
 Physicians, actions against, **§ 7:4**  
 Products liability, **§ 4:248, 7:7**  
 Professional insurance agent, **§ 7:6**

## INDEX

### STAY OF PROCEEDINGS

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, **§ 9:37, 9:42 to 9:49**  
Discovery, stay of discovery by district attorney in related criminal matter, **§ 8:231**

### STEPS AND STAIRWAYS

Premises liability, construction and conditions of stairways and steps, **§ 4:182**

### STIPULATIONS

Discovery, stipulation by parties, **§ 8:121**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, pretrial conference, **§ 10:95**  
Selecting the jury, stipulation of jury of less than twelve, **§ 11:39 to 11:42**

### STORYBOARD

Pretrial practice and procedure, final preparation, **§ 10:105**

### STRAIGHT CONTINGENCY FEE AGREEMENT

Bodily injury cases, **§ 2:126**

### STRATEGY

Arbitration and mediation, **§ 9:16 to 9:27**  
Examination of witnesses, strategic considerations, **§ 12:116 to 12:125**

### STREETS

See index heading HIGHWAYS AND STREETS

### STRICT LIABILITY

Relevancy of evidence, **§ 12:74**  
Theories of liability, **§ 4:10, 4:13**

### STRIKE

Challenging pleadings, motion to strike, **§ 7:290**

Evidence, motion to strike, **§ 12:98 to 12:101**

Motions

challenging pleadings, **§ 7:290**  
evidence, **§ 12:98 to 12:101**

Petition, **§ 7:223, 7:224**

### STRUCTURED SETTLEMENTS

General treatment, **§ 6:131 to 6:152**

### STRUCTURES

See index heading BUILDINGS

### STUDENTS

Negligence, **§ 4:38 to 4:44**

### STYLE

Examination of witnesses, general tips regarding style, **§ 12:138**

Opening statements. See index heading OPENING STATEMENTS

### SUBJECT MATTER

Interest. See index heading INTEREST IN PROPERTY OR SUBJECT MATTER  
Jurisdiction, **§ 7:122 to 7:127**

### SUBMITTING THE CASE

General treatment, **§ 1:13, 13:1 to 13:101**

Appeal, necessity of findings in nonjury case, **§ 13:101**

Bench trial. See Nonjury case, below

Close of case, motions at, **§ 13:7 to 13:15**

Content. See Form and content, below

Court

nonjury case. See Nonjury case, below

questions of law, **§ 13:1 to 13:4**

role of court, **§ 13:1 to 13:6**

sufficiency of evidence, determination by court, **§ 13:5, 13:6**

Credibility, motions at close of case, **§ 13:10**

Directed verdict, motions at close of case, **§ 13:8 to 13:12**

Dismissal motion, involuntary dismissal in nonjury case, **§ 13:13, 13:14**

Final argument. See index heading FINAL ARGUMENT

Findings in nonjury case, **§ 13:96 to 13:101**

Form and content

motions at close of case, **§ 13:12**

**SUBMITTING THE CASE—Cont'd**

Form and content—Cont'd  
verdict. See index heading  
VERDICTS  
Instructions to jury. See index heading  
INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY  
Involuntary dismissal in nonjury case, motions at close of case, § 13:13, 13:14  
Judgment notwithstanding verdict, motions at close of case, § 13:15  
Jury  
instructions to jury. See index heading  
INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY  
questions of fact, § 13:1 to 13:4  
role of jury, § 13:1 to 13:6  
verdicts. See index heading  
VERDICTS  
Mixed questions of law and fact, § 13:4  
Motions at close of case, § 13:7 to 13:15  
Necessity of findings in nonjury case, § 13:96 to 13:101  
Noncompliance, findings in nonjury case, § 13:99  
Nonjury case  
findings in, § 13:96 to 13:101  
involuntary dismissal motion, § 13:13, 13:14  
Pleadings, role of court and jury, § 13:3  
Power of court to reject submitted findings, § 13:100  
Questions of law and fact, § 13:1 to 13:4  
Role of court and jury, § 13:1 to 13:6  
Standards, motions at close of case, § 13:9, 13:10, 13:14  
Sufficiency of evidence, determination by court, § 13:5, 13:6  
Timeliness, findings in nonjury case, § 13:98  
Verdicts. See index heading  
VERDICTS

**SUBPOENAS**

Discovery. See index heading  
DISCOVERY  
Duces tecum subpoena, § 8:137, 8:187

**SUBPOENAS—Cont'd**

Pretrial practice and procedure, final preparation, § 10:100 to 10:103  
Service of, § 7:248, 10:100 to 10:103

**SUBROGATION**

Collecting the judgment, § 16:10, 16:11, 16:54  
Damages, subrogation of collateral source, § 5:16  
Evaluation of the case. See index heading  
EVALUATION OF THE CASE  
Initial client contact and interview, evaluation of subrogation potential, § 2:48  
Parties, subrogation claims, § 7:66  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading  
SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

**SUBSCRIPTION**

Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, § 6:38

**SUBSEQUENT MATTERS**

Products liability investigation, subsequent remedial measures, § 3:79  
Relevancy of evidence, subsequent conditions or repairs, § 12:73 to 12:76

**“SUBSTANTIAL FACTOR”**

Negligence, cause-in-fact, § 4:5, 4:66, 4:68  
Prima facie case, duty risk causation, § 12:32

**SUBSTANTIAL RELATIONSHIP**

Negligence, legal cause requires substantial relationship, § 4:69

**SUBSTANTIVE MATTERS**

Conflict of laws, § 7:145

**SUBSTITUTES OR SUBSTITUTIONS**

Discovery, option to produce business records as substitute for answer, § 8:178, 8:179  
Pretrial practice and procedure, parties, § 10:43 to 10:46

## INDEX

**SUBSTITUTES OR  
SUBSTITUTIONS—Cont'd**  
Selecting the jury, substitution with alternate, **§ 11:81 to 11:83**

**SUCCESSOR LIABILITY**  
Products liability, **§ 4:234**

**SUDDEN EMERGENCIES**  
Negligence, **§ 4:77**

**SUE OR BE SUED**  
Capacity of parties, **§ 7:62**  
Pleadings, **§ 7:166**

**SUFFERING**  
See index heading **PAIN AND SUFFERING**

**SUFFICIENCY OR  
INSUFFICIENCY**  
Appeal or review, **§ 15:63**  
Assault, words alone insufficient, **§ 4:99**  
Damages, verdict that fails to include compensation for pain and suffering inadequate as matter of law, **§ 5:104**  
Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**  
Expert witnesses, sufficiency of facts in hypothetical question to enable expert to form opinion, **§ 12:183**  
Final argument. See index heading **FINAL ARGUMENT**  
Instructions to jury. See index heading **INSTRUCTIONS TO JURY**  
Medical malpractice, adequacy of damages, **§ 4:326**  
New trial, damages, **§ 15:17**  
Pleadings, sufficiency of allegations in petition, **§ 7:222**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, review of sufficiency of discovery, **§ 10:49 to 10:58**  
Products liability. See index heading **PRODUCTS LIABILITY**  
Service of process and papers, claim of insufficiency of service or citation, **§ 7:249**  
Submitting the case, sufficiency of evidence, **§ 13:5, 13:6**

**SUFFICIENCY OR  
INSUFFICIENCY—Cont'd**  
Summary judgment, sufficient admission of negligence in pleadings, **§ 10:70**

**SUMMARY JUDGMENT**  
General treatment, **§ 10:67 to 10:87**  
Admission of negligence in pleadings, sufficient, **§ 10:70**  
Affidavits  
discovery. See **Discovery**, below  
malpractice case, lack of expert's affidavit, **§ 10:75**  
motion and affidavits, **§ 10:80**  
opposition affidavits used in discovery, **§ 10:78**  
Appeal from denial of summary judgment, **§ 10:87**  
Bad faith, **§ 10:85**  
Burden of proof & burden of producing evidence, **§ 10:83**  
Challenging pleadings, summary judgment motion, **§ 7:292**  
Comparative fault as matter of law, **§ 10:73**  
Continuances, **§ 10:22**  
Damages, partial summary judgment, **§ 10:77**  
Discovery  
opposition affidavits used in discovery, **§ 10:78**  
supporting documents, **§ 10:81**  
Discovery materials, **§ 10:81**  
Disputed factual issues, **§ 10:68 to 10:70**  
Entitlement to judgment as matter of law, **§ 10:71 to 10:75**  
Expert witnesses, lack of expert's affidavit in malpractice case, **§ 10:75**  
Limitations  
statute of limitations, **§ 10:72**  
use to limit issues to be tried, **§ 10:76, 10:77**  
Malpractice case, lack of expert's affidavit in, **§ 10:75**  
Material issue of fact, **§ 10:69**

**SUMMARY JUDGMENT—Cont'd**

Matter of law  
comparative fault as, **§ 10:73**  
entitlement to judgment as,  
**§ 10:71 to 10:75**  
**Motion, § 10:80**  
Negligence in pleadings, sufficient  
admission of, **§ 10:70**  
Opposition affidavits used in  
discovery, **§ 10:78**  
Partial summary judgment, **§ 10:76,**  
**10:77, 17:53**  
Pleadings, sufficient admission of  
negligence in, **§ 10:70**  
Pretrial practice and procedure, generally,  
**§ 10:67 to 10:87**  
Procedure, generally, **§ 10:79 to**  
**10:86**  
Release, **§ 10:74**  
Response in opposition, **§ 10:84**  
Ruling by the court, **§ 10:85**  
Statute of limitations, **§ 10:72**  
Sufficient admission of negligence in  
pleadings, **§ 10:70**  
Supporting documents, **§ 10:81**  
Time or date  
filings and hearings, **§ 10:22**  
statute of limitations, **§ 10:72**

**SUMMARY PROCEEDINGS**

Pleadings, **§ 7:150**

**SUMMATION**

See index heading FINAL ARGUMENT

**SUPERVISION**

Negligence, school's duty as to  
supervision of students, **§ 4:40,**  
**4:41**

**SUPPLEMENTATION AND  
SUPPLEMENTAL MATTERS**

Attorney setting up client's file,  
supplemental file added as case  
grows, **§ 2:201**

Collecting the judgment,  
supplemental proceedings,  
**§ 16:19 to 16:26**

Discovery. See index heading  
DISCOVERY

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:72**

**SUPPLEMENTATION AND  
SUPPLEMENTAL MATTERS**

**—Cont'd**

Pretrial practice and procedure. See  
index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE  
AND PROCEDURE  
Service of process and papers, sup-  
plementary rules of service,  
**§ 7:271**

**SUPPORT, LOSS OF**

Independent damages claims,  
**§ 5:195, 5:204, 5:215 to 5:220**

**SURGEONS**

See index heading PHYSICIANS AND  
SURGEONS

**SURPLUSAGE**

Presentation of evidence, **§ 12:111**

**SURPRISE**

New trial, **§ 15:18**

**SURRENDER**

Conversion, refusal to surrender chattel,  
**§ 4:166**

**SURROUNDING CONDITIONS**

Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, information to elicit by wit-  
ness statement, **§ 3:62**

**SURVEILLANCE VIDEOS**

Discovery, **§ 8:37, 8:67**  
Pretrial practice and procedure,  
**§ 10:122**

Real or demonstrative evidence,  
**§ 12:202 to 12:206**

**SURVEY OF ACCIDENT SCENE**

Prelitigation investigation and analy-  
sis, **§ 3:33, 3:34**

**SURVIVAL**

Actions. See index heading WRONG-  
FUL DEATH AND SURVIVAL

Chance of. See index heading LOST  
CHANCE OF SURVIVAL

**SURVIVAL, LOSS OF CHANCE OF**

Instructions to jury, **§ 13:55**

## INDEX

### **SURVIVING SPOUSE**

Independent damages claims, **§ 5:197**

### **SUSCEPTIBILITY**

Evidence, **§ 12:65**

### **SUSPENSION**

Appeal or review, time of suspensive appeal, **§ 15:75**

Statute of limitations, **§ 7:33 to 7:46**

### **SYMPATHY**

Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:32**

### **TACTICAL CONSIDERATIONS**

See index heading **STRATEGY**

### **TAKE-IT-OR-LEAVE-IT DEMANDS**

Settlement and compromise, **§ 6:71**

### **TANGIBLE EVIDENCE**

Discovery, identification, **§ 8:38**

### **TAPE RECORDINGS**

Real or demonstrative evidence, **§ 12:195**

### **TARGET DEFENDANTS**

Settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:30**

### **TAXATION**

Attorney-client relationship, client authorization to obtain tax records, **§ 2:245**

Discovery, tax records, **§ 8:34**

Prima facie case, tax returns as proof of lost earnings, **§ 12:39**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**

### **TAXATION OF COSTS**

General treatment, **§ 14:15 to 14:20**

### **TEACHERS**

Negligence, students, **§ 4:40 to 4:42, 4:44**

### **TECHNICAL MATTERS**

Expert witnesses, technical knowledge required, **§ 12:154**

### **TECHNICAL MATTERS—Cont'd**

Opening statements, explanation of technical matters, **§ 11:94, 11:95**

Selecting the jury, technical background, **§ 11:55**

### **TELEPHONES**

Attorney-client relationship, letter to claimant confirming consultation appointment and preliminary phone advice, **§ 2:229**

Discovery, deposition by telephone, **§ 8:122, 8:143**

Expert witnesses, initial contact, **§ 3:128**

Initial client contact and interview, preliminary phone advice, **§ 2:12 to 2:19**

### **TEMPORARY RESTRAINING ORDER**

Prelitigation investigation and analysis, temporary restraining order as precautionary measure, **§ 3:72**

### **TERMINATION**

Attorney-client relationship, quantum meruit recovery where contract does not provide for early termination, **§ 2:138 to 2:143**

Damages, termination of employment as voluntary, **§ 5:88**

Discovery, motion for termination of depositions, **§ 8:149, 8:150**

Medical malpractice, termination of physician-patient relationship, **§ 4:314**

Settlement and compromise, effective settlement negotiations, **§ 6:74 to 6:81**

### **TESTIMONY**

See index heading **WITNESSES**

### **TESTS AND EXPERIMENTS**

Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**

Examination of witnesses, testing witness' ability to perceive, **§ 12:129**

**TESTS AND EXPERIMENTS****—Cont'd**

- Independent damages claims, guidelines to test recovery, **§ 5:234 to 5:239**
- Medical malpractice, notification of patient of result of test, **§ 4:311**
- Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**
- Prelitigation investigations and analysis. See index heading **PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS**
- Pretrial practice and procedure, thoroughly tested product, **§ 10:127**
- Products liability. See index heading **PRODUCTS LIABILITY**
- Real or demonstrative evidence. See index heading **REAL OR DEMONSTRATIVE EVIDENCE**
- Submitting the case, determination of sufficiency of evidence by court, **§ 13:6**

**THEORIES**

- Liability. See index heading **THEORIES OF LIABILITY**
- Pleadings, **§ 7:159**
- Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading **PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE**

**THEORIES OF LIABILITY**

- General treatment, **§ 1:3, 4:1 to 4:338**
- Assault and battery. See index heading **ASSAULT AND BATTERY**
- Comparative fault. See index heading **COMPARATIVE FAULT**
- Conversion. See index heading **CONVERSION**
- Death actions. See index heading **WRONGFUL DEATH AND SURVIVAL**
- Emotional distress
  - intentional infliction. See index heading **INTENTIONAL INFILCTION OF EMOTIONAL DISTRESS**
  - negligent infliction of, **§ 4:82 to 4:87**
- False imprisonment. See index heading **FALSE IMPRISONMENT**

**THEORIES OF LIABILITY****—Cont'd**

- Intentional infliction of emotional distress. See index heading **INTENTIONAL INFILCTION OF EMOTIONAL DISTRESS**
- Intentional torts. See index heading **INTENTIONAL TORTS**
- Medical malpractice. See index heading **MEDICAL MALPRACTICE**
- Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**
- Prelitigation investigation and analysis, determination of theories of liability, **§ 3:18**
- Premises liability. See index heading **PREMISES LIABILITY**
- Products liability. See index heading **PRODUCTS LIABILITY**
- Strict liability, **§ 4:10, 4:13**
- Wrongful death and survival. See index heading **WRONGFUL DEATH AND SURVIVAL**

**THERAPEUTIC PRIVILEGE**

- Medical malpractice, **§ 4:336**

**THIRD PARTIES**

- General treatment, **§ 7:101 to 7:112**
- All or part of claim, necessity of liability for, **§ 7:110**
- Assault and battery, defense of others, **§ 4:119**
- Challenging pleadings, **§ 7:294**
- Directed verdicts in relation to claims of, **§ 7:111**
- Discovery, privileges and presence of third person, **§ 8:50**
- Evaluation of the case, probability of establishing third party liability, **§ 2:69**
- Failure to bring in, **§ 7:112**
- Initial client contact and interview, identification of third party joint tortfeasors or indemnitors, **§ 2:29**
- Joinder of state as third-party defendant, **§ 7:109**
- Negligence. See index heading **NEGLIGENCE**

## INDEX

### THIRD PARTIES—Cont'd

- Order of trial, third party defendants, **§ 12:4**
- Practice, third party, **§ 7:101 to 7:112**
- Premises liability, criminal acts of third persons, **§ 4:197**
- Pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:47, 10:48**

### THREATS

- Assault and battery. See index heading ASSAULT AND BATTERY
- Negligence, psychiatric care professionals, **§ 4:35, 4:36**

### TIME OR DATE

- Appeal or review. See index heading APPEAL OR REVIEW
- Arbitration and mediation. See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION
- Assault and battery. See index heading ASSAULT AND BATTERY
- Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP
- Burden of proof. See index heading BURDEN OF PROOF
- Challenging pleadings, time to plead exception, **§ 7:286**
- Collecting the judgment, time for commencement, **§ 16:38**
- Damages. See index heading DAMAGES
- Day in the life video. See index heading DAY IN THE LIFE VIDEO
- Deadlines. See index heading DEADLINES
- Default and default judgment, time for default judgment, **§ 7:311**
- Delay. See index heading LACHES OR DELAY
- Directed verdict motion, **§ 12:44**
- Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY
- Disqualification of judge, timing of motion, **§ 11:35**
- Duration. See index heading DURATION
- Evaluation of the case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE
- Evidence. See index heading EVIDENCE
- Expert witnesses, time to employ, **§ 3:104**
- Filing suit, time computation, **§ 7:50**
- Final argument, time to make objections, **§ 13:32**
- Future matters. See index heading FUTURE MATTERS
- History. See index heading HISTORY
- Independent damages claims, discount to present value, **§ 5:206**
- Instructions to jury, time allowed for review of, **§ 13:64**
- Interest on judgment, accrual from date of judicial demand, **§ 14:27 to 14:30**
- Joinder of parties, **§ 7:90**
- Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, time for filing motion, **§ 15:32, 15:41**
- Jurisdiction. See index heading JURISDICTION
- Laches or delay. See index heading LACHES OR DELAY
- Medical malpractice, state of medical knowledge at time of treatment, **§ 4:301**
- New trial motion, **§ 15:21**
- Opening statements, time for presenting, **§ 11:86**
- Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS
- Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS
- Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE
- Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY
- Prospective matters. See index heading FUTURE MATTERS
- Recusal of judge, timing of motion, **§ 11:35**

### TIME OR DATE—Cont'd

- Future matters. See index heading FUTURE MATTERS
- History. See index heading HISTORY
- Independent damages claims, discount to present value, **§ 5:206**
- Instructions to jury, time allowed for review of, **§ 13:64**
- Interest on judgment, accrual from date of judicial demand, **§ 14:27 to 14:30**
- Joinder of parties, **§ 7:90**
- Judgment notwithstanding the verdict, time for filing motion, **§ 15:32, 15:41**
- Jurisdiction. See index heading JURISDICTION
- Laches or delay. See index heading LACHES OR DELAY
- Medical malpractice, state of medical knowledge at time of treatment, **§ 4:301**
- New trial motion, **§ 15:21**
- Opening statements, time for presenting, **§ 11:86**
- Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS
- Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS
- Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE
- Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY
- Prospective matters. See index heading FUTURE MATTERS
- Recusal of judge, timing of motion, **§ 11:35**

**TIME OR DATE—Cont'd**

Relation back. See index heading **RELATION BACK**  
 Selecting the jury, late juror, **§ 11:84**  
 Service of process and papers, time for request of service, **§ 7:245**  
 Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**  
 Statute of limitations. See index heading **STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS**  
 Submitting the case, timeliness, **§ 13:98**  
 Subsequent matters. See index heading **SUBSEQUENT MATTERS**  
 Summary judgment. See index heading **SUMMARY JUDGMENT**  
 Trial, scheduling trial, **§ 11:2, 11:3, 11:11**

**TITLE AND OWNERSHIP**

Conversion, assertion of ownership, **§ 4:160**  
 Discovery, own statement of party or person, **§ 8:25**  
 Disqualification of assigned trial judge, ownership interest in defendant, **§ 11:31**  
 Negligence, duties of owners of land, **§ 4:27 to 4:29**  
 Sample cases, escalator accident, plaintiff's interrogatories and request for production to building owner and operator, **§ 17:21**

**TOLLING**

Settlement and compromise, response time, **§ 6:116**  
 Statute of limitations. See index heading **STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS**

**TRADE SECRETS**

Discovery, protective orders, **§ 8:226**

**TRAINS**

See index heading **RAILROADS**

**TRANSCRIPT**

Discovery, submission to deponent, **§ 8:151 to 8:153**

**TRAVEL EXPENSES**

Discovery, travel expense as excessive, **§ 8:213**

**TREATING PHYSICIAN**

Discovery, privileges, **§ 8:71**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis, speaking with treating physician, **§ 3:13 to 3:16**

**TREATMENT**

See index heading **MEDICAL CARE OR TREATMENT**

**TRESPASSERS**

Negligence, duties owed by possessors and owners of land, **§ 4:28**  
 Premises liability, **§ 4:194**  
 Rebuttal, **§ 12:55**

**TRIAL**

General treatment, **§ 1:11, 11:1 to 11:16**  
 Absence of counsel, **§ 11:18**  
 Acceleration, exceptional, **§ 11:3**  
 Additional evidence, **§ 11:15**  
 Anticipating scheduling conflicts, **§ 11:1 to 11:6**  
 Arbitration and mediation, de novo trial right, **§ 9:13**  
 Assigned trial judge. See index heading **DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE**  
 Attorneys  
   opening statements. See index heading **OPENING STATEMENTS**  
   scheduling trial. See **Scheduling trial, below**  
 Book, pretrial practice and procedure, **§ 10:128 to 10:137**  
 Calendaring the case, **§ 11:1 to 11:6**  
 Challenging pleadings, trial of exceptions, **§ 7:287**  
 Completion of discovery, **§ 11:13**  
 Consolidation of trials, **§ 11:20 to 11:22**  
 Continuances  
   general treatment, **§ 11:8 to 11:19**  
   for detailed treatment see index heading **CONTINUANCES**

## INDEX

### TRIAL—Cont'd

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Discretionary continuances, § 11:9

Disqualification of assigned trial judge. See index heading DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE

Duty of attorney to stay abreast of calendar, § 11:6

Evidence, additional evidence, § 11:15

Hearing, motion for continuance and, § 11:19

Insurance coverage, § 11:25

Judges. See index heading DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE

Jury and jury trial. See index heading JURY AND JURY TRIAL

Length of trial, need to estimate, § 11:7

List. See Scheduling trial, below

Mock trial. See index heading MOCK TRIAL

Motion for continuance and hearing, § 11:19

New trial. See index heading NEW TRIAL

Notebook checklist, pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:145

Notice to attorneys, § 11:5

Opening statements. See index heading OPENING STATEMENTS

Peremptory continuances, § 11:10

Placing case on calendar, § 11:4 to 11:6

Pleadings. See index heading PLEADINGS

Posttrial motions. See index heading POSTTRIAL MOTIONS

Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

Scheduling trial

- general treatment, § 11:1 to 11:25
- absence of counsel, § 11:18

### TRIAL—Cont'd

Scheduling trial—Cont'd

- acceleration, exceptional, § 11:3
- additional evidence, § 11:15
- anticipating scheduling conflicts, § 11:1 to 11:6
- attorneys
  - absence of counsel, § 11:18
  - duty of attorney to stay abreast of calendar, § 11:6
  - notice to, § 11:5
  - unpreparedness of counsel, § 11:14
- calendarizing the case, § 11:1 to 11:6
- completion of discovery, § 11:13
- consolidation of trials, § 11:20 to 11:22
- continuances, § 11:8 to 11:19
- discovery, need to complete, § 11:13
- discretionary continuances, § 11:9
- duty of attorney to stay abreast of calendar, § 11:6
- evidence, additional evidence, § 11:15
- hearing, motion for, § 11:19
- insurance coverage, § 11:25
- length of trial, need to estimate, § 11:7
- motion for continuance and hearing, § 11:19
- notice to attorneys, § 11:5
- peremptory continuances, § 11:10
- placing case on calendar, § 11:4 to 11:6
- separation of trials, § 11:20, 11:23 to 11:25
- time, § 11:2, 11:3, 11:11
- unavailability of witness, § 11:16, 11:17
- unpreparedness of counsel, § 11:14
- witnesses, unavailability of, § 11:16, 11:17

Selecting the jury. See index heading SELECTING THE JURY

Separate trials. See index heading SEPARATE TRIALS

**TRIAL—Cont'd**

Settlement and compromise. See index heading **SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE**  
Time, scheduling trial, § **11:2, 11:3, 11:11**  
Unavailability of witness, scheduling trial, § **11:16, 11:17**  
Unpreparedness of counsel, § **11:14**

**TRUSTS AND TRUSTEES**

Collecting the judgment, trust account, § **16:51 to 16:54**  
Damages, reversionary trusts, § **5:24**  
Filing suit, trustee liability, § **7:15**  
Sample cases. See index heading **SAMPLE CASES**

**TUTORSHIP**

Appointments  
orders appointing tutrix over minor plaintiffs, § **17:39**  
petition for appointment of tutrix over minor plaintiffs, § **17:38**  
Letters of tutorship, § **17:40**  
Orders appointing tutrix over minor plaintiffs, § **17:39**  
Petition for appointment of tutrix over minor plaintiffs, § **17:38**

**TWELVE JURORS**

Selecting the jury, § **11:77**

**ULTERIOR PURPOSE**

Service of process and papers, § **7:276**

**ULTIMATE ISSUE**

Expert witnesses, § **12:185**

**UNAVOIDABLY UNSAFE**

Products liability, defense, § **4:256**

**UNBORN CHILDREN**

Independent damages claims, § **5:187**

**UNDERINSURED OR UNINSURED**

Collecting the judgment, § **16:18**

**UNDERSTANDING**

Attorney-client relationship, need for understanding of employment

**UNDERSTANDING—Cont'd**

agreement by client, § **2:108, 2:109**

Selecting the jury, understanding burden of proof, § **11:68**

**UNEMPLOYMENT**

Damages, unemployed claimants, § **5:67, 5:78 to 5:84**

**UNINCORPORATED ASSOCIATIONS**

Service of process and papers, § **7:260**

**UNINSURED OR UNDERINSURED**

Collecting the judgment, § **16:18**

**UNION CONTRACTS**

Prima facie case, proof of lost earnings, § **12:39**

**UNIQUENESS OF CLAIM**

Settlement and compromise, § **6:67**

**UNIVERSITIES AND COLLEGES**

Expert witnesses, location and selection of experts, § **3:112**

**UNLAWFULNESS**

False imprisonment, § **4:131**

**UNREASONABLE FEES**

Attorneys, § **2:119**

**UNREASONABLE RISK OF HARM**

Appeal or review, § **15:59**

Premises liability, § **4:178**

**UNSIGNED**

Deposition, § **8:153**

Pleadings, § **7:185**

**UNWANTED PREGNANCY**

Medical malpractice, § **4:324**

**USEFUL LIFE**

Products liability, § **4:266**

**VACATION**

Arbitration award, § **9:63 to 9:70, 9:76**

## INDEX

### VALUE OR VALUATION

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES AGES  
Discovery, value of case, **§ 8:84 to 8:86**  
Evaluation of the case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE  
Independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

### VARIANCE IN NAME

Parties, **§ 7:64**

### VEHICLES

See index heading AUTOMOBILES AND OTHER MOTOR VEHICLES

### VENUE

General treatment, **§ 7:137 to 7:140**  
Change of venue, **§ 7:139, 7:140**  
Evaluation of the case, **§ 2:53**  
Exceptions, **§ 7:138**  
Filing suit, generally, **§ 7:137 to 7:140**  
Initial client contact and interview, **§ 2:53**  
Motion for change of venue, **§ 7:139, 7:140**  
Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, **§ 6:29, 6:44**

### VERDICTS

General treatment, **§ 13:74 to 13:86**  
Acceptance or rejection of verdict, **§ 13:87 to 13:95**  
Additur, **§ 13:94, 13:95**  
Attorneys, presence of counsel when verdict rendered, **§ 13:84**  
Consent of opposing party, remittitur or additur, **§ 13:95**  
Consistency or inconsistency resubmission of issues, **§ 13:87**  
special findings and general verdict, inconsistency between, **§ 13:83**

### VERDICTS—Cont'd

Damages, failure to include compensation for pain and suffering inadequate as matter of law, **§ 5:104**  
Directed verdict. See index heading DIRECTED VERDICT  
Distinctions, general and special verdicts, **§ 13:75**  
Entry of judgment. See index heading ENTRY OF JUDGMENT  
Expert witnesses, location and selection of experts through jury verdict sheets, **§ 3:109**  
Form of verdict, generally, **§ 13:74 to 13:86**  
Framing issues submitted for special verdicts, **§ 13:77 to 13:80**  
General verdicts general treatment, **§ 13:74 to 13:76**  
entry of judgment, **§ 14:3**  
special findings and general verdict, inconsistency between, **§ 13:83**  
Inconsistency. See Consistency or inconsistency, above  
Judgment notwithstanding the verdict. See index heading JUDGMENT NOTWITHSTANDING THE VERDICT  
Modification of verdict, **§ 13:87 to 13:95**  
New trial. See index heading NEW TRIAL  
Objections, **§ 13:79**  
Omission as waiver of jury trial, **§ 13:78**  
Polling of jury, **§ 13:85, 13:86**  
Presence of counsel when verdict rendered, **§ 13:84**  
Quotient verdict, **§ 13:88**  
Refusal of court to tender issue for special verdict, **§ 13:80**  
Rejection or acceptance of verdict, **§ 13:87 to 13:95**  
Remittitur, **§ 13:94, 13:95**  
Requests remittitur or additur of verdict, **§ 13:94, 13:95**

**VERDICTS—Cont'd**

Requests—Cont'd  
 special findings, § **13:81 to 13:83**  
 Resubmission of issues, § **13:87**  
 Right to poll jury, § **13:85, 13:86**  
 Settlement and compromise. See  
 index heading **SETTLEMENT AND  
 COMPROMISE**  
 Special findings, requests, § **13:81 to  
 13:83**  
 Special verdicts  
 general treatment, § **13:74 to  
 13:76**  
 entry of judgment, § **14:3**  
 framing issues submitted for  
 special verdicts, § **13:77 to  
 13:80**  
 Submitting the case, generally,  
 § **13:74 to 13:95**  
 Waiver of jury trial, omission as,  
 § **13:78**

**VERIFICATION**

Initial client contact and interview,  
 verification of police and other  
 accident reports, § **2:44**  
 Pleadings, § **7:182, 7:183**

**VICARIOUS LIABILITY**

Collecting the judgment  
 distinguished from vicarious  
 liability theories, § **16:30**

**VIDEOTAPES**

Day in the life video. See index heading **DAY IN THE LIFE VIDEO**  
 Discovery. See index heading **DISCOVERY**  
 Initial client contact and interview,  
 video of, § **2:37**  
 Opening statements, practice,  
 § **11:115**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis, accident scene, § **3:32**  
 Pretrial practice and procedure, day  
 in the life or surveillance videos,  
 § **10:122**  
 Real or demonstrative evidence. See  
 index heading **REAL OR DEMON-  
 STRATIVE EVIDENCE**

**VIDEOTAPES—Cont'd**

Surveillance videos. See index heading **SURVEILLANCE VIDEOS**

**VIEW BY JURY**

See index heading **JURY VIEW**

**VIOLATIONS**

Arbitration award, violation of due  
 process, § **9:62**  
 Discovery sanctions, violation of  
 requirements as to signing of  
 papers, § **8:248**  
 Examination of witnesses, violation  
 of exclusion order, § **12:121**  
 Pleadings. See index heading **PLEAD-  
 INGS**  
 Relevancy of evidence, violation of  
 statute, § **12:79**

**VIOLENCE**

See index heading **FORCE OR VIOLENCE**

**VISIBILITY**

Negligence, vehicular visibility,  
 § **4:60**  
 Real or demonstrative evidence,  
 § **12:229**

**VISIT**

Initial client contact and interview,  
 advising client to visit doctor  
 immediately, § **2:15**  
 Prelitigation investigation and analysis, visit to scene of accident,  
 § **3:8 to 3:11**

**VOIR DIRE**

See index heading **SELECTING THE JURY**

**VOLUNTARY OR INVOLUNTARY  
 MATTERS**

Damages, voluntary termination of  
 employment, § **5:88**  
 Discovery, voluntary or involuntary  
 disclosure, § **8:58, 8:59**  
 False imprisonment, voluntary  
 restraint defense, § **4:137**  
 Filing suit. See index heading **FILING  
 SUIT**  
 Firefighters, negligence of volunteer  
 firefighters, § **4:51**

## INDEX

### **VOLUNTARY OR INVOLUNTARY MATTERS—Cont'd**

Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE  
Submitting the case, involuntary dismissal in nonjury case, § 13:13, 13:14

### **WAGES OR COMPENSATION**

Attorneys' fees. See index heading ATTORNEYS' FEES  
Damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
Diminished earnings. See index heading DIMINISHED EARNINGS  
Expert witnesses, wage and economic loss calculations by economist, § 3:102  
Future earnings. See index heading FUTURE EARNINGS  
Impairment of earning capacity. See index heading IMPAIRMENT OF EARNING CAPACITY  
Independent damages claims, loss of earnings, § 5:191  
Initial client contact and interview, earnings history, § 2:43  
Loss of earnings  
attorney-client relationship, lost earnings as compensable damages, § 2:175  
damages. See index heading DAMAGES  
future earnings, proof of loss of, § 5:69 to 5:77  
independent damages claims, § 5:191  
initial client contact and interview, lost earnings to date, § 2:43  
prima facie case, § 12:39  
settlement and compromise, § 6:107  
Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY  
Settlement and compromise, § 6:107

### **WAIVER OR ESTOPPEL**

Arbitration pursuant to private agreements, § 9:47, 9:48, 9:57  
Battery, waiver of defense, § 4:118

### **WAIVER OR ESTOPPEL—Cont'd**

Challenging pleadings, waiver of defenses, § 7:298  
Collecting the judgment, waiver of insurance, § 16:14  
Conversion, § 4:170  
Discovery, waiver of privileges, § 8:57 to 8:62, 8:195  
Disqualification of assigned trial judge, § 11:38  
Evaluation of the case, waiver of disqualification for conflicts of interest, § 2:104  
Evidence, presentation of, § 12:90  
Examination of witnesses, waiver of privilege in malpractice case, § 12:136  
Final argument, waiver of objection, § 13:33  
Instructions to jury, waiver of error, § 13:61  
Jurisdiction, waiver of objections, § 7:130  
Parties, waiver of capacity, § 7:70  
Pleadings, waiver of jury trial, § 7:194, 7:195  
Verdict, omission as waiver of jury trial, § 13:78

### **WANTON MISCONDUCT**

Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, § 6:24, 6:25

### **WARNINGS**

Negligence. See index heading NEGLIGENCE  
Prelitigation investigation and analysis, § 3:85 to 3:87  
Premises liability, licensees, § 4:193  
Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY  
Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

### **WARRANTIES**

Products liability, nonconformity to express warranty, § 4:227, 4:228

**WATERCRAFT**

Service regarding operation of by nonresident, § 7:270

**WEALTH OF DEFENDANT**

Final argument, § 13:22

**WEATHER**

Real or demonstrative evidence, records of weather conditions, § 12:218

**WESTLAWNEXT**

Expert witnesses, location and selection, § 3:107

Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, § 6:40

**WHISTLEBLOWERS**

Negligence, duties owed by employers, § 4:24

**WIFE**

See index heading HUSBAND AND WIFE

**WILLFUL MISCONDUCT**

Settlement and compromise, determining settlement value of bodily injury claim, § 6:24, 6:25

**WITHDRAWAL**

Attorney-client relationship, fees in event of premature attorney discharge or withdrawal, § 2:135 to 2:143

Pleadings, withdrawal of demand for jury trial, § 7:193

**“WITH RESERVATION OF RIGHTS”**

Evaluation of the case, conflict affecting representation of insured defendants from defense, § 2:98

**WITNESSES**

Adverse parties or witnesses. See index heading ADVERSE PARTIES OR WITNESSES

Arbitration and mediation. See index heading ARBITRATION AND MEDIATION

**WITNESSES—Cont’d**

Attorney-client relationship. See index heading ATTORNEY-CLIENT RELATIONSHIP

Calling. See index heading CALLING WITNESSES

Credibility of witness. See index heading CREDIBILITY OF WITNESS

Cross-examination. See index heading CROSS-EXAMINATION

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Discovery. See index heading DISCOVERY

Disqualification of trial judge. See index heading DISQUALIFICATION OF ASSIGNED TRIAL JUDGE

Evaluation of the case. See index heading EVALUATION OF THE CASE

Examination of witnesses. See index heading EXAMINATION OF WITNESSES

Exhibits, introduction into testimony, § 12:190 to 12:193

Expert witnesses. See index heading EXPERT WITNESSES

Independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS

Initial client contact and interview, identification of witnesses, § 2:30

Interest on judgment, expert witness fees, § 14:30

Medical witnesses. See index heading MEDICAL WITNESSES

New trial, witness testimony, § 15:26

Prelitigation investigation and analysis. See index heading PRELITIGATION INVESTIGATION AND ANALYSIS

Pretrial practice and procedure. See index heading PRETRIAL PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

Products liability. See index heading PRODUCTS LIABILITY

Real or demonstrative evidence, day in the life or surveillance videos, § 12:205, 12:206

Selecting the jury, acquaintance with witnesses, § 11:58

## INDEX

### **WITNESSES—Cont'd**

Settlement and compromise, witness statements, § 6:55

### **WORDS AND PHRASES**

Assault, insufficiency of words alone, § 4:99

Definitions. See index heading DEFINITIONS

### **WORK, LABOR, OR SERVICES**

Damages, housekeeping services, § 5:68

Independent damages claims. See index heading INDEPENDENT DAMAGES CLAIMS

Selecting the jury, service on similar case, § 11:59

### **WORK DISABILITY PROGRAMS**

Damages, § 5:96

### **WORKERS' COMPENSATION**

Attorney-client relationship, client interview sheet, § 2:231

### **WORK-LIFE EXPECTANCY**

Damages, work-life expectancy shortened, § 5:130

### **WORK PAPERS**

Pretrial practice and procedure, § 10:12

### **WORK-PRODUCT PRIVILEGE**

Discovery, § 8:63 to 8:71

### **WRONGFUL**

Birth. See index heading WRONGFUL BIRTH

Conception, medical malpractice, § 4:324

Death. See index heading WRONGFUL DEATH AND SURVIVAL

Life, medical malpractice, § 4:325

Pregnancy, medical malpractice, § 4:324

Seizure, collecting the judgment, § 16:28

### **WRONGFUL BIRTH**

Damages, § 5:103

Medical malpractice, § 4:325

### **WRONGFUL DEATH AND SURVIVAL**

Accrual of cause of action, § 7:31

Causation, § 4:202

Code provisions, § 4:199

Compromise, § 4:204

Compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

Damages. See index heading DAMAGES

Distinction between actions, § 4:199

Distribution of recovery, § 4:205

Filing suit, § 7:31

Independent damages claims. See index heading DAMAGES

Joinder of parties, § 7:95

Parties

joinder of parties, § 7:95

survival actions, generally, § 4:206

wrongful death actions, generally, § 4:200

Prescription

survival, § 4:207

wrongful death, § 4:201

Proof, § 4:202

Release, § 4:204

Sample cases. See index heading SAMPLE CASES

Settlement, § 4:204

Settlement and compromise. See index heading SETTLEMENT AND COMPROMISE

Survival actions, generally, § 4:206 to 4:208

Theory of liability, generally, § 4:199 to 4:208

Wrongful death actions, generally, § 4:199 to 4:205

### **X-RAYS**

Real or demonstrative evidence, § 12:213, 12:214